Disclaimer

The following version of the Owner‘s Manual describes all models, series and special equipment of your vehicle. Country-specific language variations are possible. Please note that your vehicle might not be equipped with all the described functions. This also affects safety-relevant systems and functions. Please contact your authorised Mercedes-Benz dealership if you would like to receive a printed Owner‘s Manual for other vehicle models and vehicle model years.

The online Owner‘s Manual is the current and valid version. It is possible that deviations affecting your specific vehicle could not be taken into account as Mercedes-Benz constantly adapts its vehicles according to the latest technology and makes changes to the form and the equipment.

Please also read the printed Owner‘s Manual, supplementary documents and the digital Owner‘s Manual in the vehicle.

Copyright
All rights reserved. All texts, images and graphics are subject to copyright and other laws for the protection of intellectual property. They may not be copied or changed for any commercial use or for the purpose of being passed on nor used on other websites.



Mercedes-Benz



E-Class Saloon

Owner's Manual

Mercedes-Benz

Symbols

In this Owner's Manual, you will find the following symbols:

DANGER Danger due to not observing the warning notices

Warning notices draw your attention to hazards that may endanger your health or life, or the health or life of others.

▶ Please observe the warning notices in this Owner's Manual.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage due to failure to observe environmental notes

Environmental notes include information on environmentally responsible behaviour or environmentally responsible disposal.

▶ Observe environmental notes.

NOTE Damage to property due to failure to observe notes on material damage

Notes on material damage inform you of risks which may lead to your vehicle being damaged.

▶ Observe notes on material damage.

ⓘ Useful instructions or further information that could be helpful to you.

▶ Instruction

(→ page) Further information on a topic

Display Information in the multifunction display/multimedia display

 Highest menu level, which is to be selected in the multimedia system

 Corresponding submenus, which are to be selected in the multimedia system

* Indicates a cause

Welcome to the world of Mercedes-Benz

Before you first drive off, read this Owner's Manual carefully and familiarise yourself with your vehicle. For your own safety and a longer vehicle life, follow the instructions and warning notices in this manual. Disregarding them may lead to damage to the vehicle or personal injury.

The equipment or model designation of your vehicle may vary according to:

- model
- order
- national version
- availability

The illustrations in this manual show a left-hand drive vehicle. On right-hand drive vehicles, the layout of components and controls differs accordingly.

Mercedes-Benz is constantly updating its vehicles to the state of the art.

Mercedes-Benz therefore reserves the right to introduce changes in the following areas:

- design
- equipment
- technical features

The equipment in your vehicle may therefore differ from that shown in the descriptions and illustrations.

The following are integral parts of the vehicle:

- Digital Owner's Manual
- Printed Owner's Manual
- Service Booklet
- Equipment-dependent Supplements

Keep these documents in the vehicle at all times. If you sell the vehicle, always pass all of the documents on to the new owner.

2135844604Z102



At a glance **6**
Cockpit 6
Warning and indicator lamps 10
Overhead control panel 14
Door control panel and seat adjustment 16
Emergencies and breakdowns 18

Digital Owner's Manual **20**
Calling up the Digital Owner's Manual 20

General notes **21**
Protection of the environment 21
Take-back of end-of-life vehicles 21
Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts 22
Owner's Manual 23
Operating safety 23
Declaration of Conformity 24
Diagnostics connection 26
Qualified specialist workshop 26
Vehicle registration 27
Correct use of the vehicle 27
Implied warranty 27
QR code for rescue card 27
Vehicle data storage 27
Copyright 28

Occupant safety **30**
Restraint system 30
Seat belts 32
Airbags 37
PRE-SAFE® system 44
Children in the vehicle 45
Pets in the vehicle 63

Opening and closing **64**
Key 64
Doors 68
Boot 73
Roller sunblinds 78
Side windows 79
Sliding sunroof 83
Anti-theft protection 87

Seats and stowing **90**
Correct driver's seat position 90
Seats 91
Steering wheel 101
Using the memory function 104
Stowage areas 105
Cup holders 115
Ashtray and cigarette lighter 117
Sockets 118
Wireless charging of the mobile phone and connection with the exterior aerial 120
Fitting/removing floor mats 122

Light and sight **123**
Exterior lighting 123
Interior lighting 130
Changing bulbs (only for vehicles with halogen headlamps) 131
Windscreen wipers and windscreen washer system 134
Mirrors 137
Operating the sun visors 139
Infrared reflective windscreen 140

Climate control **141**
Overview of climate control systems 141
Operating the climate control system 142

Driving and parking **153**
Driving 153
DYNAMIC SELECT switch 160
Manual transmission 161
Automatic transmission 162
Refuelling 166
Parking 172
Driving and driving safety systems 179
Trailer hitch 237
Bicycle rack 241

Instrument Display and on-board computer **244**
Instrument display overview 244
Overview of the buttons on the steering wheel 245
Operating the on-board computer 246
Displays in the multifunction display 247
Adjusting the instrument lighting 248
Menus and submenus 248
Head-up Display 255

LINGUATRONIC **257**
Operating safety 257
Operation 257
Using LINGUATRONIC effectively 259
Essential commands 259

Multimedia system **268**
Overview and operation 268
System settings 276
Navigation 284
Telephone 307
Online and Internet functions 329
Media 337
Radio 349
TV 352
Sound 360

Maintenance and care **363**
ASSYST PLUS service interval display 363
Engine compartment 364
Cleaning and care 371

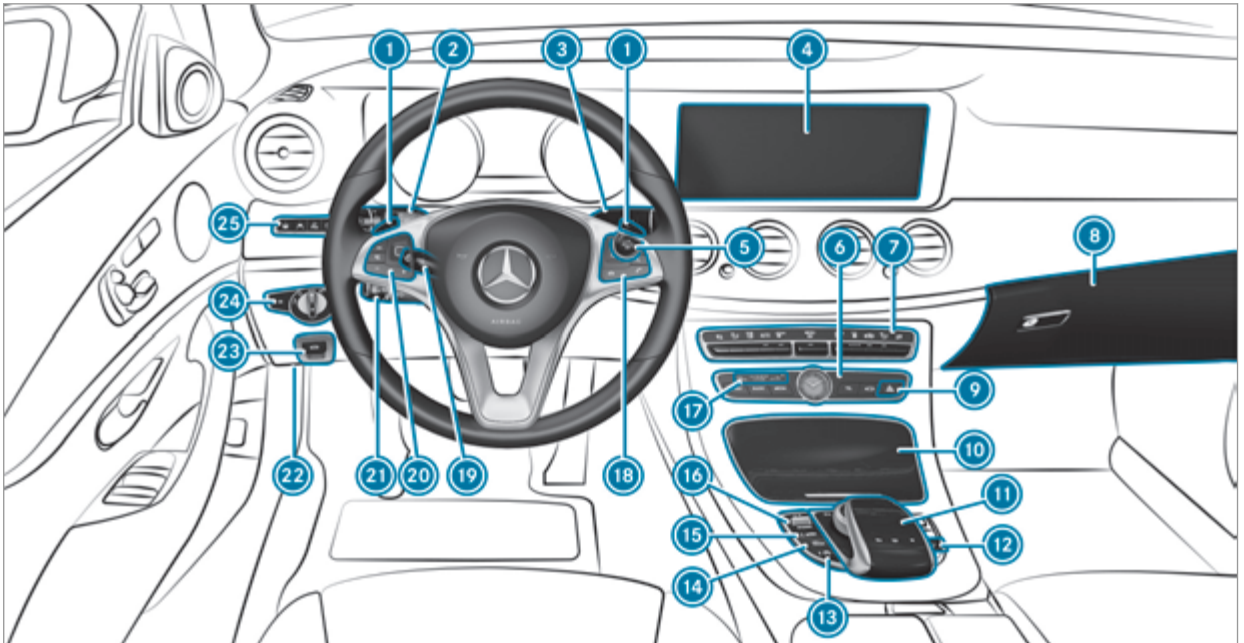
Breakdown assistance **379**
Emergency 379
Flat tyre 381
Battery (vehicle) 387
Tow starting or towing away 392
Electrical fuses 398

Wheels and tyres **401**
Noise or unusual handling characteristics .. 401
Regular checking of wheels and tyres 401
Notes on snow chains 401
Tyre pressure 402
Wheel change 409
Emergency spare wheel 419

Technical data **421**
Notes on technical data 421
On-board electronics 421
Vehicle identification plate, VIN and engine number 423
Operating fluids 425
Vehicle data 433
Trailer hitch 435

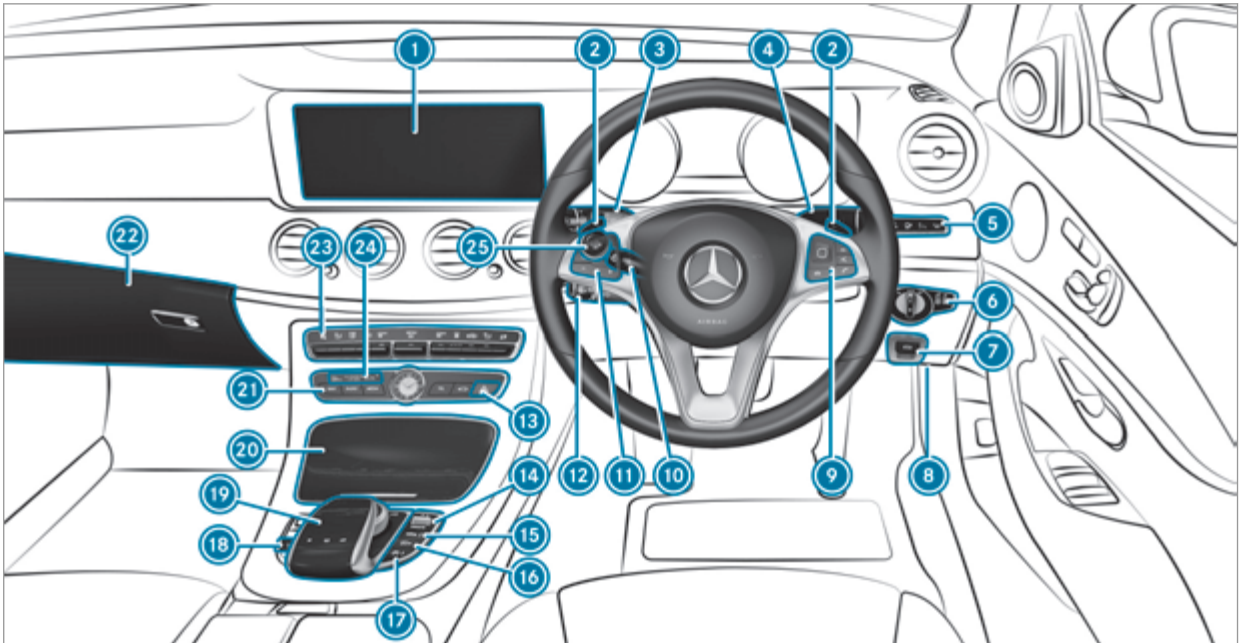
Display messages and warning/indicator lamps **437**
Display messages 437
Warning and indicator lamps 493

Index **510**



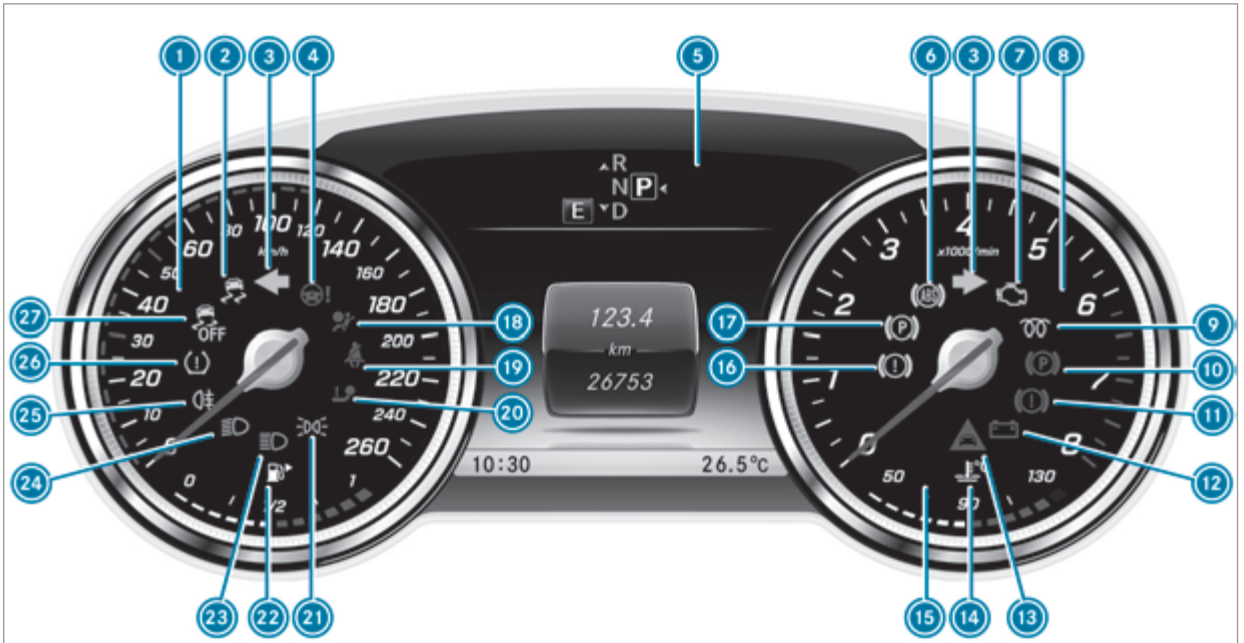
Left-hand drive vehicle

1 Steering wheel gearshift paddle	→	165
2 Combination switch	→	125
3 DIRECT SELECT lever	→	162
4 Display (multimedia system)	→	269
5 Start/Stop button	→	154
6 Control panel for multimedia system	→	269
7 Climate control systems	→	142
8 Glove box	→	106
9 Hazard warning lights	→	126
10 Stowage compartment	→	106
11 Controls for the multimedia system	→	269
12 Rear window roller sunblind	→	78
13 ECO start/stop function	→	159
14 Parking Pilot	→	219
15 Setting the vehicle level	→	207
16 DYNAMIC SELECT switch	→	161
17 PASSENGER AIRBAG indicator lamp	→	, 41
18 Control panel for multimedia system	→	245
19 To adjust the steering wheel	→	102
20 Control panel for on-board computer	→	245
21 Cruise control lever	→	191
22 To unlock the bonnet	→	365
23 Electric parking brake	→	176
24 Light switch	→	123
25 Control panel for:		
Steering Pilot	→	203
Active Lane Keeping Assist	→	236
Parking Assist PARKTRONIC	→	210
Head-up display	→	256



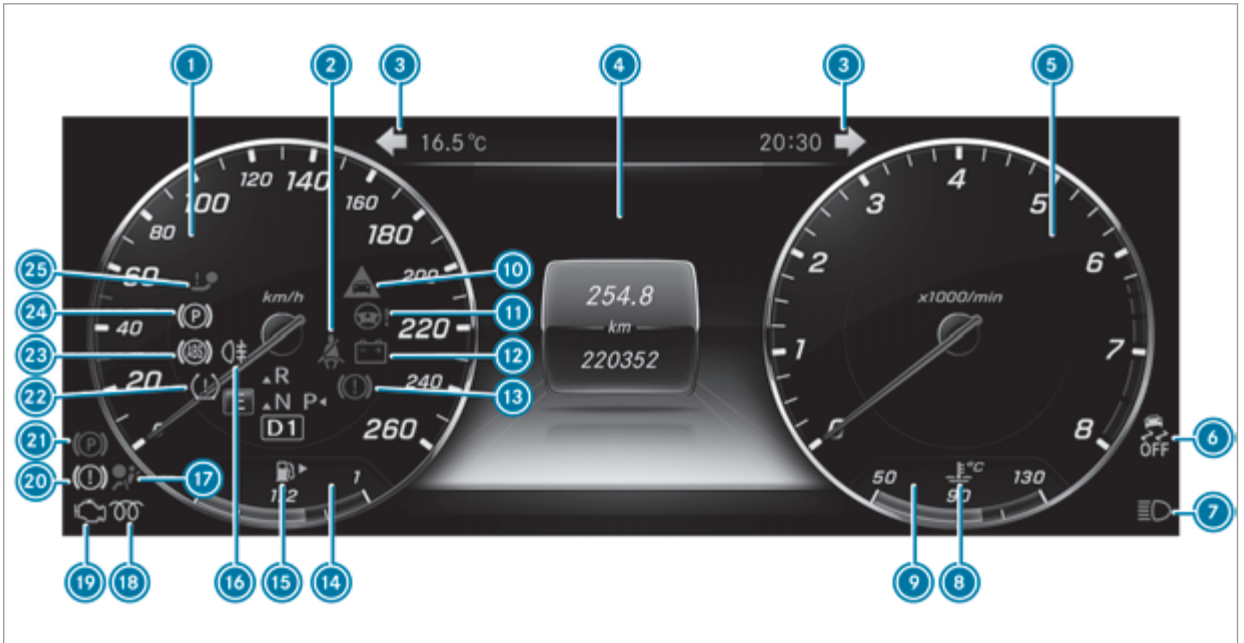
Right-hand drive vehicle

1 Display (multimedia system)	→	269
2 Steering wheel gearshift paddle	→	165
3 Combination switch	→	125
4 DIRECT SELECT lever	→	162
5 Control panel for:		
Steering Pilot	→	203
Active Lane Keeping Assist	→	236
Parking Assist PARKTRONIC	→	210
Head-up display	→	256
6 Light switch	→	123
7 Electric parking brake	→	176
8 To unlock the bonnet	→	365
9 Control panel for multimedia system	→	245
10 To adjust the steering wheel	→	102
11 Control panel for on-board computer	→	245
12 Cruise control lever	→	191
13 Hazard warning lights	→	126
14 DYNAMIC SELECT switch	→	161
15 To set the vehicle level	→	207
16 Parking Pilot	→	219
17 ECO start/stop function	→	159
18 Rear window roller sunblind	→	78
19 Controls for the multimedia system	→	269
20 Stowage compartment	→	106
21 Control panel for multimedia system	→	269
22 Glove box	→	106
23 Climate control systems	→	142
23 PASSENGER AIRBAG indicator lamp	→	, 41
25 Start/Stop button	→	154



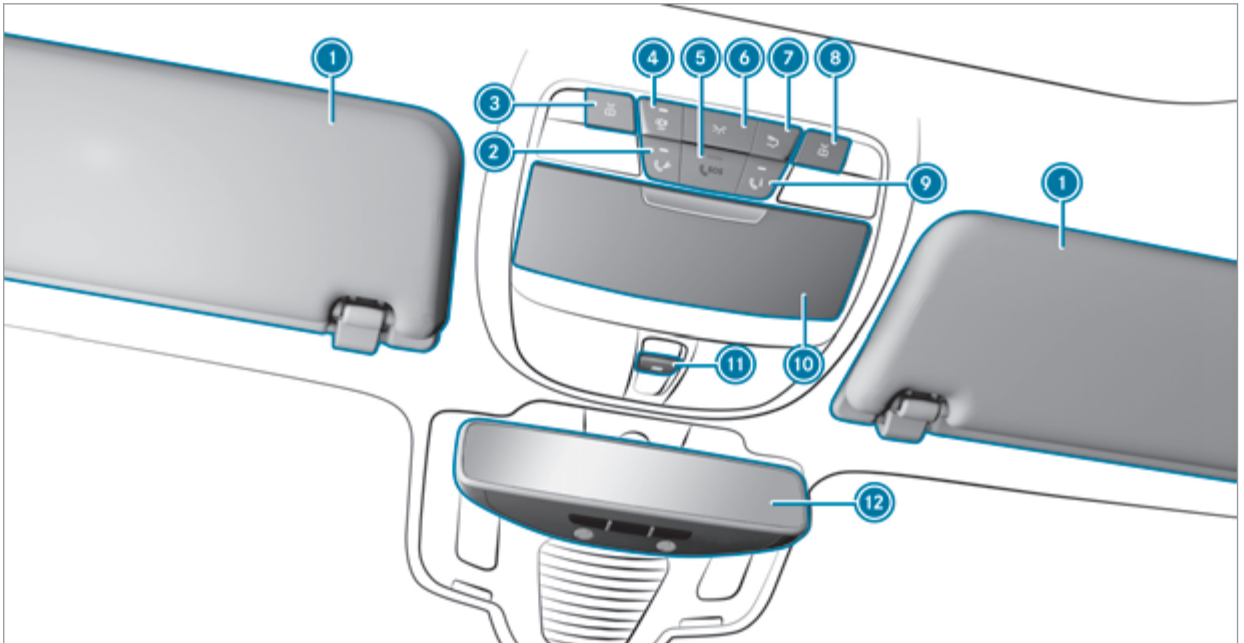
Instrument display (standard)

1 Speedometer → 244
2 ESP®
3 Turn signal light → 125
4 Steering assistance malfunction
5 Multifunction display → 247
6 ABS malfunction
7 Engine diagnosis
8 Rev counter → 244
9 Diesel engine: preglow
10 Electric parking brake applied (red)
11 Brakes (red)
12 Electrical fault
13 Distance warning
14 Coolant too hot/cold
15 Coolant temperature display → 244
16 Brakes (yellow)
17 Electric parking brake (yellow)
18 Restraint system → 31
19 Seat belt is not fastened
20 Trailer hitch is not operational or is swivelling
21 Standing lights → 123
22 Fuel level display
Fuel reserve with fuel filler cap location indicator
23 Main beam → 125
24 Dipped beam → 123
25 Rear fog light → 124
26 Tyre pressure monitoring system
27 ESP® OFF

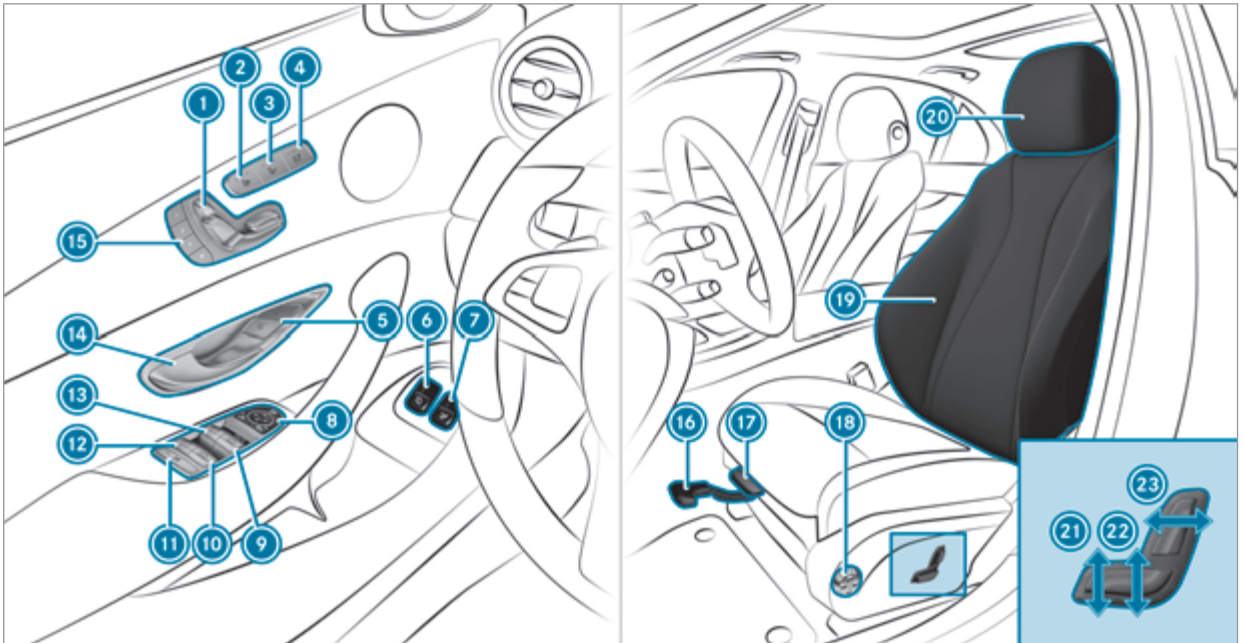


Instrument display in the widescreen cockpit

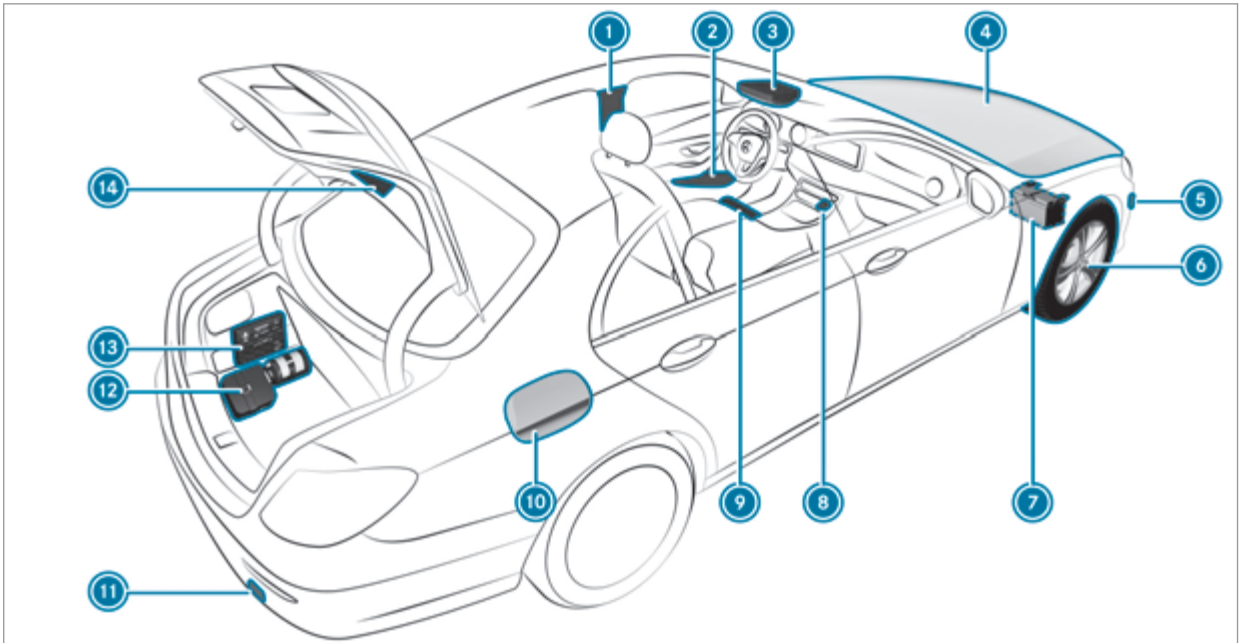
1 Speedometer → 244
2 Seat belt is not fastened
3 Turn signal light → 125
4 Multifunction display → 247
5 Rev counter → 244
6 ESP® OFF
ESP®
7 Main beam → 125
Dipped beam → 123
Standing lights → 123
8 Coolant too hot/cold
9 Coolant temperature display → 244
10 Distance warning
11 Steering assistance malfunction
12 Electrical fault
13 Brakes (red)
14 Fuel level display
15 Fuel reserve with fuel filler cap location indicator
16 Rear fog light → 124
17 Restraint system → 31
18 Diesel engine: preglow
19 Engine diagnosis
20 Brakes (yellow)
21 Electric parking brake applied (red)
22 Tyre pressure monitoring system
23 ABS malfunction
24 Electric parking brake (yellow)
25 Trailer hitch is not operational or is swivelling


1
4
5
6
7
8
3
2
9
1
11
10
12

1	Sun visors	→	139
2	Breakdown assistance call button (Mercedes me connect)	→	318
3	Switches the left-hand reading lamp on/off	→	130
4	Switches the automatic lighting control on/off	→	130
5	SOS emergency call system (Mercedes-Benz emergency call system)	→	319
6	Switches the front interior lighting on/off	→	130
7	Switches the rear interior lighting on/off	→	130
8	Switches the right-hand reading lamp on/off	→	130
9	MB Info call button (Mercedes me connect)	→	318
10	Spectacles compartment	→	107
11	Opens/closes the panoramic sliding sunroof	→	83
	Opens/closes the roller sunblinds	→	83
12	Inside rearview mirror	→	138


1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23

1	Adjusts the seats electrically	→	94
2	Switches the seat heater on/off	→	100
3	Switches the seat ventilation on/off	→	100
4	Adjusts the front passenger seat from the driver's seat	→	94
5	Locks/unlocks the vehicle	→	69
6	Folds the ball neck of the trailer hitch in or out	→	238
7	Opens/closes the boot lid	→	73
8	Adjusts and folds the outside mirrors out/in electrically	→	137
9	Opens/closes the right side window	→	79
10	Opens/closes the rear right side window	→	79
11	Child safety lock for the rear side windows	→	63
12	Opens/closes the rear left side window	→	79
13	Opens/closes the left side window	→	79
14	Opens the door	→	68
15	Sets the memory function	→	104
16	Sets the seat fore-and-aft adjustment	→	93
17	Adjusts the seat cushion length	→	93
18	Adjusts the 4-way lumbar support	→	95
19	Seat adjustment using the multimedia system	→	97
20	Adjusts the head restraints	→	95
21	Adjusts the seat cushion inclination	→	93
22	Adjusts the seat height	→	93
23	Adjusts the seat backrest inclination	→	93


1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14

What to do in the event of an accident

1	QR code for accessing the rescue card	→	27
2	Safety vests	→	379
3	Button for the SOS emergency call system and breakdown assistance	→	319
4	Checking and topping up operating fluids	→	425
5	Tow-starting and towing away	→	393
6	Flat tyre	→	381
7	Starting assistance	→	389
8	Hazard warning lights	→	126
9	Fire extinguisher	→	381
10	Fuel filler flap with instruction labels for tyre pressure, fuel type and QR code for accessing the rescue card	→	166
11	Tow-starting and towing away	→	393
12	TIREFIT kit	→	383
13	First-aid kit (soft sided)	→	380
14	Warning triangle	→	380

Calling up the Digital Owner's Manual

Multimedia system:

→ Vehicle ⏩ ⓘ Owner's Manual



▶ Select a menu item.

In addition, you can also call up the Owner's Manual within a main function (e.g. via Information on phone).

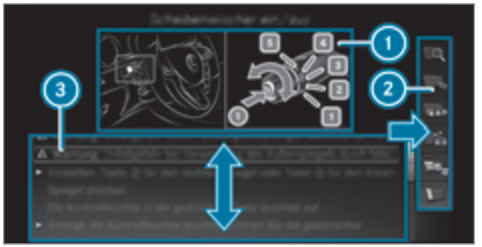
The Digital Owner's Manual describes the function and operation of:

- the vehicle
- the multimedia system

For safety reasons, the Digital Owner's Manual is deactivated while driving.

The Digital Owner's Manual contains the following menu items:

- Search: allows you to search precisely for keywords.
- Quick start: provides you with important information so that you can start using your vehicle immediately.
- Tips: provides tips on how to use your vehicle in certain situations.
- Highlights: shows you vehicle highlights using pictures and animations.
- Bookmarks: provides you with a list of all the bookmarks you have stored yourself.



① Picture
② Menu
③ Navigation window

Some sections of the Digital Owner's Manual, such as warning notes, can be made visible by highlighting and pressing them.

ⓘ The Owner's Manual can also be found in the Mercedes-Benz Guides App in all common App Stores.

Protection of the environment

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage due to operating conditions and personal driving style

The pollutant emission of your vehicle is directly related to the way you operate your vehicle.

You can help to protect the environment by operating your vehicle in an environmentally-responsible manner. Please observe the following recommendations on operating conditions and personal driving style.

Operating conditions:

- Make sure that the tyre pressure is correct.
- Do not carry any unnecessary weight (e.g. roof luggage racks once you no longer need them).
- Adhere to the service intervals. A regularly serviced vehicle will contribute to environmental protection.
- Always have service work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Personal driving style:

- Do not depress the accelerator pedal when starting the engine.
- Do not warm up the engine while the vehicle is stationary.
- Drive carefully and maintain a suitable distance from the vehicle in front.
- Avoid frequent, sudden acceleration and braking.
- Change gear in good time and use each gear only up to ⅔ of its maximum engine speed.
- Switch off the engine in stationary traffic.
- Keep an eye on the vehicle's fuel consumption.

Take-back of end-of-life vehicles

EU countries only:
Mercedes-Benz will take back your end-of-life vehicle for environment-friendly disposal in accordance with the European Union (EU) End-of-Life Vehicles Directive.

A network of vehicle take-back points and dismantlers has been established for you to return your vehicle. You can leave it at any of these points free of charge. This makes an important contribution to closing the recycling circle and conserving resources.

For further information about the recycling and disposal of end-of-life vehicles, and the take-back conditions, please visit the national Mercedes-Benz website for your country.

Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage caused by the non-use of reconditioned components.

Daimler AG offers recycled reconditioned components and parts with the same quality as new parts. The same entitlement from the implied warranty is valid as for new parts.

- Use recycled reconditioned components and parts from Daimler AG.

NOTE Impairment of the operating efficiency of the restraint systems from installing accessories or from repairs or welding

Airbags and seat belt tensioners, as well as control units and sensors for the restraint systems, may be installed in the following areas of your vehicle:

- Doors
- Door pillars
- Door sills
- Seats
- Cockpit
- Instrument cluster
- Centre console

- Do not install accessories such as audio systems in these areas.
- Do not carry out repairs or welding.
- Have accessories retrofitted at a qualified specialist workshop.

You could jeopardise the operating safety of your vehicle if you use parts, tyres and wheels as well as accessories relevant to safety which have not been approved by Mercedes-Benz. This could lead to malfunctions in safety-relevant systems, e.g. the brake system. Only use Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts or parts of equal quality. Only use tyres, wheels and accessory parts that have been specifically approved for your vehicle model.

Mercedes-Benz tests genuine parts and conversion parts and accessory parts that have been specifically approved for your vehicle model for their reliability, safety and suitability. Despite ongoing market research, Mercedes-Benz is unable to assess other parts. Mercedes-Benz therefore accepts no responsibility for the use of such parts in Mercedes-Benz vehicles, even if they have been officially approved or independently approved by a testing centre.

Certain parts are only officially approved for installation or modification if they comply with legal requirements. All Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts meet the approval requirements. The use of non-approved parts may invalidate the vehicle's general operating permit.

This is the case in the following situations:

- A change of the vehicle type from that for which the vehicle's general operating permit was granted.
- If other road users could be endangered.
- If the exhaust gas or noise levels are adversely affected.

Always specify the vehicle identification number (VIN) (→ page 423) when ordering Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts.

Owner's Manual

This Owner's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment available for your vehicle at the time of this Owner's Manual going to press. Country-specific differences are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be fitted with all features described. This is also the case for systems and functions relevant to safety. Therefore, the equipment on your vehicle may differ from that in the descriptions and illustrations.

The original purchase contract documentation for your vehicle contains a list of all of the systems in your vehicle.

Should you have any questions concerning equipment and operation, please consult a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

The Owner's Manual and Service Booklet are important documents and should be kept in the vehicle.

Operating safety

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to malfunctions or system failures

If you do not have the prescribed service/maintenance work or any required repairs carried out, this could result in malfunctions or system failures.

- Always have the prescribed service/maintenance work as well any required repairs carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of fire due to flammable materials on hot parts of the exhaust system

Flammable material such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite if they come into contact with hot parts of the exhaust system.

- When driving on unpaved roads or off-road, regularly check the vehicle underside.
- Remove trapped plants or other flammable material, in particular.
- If there is damage, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident or injury due to incorrect modifications on electronic component parts

Modification to electronic components, their software or wiring could impair their function and/or the function of other networked component parts. In particular, systems relevant to safety could also be affected.

As a result, these may no longer function properly and/or jeopardise the operating safety of the vehicle.

- Never tamper with the wiring and electronic component parts or their software.
- You should have all work on electrical and electronic components carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

If you modify the on-board electronics, the general operating permit is rendered invalid.

! NOTE Damage to the vehicle

Damage to the vehicle may occur in the following cases:

- The vehicle becomes grounded, e.g. on a high kerb or an unpaved road.
- The vehicle is driven too fast over an obstacle, e.g. a kerb, speed bump or pothole.
- A heavy object strikes the underbody or parts of the chassis.

In situations such as this, the body, the underbody, chassis parts, wheels or tyres could be damaged without the damage being visible. Components damaged in this way can unexpectedly fail or, in the case of an accident, no longer withstand the strain they are designed to.

If the underbody panelling is damaged, flammable materials such as leaves, grass or twigs can gather between the underbody and the underbody panelling. If these materials come into contact with hot parts on the exhaust system, they may catch fire.

▶ Have the vehicle checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

or

▶ If driving safety is impaired while continuing your journey, pull over and stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Declaration of Conformity

Electromagnetic compatibility

The electromagnetic compatibility of the vehicle components has been checked and certified according to the currently valid version of Regulation ECE-R 10.

Wireless vehicle components

The following information applies to all components of the vehicle and the information systems and communication devices integrated into the vehicle which receive and/or transmit radio waves:

The components of this vehicle that receive and/or transmit radio waves are compliant with the basic requirements and all other relevant conditions of Directive 1999/5/EC. You can obtain further information from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Jack

Copy and translation of the original declaration of conformity:

EC declaration of conformity

1.

The signatory, as a representative

Manufacturer:

BRANO a.s.

74741 Hradec nad Moravicí, Opavská 1000,

Czech Republic

ID No.: 64-387-5933

VAT Reg. No.: CZ64-387-5933

declares, as our sole responsibility, that the product:

2. a)

Description:

Jack

Type, number:

A) A 164 580 02 18, A 166 580 01 18

B) A 240 580 00 18

C) A 639 580 02 18

Manufacture year: 2015

Fulfils all relevant conditions

Directive No. 2006/42/EC

b)

Description and purpose of use:

The jack is only intended for raising the specified vehicle in accordance with the operating instructions affixed to the jack.

3.

Reference data of the harmonised standards or specifications

A) ISO 4063, EN ISO 14341-A, DBL 7382.20, MBN 10435, AS 2693

B) ISO 4063, ISO 14341-A, DBL 7392.10, MBN 10435

C) DBL 7392.10, DBL 8230.10

The technical documentation of the product is stored at the manufacturer's plant. Representative for the compilation of the technical documentation: Director of the Technical Department Brano a.s.

4.

Hradec nad Moravicí

City

5.

05.05.2015

Date

Signed by

Director of Quality

TIREFIT kit

Copy and translation of the original declaration of conformity:

EC declaration of conformity

In accordance with EC directive 2006/42/EC

We hereby declare that the product

Product designation: Daimler electric air pump

Model designation: 0851ve, DT/UW 200046

MB part no.: A 000 583 8200

complies with the following relevant regulations:

2004/108/EC

Applied harmonised standards, in particular:

DIN EN 55014-1

DIN EN 55014-2:2009-06

Manufacturer: Dunlop Tech GmbH

Address: Birkenhainerstrasse 77, 63450 Hanau, Germany

Authorised representative: IMS dept.

Date: June 2015

Signature: IMS-AM, IMS-AE-L

Diagnostics connection

The diagnostics connection is only intended for the connection of diagnostic devices at a qualified specialist workshop.

WARNING Risk of accident due to connecting devices to the diagnostics connection

If you connect equipment to a diagnostics connection in the vehicle, it may affect the operation of vehicle systems.

As a result, the operating safety of the vehicle could be affected.

- Only connect equipment to a diagnostics connection in the vehicle which is approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

WARNING Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's footwell

Objects in the driver's footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This jeopardises the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

- Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's footwell.
- Always fit the floor mats securely and as prescribed in order to ensure that there is always sufficient room for the pedals.
- Do not use loose floor mats and do not place floor mats on top of one another.

NOTE Battery discharging from using devices connected to the diagnostics connection

Using devices at the diagnostics connection drains the battery.

- Check the charge level of the battery.
- If the charge level is low, charge the battery, e.g. by driving a considerable distance.

Connecting equipment to the diagnostics connection can lead to emissions monitoring information being reset, for example. This may lead to the vehicle failing to meet the requirements of the next emissions inspection during the main inspection.

Qualified specialist workshop

A qualified specialist workshop has the necessary special skills, tools and qualifications to correctly carry out any necessary work on your vehicle. This particularly applies to work relevant to safety.

Always have the following work carried out on your vehicle at a qualified specialist workshop:

- Work relevant to safety
- Service and maintenance work
- Repair work
- Modifications, installations and conversions
- Work on electronic component parts

Mercedes-Benz recommends a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Vehicle registration

Mercedes-Benz may ask its service centres to carry out technical inspections on certain vehicles. The quality or safety of the vehicle is improved as a result of the inspection.

Mercedes-Benz can only inform you about vehicle checks if Mercedes-Benz has your registration data.

It is possible that your vehicle has not yet been registered in your name in the following cases:

- If your vehicle was not purchased at an authorised specialist dealer.
- If your vehicle has not yet been examined at a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

It is advisable to register your vehicle with a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Inform Mercedes-Benz as soon as possible about any change in address or vehicle ownership. You can do this at a Mercedes-Benz service centre, for example.

Correct use of the vehicle

If you remove any warning stickers, you or others could fail to recognise certain dangers. Leave warning stickers in position.

Observe the following information when driving your vehicle:

- the safety notes in this manual
- the vehicle technical data
- traffic rules and regulations
- laws and safety standards pertaining to motor vehicles

Implied warranty

! **NOTE** Damage to the vehicle arising from culpable violation of these operating instructions.

Damage to the vehicle can arise from culpable violation of these operating instructions.

This damage is not covered either by the Mercedes-Benz implied warranty or by the New or Used-Vehicle Warranty.

▶ Follow the instructions in this manual on proper operation of your vehicle as well as on possible vehicle damage.

QR code for rescue card

The QR code is secured in the fuel filler flap and on the opposite side on the B-pillar. In the event of an accident, rescue services can use the QR code to quickly find the appropriate rescue card for your vehicle. The current rescue card contains the most important information about your vehicle in a compact form, e.g. the routing of the electric lines.

Further information can be obtained at http://www.mercedes-benz.de/qr-code.

Vehicle data storage

Data acquisition

A wide range of electronic components in your vehicle contain data memories.

These data memories temporarily or permanently store technical information about:

- the vehicle's operating state
- events
- faults

In general, the technical information documents the state of a component part, a module, a system or the surroundings.

These include, for example:

- operating conditions of system components, e.g. fluid levels
- the vehicle's status messages and those of its individual components, e.g. number of wheel revolutions/speed, deceleration, lateral acceleration, accelerator pedal position
- malfunctions and defects in important system components, e.g. lights, brakes
- vehicle reactions and operating conditions in special driving situations, e.g. airbag deployment, intervention of stability control systems
- ambient conditions, e.g. outside temperature

This data is of an exclusively technical nature and can be used to:

- assist in detecting and rectifying faults and defects
- analyse vehicle functions, e.g. after an accident
- optimise vehicle functions

The data cannot be used to trace the vehicle's movements.

When your vehicle is serviced, technical information can be read from the event data memory and fault data memory.

Services include, for example:

- repair services
- service processes
- warranty events

The vehicle is read out by employees of the service network (including the manufacturer) using special diagnostic devices. You can obtain more information there, if required.

After a fault has been rectified, the information is deleted from the fault memory or is continually overwritten.

When operating the vehicle, situations are conceivable in which this technical data, in connection with other information (if necessary, after consultation with an authorised expert), could be traced to a person.

Examples include:

- accident reports
- damage to the vehicle
- witness statements

Further additional functions that have been contractually agreed upon with the customer allow certain vehicle data to be conveyed by the vehicle as well. The additional functions include, for example, vehicle location in case of an emergency.

Copyright

Information on free and open source software licences for your vehicle's software can be found

on the data storage medium in your vehicle document wallet and on the Internet together with updates:

http://www.mercedes-benz.com/opensource

Restraint system

Protection by the restraint system

The restraint system includes the following:

- Seat belt system
- Airbags
- Child restraint system
- Child seat securing system

In the event of an accident, the restraint system can:

- Reduce the risk of vehicle occupants coming into contact with parts of the vehicle interior.
- Reduce the forces to which the vehicle occupants are subjected.

A seat belt can only provide the best level of protection if it is worn correctly. Depending on the detected accident situation, seat belt tensioners and/or airbags supplement the protection offered by a correctly worn seat belt. Seat belt tensioners and/or airbags are not deployed in every accident.

In order for the restraint system to provide protection, each vehicle occupant must:

- Have their seat belt fastened correctly.
- Sit in an almost upright seat position with their back against the seat backrest.
- Sit with their feet resting on the floor, if possible.
- Always be secured in an additional restraint system suitable for Mercedes-Benz vehicles if they are under 1.50 m tall.

However, no system available today can completely eliminate injuries and fatalities in every accident situation. In particular, the seat belt and airbag generally do not protect against objects penetrating the vehicle from the outside. It is also not possible to completely rule out the risk of injury caused by the airbag deploying.

Reduced restraint system protection

WARNING Risk of injury or death from modifications to the restraint system

The restraint system can no longer function correctly after alterations have been made.

The restraint system may then not protect the vehicle occupants as intended by failing in an accident or triggering unexpectedly, for example

- ▶ Never alter the parts of the restraint system.
- ▶ Never tamper with the wiring or any electronic component parts or their software.

If it is necessary to modify the vehicle to accommodate a person with disabilities, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use seat belts which have been approved specifically for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

Restraint system functionality

When the ignition is switched on, a system self-test is performed, during which the restraint system warning lamp lights up. It goes out no later than a few seconds after the vehicle is started. The components of the restraint system are then functional.

Restraint system malfunction

- The restraint system warning lamp does not light up when the ignition is switched on.
- The restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously or repeatedly during a journey.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or fatal injury due to a malfunction in the restraint system

If the restraint system is malfunctioning, restraint system components may be triggered unintentionally or might not be triggered at all in the event of an accident. This may affect the seat belt tensioner or airbag, for example.

▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Function of the restraint system in an accident

How the restraint system works is determined by the severity of the impact detected and the type of accident anticipated:

- Frontal impact
- Rear impact
- Side impact
- Rollover

The activation thresholds for the components of the restraint system are determined based on the evaluation of the sensor values measured at various points in the vehicle. This process is preemptive in nature. The triggering/deployment of the components of the restraint system should take place in good time at the start of the collision.

Factors which can only be seen and measured after a collision has occurred cannot play a decisive role in airbag deployment, nor do they provide an indication of airbag deployment.

The vehicle may be deformed significantly without an airbag being deployed. This is the case if only parts which are relatively easily deformed are affected and the rate of vehicle deceleration is not high. Conversely, an airbag may be deployed even though the vehicle suffers only minor deformation. If very rigid vehicle parts such as longitudinal members are hit, for example, this may result in sufficiently high levels of vehicle deceleration.

The components of the restraint system can be activated or deployed independently of each other:

Component	Detected deployment situation
Seat belt tensioners	Frontal impact, rear impact, side impact, rollover
Driver's airbag, front passenger airbag	Frontal impact
Knee airbag	Frontal impact
Side impact airbag	Side impact
Window airbag	Side impact, rollover, frontal impact
Belt airbag	Frontal impact
PRE-SAFE® Impulse Side	Side impact

The front passenger airbag can only be deployed in an accident if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off. If the front passenger seat is occupied, make sure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct (→ page 41).

⚠ WARNING Rick of burns from hot airbag components

The airbag parts are hot after an airbag has been deployed.

- ▶ Do not touch the airbag parts.
- ▶ Have a deployed airbag replaced at a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop after an accident. Take this into account, particularly if a seat belt tensioner was triggered or an airbag was deployed.

If the seat belt tensioners are triggered or an airbag is deployed, you will hear a bang, and a small amount of powder may also be released:

- The bang will not generally affect your hearing.
- In general, the powder released is not hazardous to health but may cause short-term breathing difficulties to persons suffering from asthma or other pulmonary conditions.

  Provided it is safe to do so, leave the vehicle immediately or open the window in order to prevent breathing difficulties.

Seat belts

Protection provided by the seat belt

Always fasten your seat belt correctly before starting a journey. A seat belt can only provide the best level of protection if it is worn correctly.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to incorrectly fastened seat belt

If the seat belt is not worn correctly, it cannot perform its intended protective function.

In addition, an incorrectly fastened seat belt can also cause injuries, for example, in the event of an accident or when braking or changing direction suddenly.

▶ Always ensure that all vehicle occupants have their seat belts fastened correctly and are sitting properly.

- The seat belt must:
  - Not be twisted and must fit tightly and snugly across your body.
  - Be routed across the centre of your shoulder and as low down across your hips as possible.
- The shoulder section of the seat belt should not touch your neck nor be routed under your arm or behind your back.
- Avoid wearing bulky clothing, e.g. a winter coat.
- Push the lap belt down as far as possible across your hips and pull tight with the shoulder section of the belt. Never route the lap belt across your abdomen.
- Never route the seat belt across sharp, pointed, abrasive or fragile objects.
- Only one person should use each seat belt at any one time. Never allow babies and children to travel sitting on the lap of another vehicle occupant.
- Never secure objects with a seat belt if the seat belt is also being used by one of the vehicle's occupants. Always observe the instructions for loading the vehicle when securing objects, luggage or loads (→ page 105).

If children are travelling in the vehicle, be sure to observe the instructions and safety notes on "Children in the vehicle" (→ page 45).

Reduced protection

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to incorrect seat position

The seat belt does not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the seat backrest to an almost vertical position.

When braking or in the event of an accident, you could slide underneath the seat belt and sustain abdominal or neck injuries, for example.

▶ Adjust the seat properly before beginning your journey.

▶ Always ensure that the seat backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the shoulder section of your seat belt is routed across the centre of your shoulder.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death when additional restraint systems are not used for persons with a smaller build

Persons under 1.50 m tall cannot wear the seat belt correctly without a suitable additional restraint system.

If the seat belt is not worn correctly, it cannot perform its intended protective function. In addition, an incorrectly fastened seat belt can also cause injuries, for example, in the event of an accident or when braking or changing direction suddenly.

▶ Always secure persons under 1.50 m tall in a suitable restraint system.

WARNING Risk of injury or death due to blocked seat belt buckle or seat belt anchorage

Objects next to the front seat that block the seat belt buckle or the moving seat belt anchorage on the front seat impair the function of the seat belt tensioners.

The seat belt tensioners may not function as intended and the seat belt may no longer provide the intended protection.

- Before starting the journey, make sure that there are no objects around the seat belt buckle or between the front seat and door.

WARNING Risk of injury or death due to damaged or modified seat belts

Seat belts cannot provide protection in the following situations:

- If the seat belts are damaged, modified, extremely dirty, bleached or dyed
- If the seat belt buckle is damaged or extremely dirty
- If the seat belt tensioners, seat belt anchorages or seat belt retractors have been modified

Seat belts may be damaged in an accident, although the damage may not be visible, e.g. due to splinters of glass.

Modified or damaged seat belts may tear or fail, e.g. in an accident.

Modified seat belt tensioners could accidentally trigger or fail to function as intended.

- Never modify the seat belts, seat belt tensioners, seat belt anchorages or seat belt retractors.
- Make sure that the seat belts are undamaged, not worn and clean.
- Always have the seat belts checked immediately after an accident at a qualified specialist workshop.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use seat belts which have been approved specifically for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

WARNING Risk of injury or death from deployed pyrotechnic seat belt tensioners

Pyrotechnic seat belt tensioners that have been deployed are no longer operational and are unable to perform their intended protective function.

- Therefore, have deployed pyrotechnic seat belt tensioners immediately replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop after an accident.

NOTE Damage caused by trapping the seat belt

If an unused seat belt is not fully retracted, it may become trapped in the door or in the seat mechanism.

- Always ensure that an unused seat belt is fully retracted.

Information on the belt airbag in the rear seat belt

The BELTBAG identification indicates that a rear seat belt is equipped with a belt airbag.

When activated, the belt airbag increases the protected area of the vehicle occupant's ribcage.

WARNING Risk of injury or death due to use of a non-approved child restraint system

In an accident, the belt airbag may damage a non-approved child restraint system or a child restraint system which has not been approved for use in conjunction with the belt airbag.

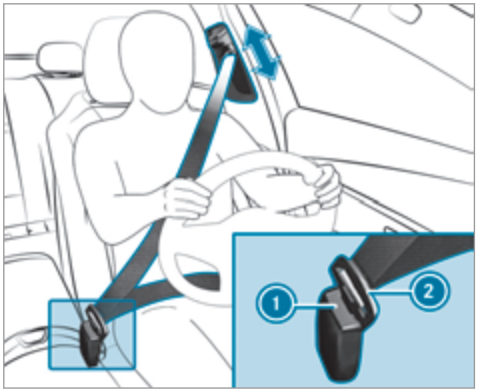
As a result, the child restraint system may not be able to provide the intended level of protection.

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use a child restraint system which has been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz in combination with a belt airbag.

Information on child restraint systems (→ page 59).

Fastening and adjusting seat belts

If the seat belt is pulled quickly or sharply, the seat belt retractor locks. The seat belt strap cannot be pulled out any further.



- Always engage seat belt tongue (2) of the seat belt into seat belt buckle (1) of the corresponding seat.
- Press and hold the seat belt outlet release and slide the seat belt outlet into the desired position.
- Let go of the belt outlet release and ensure that the seat belt outlet locks in position.

Vehicles with PRE-SAFE®: If the front seat belt is not pulled tight across your body, the seat belt adjustment may automatically apply a certain tightening force. Do not hold the seat belt tightly while it is adjusting. You can activate and deactivate the seat belt adjustment function using the multimedia system.

! **NOTE** Deployment of the seat belt tensioner when the front passenger seat is unoccupied

If the seat belt tongue is engaged in the seat belt buckle of the front passenger seat and the front passenger seat is unoccupied, the seat belt tensioner may deploy in the event of an accident.

- Only one person should use each seat belt at any one time.

Releasing the seat belts

- Press the release button in the seat belt buckle and guide the seat belt back with the seat belt tongue.

Activating or deactivating seat belt adjustment via the multimedia system

Multimedia system:

Vehicle ▸▸ Vehicle settings ▸▸ Belt adjustment

- Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

Seat belt warning for the driver and front passenger

The seat belt warning lamp in the Instrument Display is a reminder that all vehicle occupants must wear their seat belts correctly.

In addition, an acoustic warning tone may sound.

As soon as the driver and front passenger fasten their seat belts, the seat belt warning goes out.

Rear seat belt status display

The rear seat belt status display is only available for certain countries.

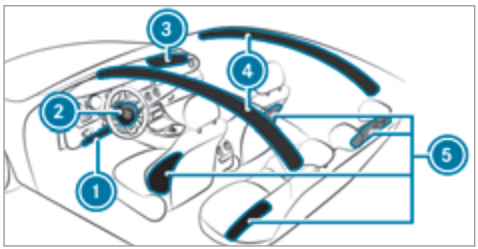


The rear seat belt status display informs you which rear seat belt is not fastened.

You can immediately dismiss the rear seat belt status display using the back button on the left-hand side of the steering wheel (→ page 246).

Airbags

Overview of airbags



1. Knee airbag
2. Driver's airbag
3. Front passenger airbag
4. Window airbag
5. Side impact airbag

The installation location of an airbag is identified by the AIRBAG symbol.

When activated, an airbag can provide additional protection for the respective vehicle occupant.

AIRBAG	Potential protection for ...
Knee airbag	Thigh, knee and lower leg
Driver's airbag, front passenger airbag	Head and ribcage
Window airbag	Head
Side impact airbag	Ribcage, also pelvis for front seat occupants

The front passenger airbag can only be deployed in an accident if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off. If the front passenger seat is occupied, make sure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct (→ page 41).

! NOTE Important points to remember if the front passenger seat is unoccupied

In an accident, the components of the restraint system may deploy unnecessarily on the front passenger side if:

- There are heavy objects on the front passenger seat.
- The seat belt tongue is engaged in the seat belt buckle of the front passenger seat and the front passenger seat is unoccupied.

▶ Stow objects in a suitable place.

▶ Only one person should use each seat belt at any one time.

Protection by the airbags

Depending on the accident situation, an airbag may supplement the protection offered by a correctly fastened seat belt.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to incorrect seat position

If you deviate from the correct seat position, the airbag cannot perform its intended protective function and deployment may even cause further injuries.

To avoid hazardous situations, always make sure that all vehicle occupants:

- Have their seat belt fastened correctly, including pregnant women.
- Are seated properly and keep as far away as possible from the airbags.
- Observe the following information.

▶ Always make sure that there are no objects between the airbag and vehicle occupant.

To avoid risks resulting from the deployment of the airbag:

- Before starting your journey, adjust your seat correctly; the driver's seat and front passenger seat should be moved as far back as possible.

When doing so, always observe the information on the correct driver's seat position (→ page 90).

- Only hold the steering wheel by the steering wheel rim. This allows the airbag to be fully deployed.
- Always lean against the seat backrest when the vehicle is in motion. Do not lean forwards or against the door or side window. You may otherwise be in the deployment area of the airbags.
- Always keep your feet on the floor. Do not put your feet on the cockpit, for example. Your feet may otherwise be in the deployment area of the airbag.
- If children are travelling in the vehicle, observe the additional notes (→ page 45).
- Always stow and secure objects correctly.

Objects in the vehicle interior may prevent an airbag from functioning correctly. Therefore always ensure that:

- There are no people, animals or objects between the vehicle occupants and an airbag.
- There are no objects between the seat, door and door pillar (B-pillar).
- There are no hard objects, e.g. coat hangers, hanging on the grab handles or coat hooks.
- There are no accessories, such as cup holders, attached to the vehicle within the deployment area of an airbag, e.g. on doors, side windows or side panelling.
- There are no heavy, sharp-edged or fragile objects in the pockets of your clothing. Store such objects in a suitable place.

Reduced airbag protection

WARNING Risk of injury from modifications to the airbag cover

If you modify an airbag cover or affix objects such as stickers to it, the airbag can no longer function correctly.

- Never modify an airbag cover and do not affix objects to it.

The installation location of an airbag is identified by the AIRBAG symbol (→ page 37).

WARNING Risk of injury or death due to the use of unsuitable seat covers

Unsuitable seat covers can obstruct or prevent the deployment of the airbags integrated into the seats.

Consequently, the airbags cannot protect vehicle occupants as they are designed to do. In addition, the operation of the automatic front passenger airbag shutoff could be restricted.

- You should only use seat covers that have been approved for the corresponding seats by Mercedes-Benz.

WARNING Risk of injury due to malfunctions of the sensors in the door panelling

Sensors to control the airbags are located in the doors. Modifications or work not performed correctly to the doors or door panelling, as well as damaged doors, can lead to the function of the sensors being impaired. The airbags might therefore not function properly any more.

Consequently, the airbags cannot protect vehicle occupants as they are designed to do.

- Never modify the doors or parts of the doors.
- Always have work on the doors or door panelling carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

WARNING Risk of injury due to deployed airbag

A deployed airbag no longer offers any protection and cannot provide the intended protective function in the event of an accident.

- Have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop in order to have the deployed airbag replaced.

Have deployed airbags replaced immediately.

Status of the front passenger airbags

Points to remember when the front passenger seat is occupied

The automatic front passenger airbag shutoff is able to detect whether the front passenger seat is occupied by a person or a child restraint system. The front passenger airbag is enabled or disabled accordingly.

When installing a child restraint system on the front passenger seat:

- Ensure that the child restraint system is positioned correctly (→ page 52).

- Always observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.
- Never place objects under or behind the child restraint system, e.g. cushions.
- Fully retract the seat cushion length adjustment.
- The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the sitting surface of the front passenger seat.
- The backrest of the forward-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be resting on the seat backrest of the front passenger seat.
- The child restraint system must not touch the roof or be put under strain by the head restraints. Adjust the seat backrest inclination and the head restraint setting accordingly.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to objects between the sitting surface and the child restraint system

Objects between the sitting surface and the child restraint system could affect the function of the automatic front passenger airbag shutoff.

This could result in the front passenger airbag not functioning as intended during an accident.

- ▶ Do not place any objects between the sitting surface and the child restraint system.
- ▶ The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the sitting surface of the front passenger seat.
- ▶ The backrest of the forward-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be resting on the seat backrest of the front passenger seat.
- ▶ Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

A person in the front passenger seat must:

- Have their seat belt fastened correctly.
- Sit in an almost upright seat position with their back against the seat backrest.
- Sit with their feet resting on the floor, if possible.

Otherwise, the front passenger airbag may be deactivated by mistake, for example because the front passenger:

- Transfers their weight by supporting themselves on a vehicle armrest.
- Sits in such a way that their weight is raised from the sitting surface.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to deactivated front passenger airbag

If the PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp is lit, the front passenger airbag is disabled. It will not be deployed in the event of an accident and cannot perform its intended protective function.

A person in the front passenger seat could then, for example, come into contact with the vehicle interior, especially if the person is sitting too close to the cockpit.

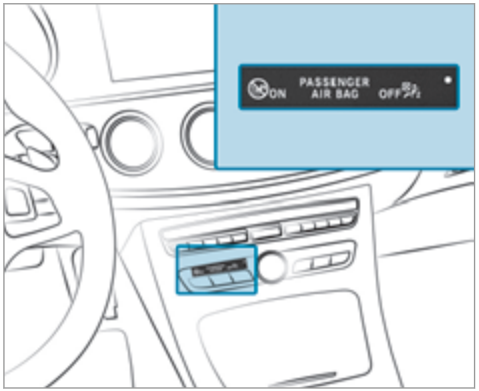
If the front passenger seat is occupied, always ensure that:

- The classification of the person in the front passenger seat is correct and the front passenger airbag is enabled or disabled in accordance with the person in the front passenger seat.
- The front passenger seat has been moved as far back as possible.
- The person is seated correctly.

▶ Ensure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct.

PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamp

System self-test



When the ignition is switched on, a system self-test is performed during which the two PASSENGER AIR BAG ON and OFF indicator lamps light up simultaneously.

The status of the front passenger airbag is then displayed:

- PASSENGER AIR BAG ON lights up for 60 seconds, subsequently both indicator lamps are off (PASSENGER AIR BAG ON and OFF): the front passenger airbag is able to deploy in the event of an accident.
- PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF lights up continuously: the front passenger airbag is disabled. It will then not be deployed in the event of an accident.

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp is off, only the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp shows the status of the front passenger airbag. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp may be lit continuously or be off.

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp and the restraint system warning lamp light up simultaneously, the front passenger seat may not be used. Also in this case, do not install a child restraint system on the front passenger seat. Have the automatic front passenger airbag shutoff checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Status display
If the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct for the prevailing situation.

After installing a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat: PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF must be lit continuously.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death caused by using a rearward-facing child restraint system when the front passenger airbag is enabled

If you secure a child in a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat and the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off, the front passenger airbag can deploy in the event of an accident.

The child could be struck by the airbag.

Always make sure that the front passenger airbag is disabled. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.

When installing a child restraint system on the front passenger seat, observe the vehicle-specific information (→ page 39).

Depending on the child restraint system and the stature of the child, the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp may be off. In this case, do not install the rearward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat.

Instead, install the rearward-facing child restraint system on a suitable rear seat.

After installing a forward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat: depending on the child restraint system and the stature of the child, PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF may be lit continuously or be off. Always observe the following information.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to incorrect positioning of the forward-facing child restraint system

If you secure a child in a forward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat and you position the front passenger seat too close to the cockpit, in the event of an accident, the child could:

- Come into contact with the vehicle interior if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit, for example.
- Be struck by the airbag if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off.

▶ Always move the front passenger seat as far back as possible and fully retract the seat cushion length adjustment. Always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the seat belt outlet on the vehicle to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system. The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards and downwards from the seat belt outlet. If necessary, adjust

the seat belt outlet and the front passenger seat accordingly.

▶ Always observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

When installing a child restraint system on the front passenger seat, observe the vehicle-specific information (→ page 39).

If a person is sitting in the front passenger seat: PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF may be lit continuously or be off, depending on the person's stature. Always observe the following information.

If the front passenger seat is occupied by:

- An adult or a person with a build corresponding to that of an adult, the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be off. This indicates that the front passenger airbag is enabled.

  If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit continuously, an adult or person with a build corresponding to that of an adult should not use the front passenger seat. Instead, they should use a rear seat.
- A person with a smaller build (e.g. a teenager or small adult), the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp either lights up and remains lit depending on the result of the classification or, alternatively, goes out.
  - PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF is off: move the front passenger seat as far back as possible or a person with a smaller build should use a rear seat.
  - If the PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp is lit continuously: a person with a smaller build should not use the front passenger seat.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death when the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp remains lit after the system self-test, the front passenger airbag is disabled. It will not be deployed in the event of an accident. In this case, the front passenger airbag can-not perform its intended protective function, e.g. when a person is seated in the front passenger seat.

That person could, for example, come into contact with the vehicle interior, especially if the person is sitting too close to the cockpit.

If the front passenger seat is occupied, always ensure that:

- The classification of the person in the front passenger seat is correct and the front passenger airbag is enabled or disabled in accordance with the person in the front passenger seat.
- The person is seated properly with a correctly fastened seat belt.
- The front passenger seat has been moved as far back as possible.

Further related subjects:

- Child restraint system on the front passenger seat (→ page 50).
- Suitable positioning of the child restraint system (→ page 52).

PRE-SAFE® system

Information on PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection)

PRE-SAFE® is able to detect certain critical driving situations and implement pre-emptive measures to protect the vehicle occupants.

PRE-SAFE® can implement the following measures independently of each other:

- Tightening the seat belts on the driver's seat and front passenger seat.
- Closing the side windows.
- **Vehicles with sliding sunroof:** Close the sliding sunroof.
- **Vehicles with memory function:** Moving the front passenger seat to a more favourable seat position.
- **Vehicles with multicontour seat:** Increasing the air pressure in the seat side bolsters of the seat backrest.
- PRE-SAFE® Sound: Provided that the multimedia system is switched on, generates a brief noise signal to stimulate the innate protective mechanism of a person's hearing.

! **NOTE** Damage caused by objects in the footwell or behind the seat

The automatic adjustment of the seat position may result in damage to the seat and/or the object.

▶ Stow objects in a suitable place.

Reversing the PRE-SAFE® measures

If an accident did not occur, the pre-emptive measures that were taken are reversed. You will need to perform certain settings yourself.

▶ If the seat belt pre-tensioning is not reduced, move the seat backrest back slightly.
The locking mechanism releases.

Information on PRE-SAFE® PLUS (anticipatory occupant protection plus)

PRE-SAFE® PLUS can detect certain impacts, particularly an imminent rear impact, and take pre-emptive measures to protect the vehicle occupants. These measures cannot necessarily prevent an imminent impact.

PRE-SAFE® PLUS can implement the following measures independently of each other:

- Tightening the seat belts on the driver's seat and front passenger seat.

  If an accident does not occur, the pre-emptive measures that were taken are reversed .
- Activating the rear hazard warning lights at a higher flashing frequency.
- Increasing brake pressure when the vehicle is stationary. This brake application is cancelled automatically when the vehicle pulls away.

PRE-SAFE® PLUS system limitations

- No measures are implemented:
  - If the vehicle is reversing.

or

- When the vehicle is towing a trailer and there is a risk of a rear impact.

- The brakes are not applied:
  - Whilst driving.

    or

  - When entering or exiting a parking space using Parking Pilot.

Information on PRE-SAFE® Impulse Side

If an imminent side impact is detected, PRE-SAFE® Impulse Side can pre-emptively move the front-seat vehicle occupant's upper body towards the centre of the vehicle. It does this by rapidly inflating an air cushion in the outer seat side bolster of the seat backrest on the side on which the impact is anticipated. This increases the distance between the door and the vehicle occupant.

If PRE-SAFE® Impulse Side has been deployed or is faulty, the display message PRE-SAFE impulse side inoperative See Owner's Manual is displayed (→ page 438).

Children in the vehicle

Notes on the safe transportation of children

WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they may be able to set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

- Releasing the parking brake.
- Shifting the automatic transmission out of park position P or shifting the manual transmission into neutral.
- Starting the engine.

In addition, they may operate vehicle equipment.

▶ Never leave children and animals unattended in the vehicle.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. This also applies to mobile phones if the "Digital Car Key in the smartphone" function is activated via the Mercedes connect me web app.

WARNING This poses an increased risk of death due to heat stroke or exposure to cold in the vehicle

If persons – particularly children – - experience prolonged exposure to extremely high or low temperatures, this poses a risk of injury or even fatal injury.

▶ Never leave anyone – particularly children – unattended in the vehicle.

WARNING Risk of burns when the child seat is exposed to direct sunlight

If the child restraint system is exposed to direct sunlight or heat, parts could heat up.

Children could suffer burns on these parts, particularly on metallic parts of the child restraint system.

- ▶ Always make sure that the child restraint system is not exposed to direct sunlight.
- ▶ Protect it with a blanket, for example.
- ▶ If the child restraint system has been exposed to direct sunlight, allow it to cool before securing a child into it.
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

To improve protection for children younger than 12 years old and under 1.50 m in height, Mercedes-Benz recommends you observe the following notes:

- Only secure children using a child restraint system which is suitable and recommended for Mercedes-Benz vehicles, as well as appropriate to the height, age and weight of the child. Be sure to observe the instructions for correct use of the child restraint system.
- Always install a child restraint system on a rear seat if possible.
- Only use the following securing systems for child restraint systems:
  - the seat belt system
  - the ISOFIX or i-Size mounting bracket
  - the Top Tether anchorages
- The manufacturer's installation instructions for the child restraint system.
- The warning labels in the vehicle interior and on the child restraint system.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death caused by incorrect installation of the child restraint system

If the child restraint system is incorrectly installed on a suitable seating position, it cannot perform its intended protective function.

The child cannot be restrained in the event of an accident, heavy braking or a sudden change of direction.

- ▶ Always comply with the manufacturer's installation instructions for the child restraint system and its correct use.
- ▶ Make sure that the entire base of the child restraint system always rests on the sitting surface of the seat.
- ▶ Never place objects under or behind the child restraint system, e.g. cushions.
- ▶ Always use child restraint systems with the original cover designed for them.
- ▶ Always replace damaged covers with genuine covers.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident caused by incorrectly installed child restraint systems

If the child restraint system is not correctly installed or secured, it could release in the event of an accident, sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

The child restraint system could be flung around and hit vehicle occupants. This poses an increased risk of injury or even death!

- ▶ Always install child restraint systems correctly, even when not in use.
- ▶ Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death caused by the use of damaged child restraint systems

Child restraint systems or their retaining systems that have been subjected to a load in an accident may then not be able to perform their intended protective function.

The child cannot be restrained in the event of an accident, heavy braking or a sudden change of direction.

- ▶ Always replace child restraint systems immediately that have been damaged or involved in an accident.
- ▶ Have the securing systems for the child restraint systems checked at a qualified specialist workshop before installing a child restraint system again.

ⓘ Use Mercedes-Benz care products recommended by Mercedes-Benz to clean child restraint systems. Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

The following notes must be observed:

- When installing a child restraint system on the front passenger seat, the information on installing a child restraint system on the front passenger seat (→ page 50).
- Notes on attaching suitable child restraint systems (→ page 52).
- Notes on recommended child restraint systems (→ page 59).
- Instructions and safety notes on the automatic front passenger airbag shutoff (→ page 39).
- Safety notes on the seat belt (→ page 32).
- Information on the correct use of the seat belt (→ page 36).

ISOFIX and i-Size child seat securing systems

Information on the ISOFIX and i-Size child seat securing systems

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or fatal injury if the child secured weighs more than the permissible weight for the ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint system

ISOFIX child restraint systems or i-Size child restraint systems do not offer sufficient protection for children weighing more than 22 kg, who are secured using the seat belt integrated in the child restraint system.

For example. the child may not be restrained correctly in the event of an accident.

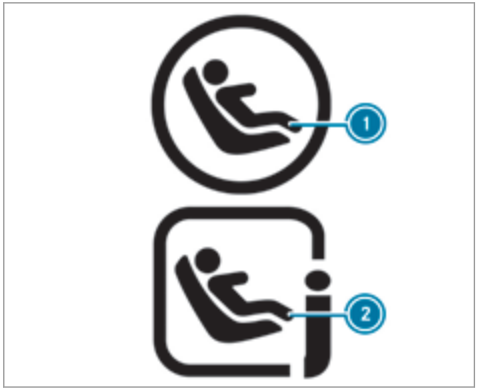
- ▶ If the child weighs more than 22 kg, only use ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint systems with which the child is secured with the vehicle seat belt.

- Also secure the child restraint system with the Top Tether belt, if available.

When fitting a child restraint system, be sure to observe the manufacturer's installation instructions and the instructions for correct use of the child restraint system.

ISOFIX and i-Size are standardised securing systems for special restraint systems. ISOFIX child restraint systems are approved in accordance with ECE R44, i-Size child restraint systems are approved in accordance with ECE R129.

Only child restraint systems that have been approved in accordance with ECE R44 may be attached to ISOFIX mounting brackets. ISOFIX child restraint systems which have been approved in accordance with ECE R-44 and i-Size child restraint systems which have been approved in accordance with ECE-R129, can be attached to i-Size mounting brackets.



1. Symbol for fitting an ISOFIX child restraint system
2. Symbol for fitting an i-Size child restraint system

Fitting ISOFIX and i-Size child seat securing systems

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or fatal injury if the child secured weighs more than the permissible weight for the ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint system

ISOFIX child restraint systems or i-Size child restraint systems do not offer sufficient protection for children weighing more than 22 kg, who are secured using the seat belt integrated in the child restraint system.

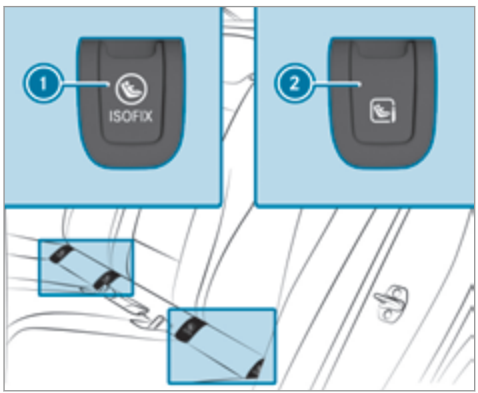
For example. the child may not be restrained correctly in the event of an accident.

- If the child weighs more than 22 kg, only use ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint systems with which the child is secured with the vehicle seat belt.
- Also secure the child restraint system with the Top Tether belt, if available.

When fitting a child restraint system, be sure to observe the manufacturer's installation instruc-

tions and the instructions for correct use of the child restraint system.

Before every trip, make sure that the ISOFIX child restraint system or the i-Size child restraint system is engaged correctly in both ISOFIX or i-Size mounting brackets.



1 ISOFIX mounting brackets
2 i-Size mounting brackets

! NOTE Damage to the seat belt for the centre seat

When fitting a child restraint system, the seat belt for the centre seat could be damaged.

- Make sure that the seat belt is not trapped.

- Remove each cover for ISOFIX mounting brackets 1 or i-Size mounting brackets 2.
- Attach the ISOFIX child restraint system to both ISOFIX mounting brackets 1 or i-Size mounting brackets 2.

or

- Attach the i-Size child restraint system to both i-Size mounting brackets 2.
- After removing the child seat, replace each cover for ISOFIX mounting brackets 1 or i-Size mounting brackets 2.

Securing Top Tether

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury if the seat backrests of the rear seats are not locked after fitting Top Tether belts

If the rear seat backrests are not locked, they could fold forwards in the event of an accident, heavy braking or sudden changes of direction.

As a result, child restraint systems cannot perform their intended protective function. Rear seat backrests that are not locked can also cause additional injuries, e.g. in the event of an accident. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

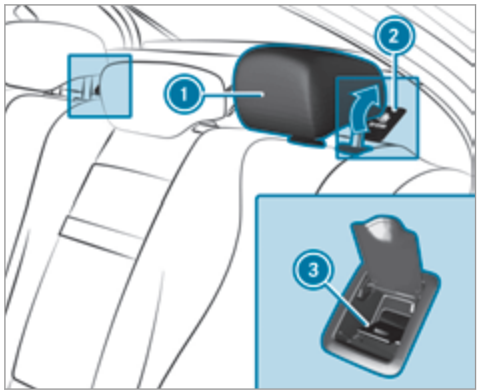
- Always lock rear seat backrests after fitting Top Tether belts.
- Observe the lock verification indicator.

If the seat backrest is not engaged and locked, this will be shown in the multifunction display in the instrument cluster.

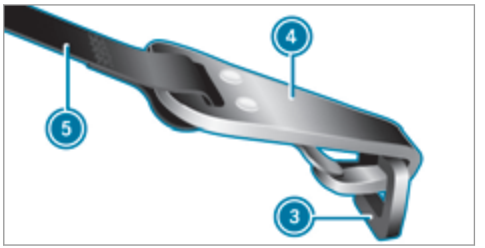
The risk of injury can be reduced by Top Tether as Top Tether provides an additional connection

between the child restraint system secured with ISOFIX and the vehicle.

The child restraint system must be equipped with a Top Tether belt.



- If necessary, move head restraint (1) upwards (→ page 97).
- Fold up cover (2) of Top Tether anchorage (3).
- Fit the ISOFIX child restraint system with Top Tether. Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions when doing so.



- Route Top Tether belt (5) under head restraint (1) between the two head restraint bars.
- Hook Top Tether hook (4) of Top Tether belt (5) without twisting into Top Tether anchorage (3).
- Tension Top Tether belt (5). Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions when doing so.
- Fold down cover (2) of Top Tether anchorage (3).
- If necessary, move head restraint (1) downwards (→ page 97). Make sure that you do not interfere with the correct routing of Top Tether belt (5).

Child restraint systems on the front passenger seat

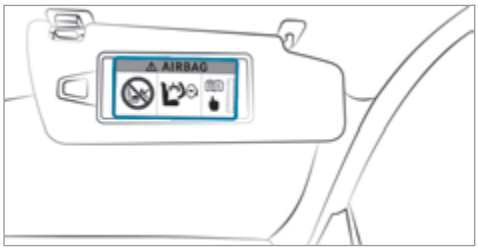
Notes on child restraint systems on the front passenger seat

Accident statistics show that children secured in the rear seats are safer than children secured in the front seats. For this reason, Mercedes-Benz strongly advises that you install a child restraint system on a rear seat.

If it is absolutely necessary to install a child restraint system on the front passenger seat, always observe the information on the automatic front passenger airbag shutoff (→ page 39).

By doing this, you can avoid risks caused by:

- A child restraint system that is not detected by the automatic front passenger airbag shutoff.
- The unintentionally disabled front passenger airbag.
- Incorrect positioning of the child restraint system.



Warning notice on the front-passenger sun visor:

WARNING Risk of injury or death caused by using a rearward-facing child restraint system when the front passenger airbag is enabled

If you secure a child in a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat and the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off, the front passenger airbag can deploy in the event of an accident.

The child could be struck by the airbag.

Always make sure that the front passenger airbag is disabled. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.

NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE FRONT AIRBAG in front of it; DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp goes out, the front passenger airbag is enabled.

Be sure to observe the notes on the safe transportation of children (→ page 45).

Vehicles without the automatic front passenger airbag shutoff

Vehicles without automatic front passenger airbag shutoff have a special sticker affixed to the side of the cockpit on the front passenger side.



Never install a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat:

The following notes must be observed:

- On forward-facing and rearward-facing child restraint systems on the front passenger seat (→ page 52).
- On attaching suitable child restraint systems (→ page 52).

Forward-facing and rearward-facing child restraint systems on the front passenger seat

When using a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat, the front passenger airbag must always be disabled. This is only the case if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit continuously (→ page 41).

When using a child restraint system on the front passenger seat, it is essential to observe the following:

- Move the front passenger seat as far back as possible.
- Set the seat backrest to an almost vertical position.
- Retract the seat cushion length as far as possible.
- The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the sitting surface of the front passenger seat.
- The backrest of the forward-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be resting on the seat backrest of the front passenger seat. The child restraint system must not touch the roof or be put under strain by the head restraints.
- If necessary, adjust the angle of the seat backrest and the head restraint position accordingly.
- Move the seat cushion inclination to the highest, most vertical position.
- Always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the seat belt outlet of the vehicle to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system. The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards and downwards from the seat belt outlet.
- If necessary, adjust the seat belt outlet and the front passenger seat accordingly.
- Never place objects, e.g. a cushion, under or behind the child restraint system.

Always comply with the manufacturer's installation and operating instructions for the child restraint system used, and the notes on fitting suitable child restraint systems (→ page 52).

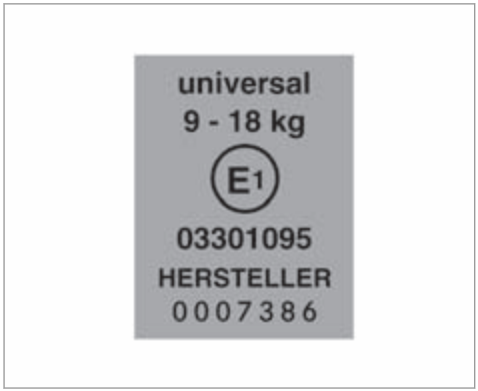
Suitability of the seats for child restraint systems

Notes on attaching suitable child restraint systems

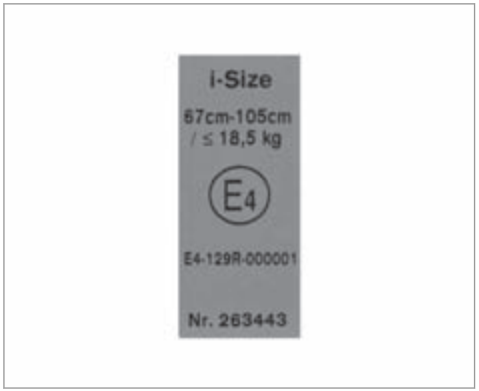
Only child restraint systems with the following ECE standards are permitted for use in the vehicle:

- ECE R44
- ECE-R129 (i-Size child restraint systems)

Examples of approval labels on child restraint systems:



Label for child restraint systems in accordance with ECE R-44



Label for child restraint systems in accordance with ECE R-129

ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint systems of the following “Universal“ category can be used, in accordance with the tables on suitability of seats for the attachment of child restraint systems, on seats marked U, UF, IUF or i-U.

Semi-universal child restraint systems are indicated by the text "semi-universal" on the approval label. They can only be used if the vehicle and the seat are listed in the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list.

Suitability of the seats for attaching belt-secured child restraint systems

Observe the following information:

- **When using a baby car seat of the category 0/0+ and a rearward-facing child restraint system on a rear seat:** adjust the driver's and front passenger seat such that the seat does not touch the child restraint system.
- **When using a forward-facing child restraint system of category I**: remove the head restraint from the respective seat, if possible. In addition, the seat backrest of the child restraint system must, as far as possible, lie flat against the backrest of the vehicle seat.
- When you remove the child restraint system, fit the head restraint immediately and adjust all the head restraints again correctly.

- For certain child restraint systems in weight categories II or III, there might be restrictions in the maximum size setting, e.g. due to possible contact with the roof.
- Make sure that the child's feet do not touch the front seat. If necessary, move the front seat forward slightly.
- The child restraint system must not touch the roof or be put under strain by the head restraints. Adjust the head restraints accordingly.
- Observe the manufacturer's installation instructions for the child restraint system.

Legend for the table:

X	Not suitable for children in this weight category.
U	Suitable for child restraint systems of the "Universal" category in this weight category.
UF	Suitable for forward-facing child restraint systems of the "Universal" category in this weight category.
L	Suitable for semi-universal child restraint systems according to the table in "Recommended child restraint systems", or if the vehicle and the seat are listed in the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list.

Front passenger seat:

Weight categories	Front passenger airbag enabled	Front passenger airbag disabled[1]
Category 0: up to 10 kg	X	U, L
Category 0+: up to 13 kg	X	U, L
Category I: 9 to 18 kg	UF, L	U, L
Category II: 15 to 25 kg	UF, L	U, L

Weight categories	Front passenger airbag enabled	Front passenger airbag disabled[1]
Category III: 22 to 36 kg	UF, L	U, L

[1] The vehicle is equipped with an automatic front passenger airbag shutoff. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.

Rear seats without a belt airbag

Weight categories	Left, right	Middle[1]
Category 0: up to 10 kg	U, L	U, L
Category 0+: up to 13 kg	U, L	U, L
Category I: 9 to 18 kg	U, L	U, L
Category II: 15 to 25 kg	U, L	U
Category III: 22 to 36 kg	U, L	U

[1] Child restraint systems with a supporting bracket are not suitable for this seat.

Rear seats with a belt airbag

Weight categories	Left, right
Category 0: up to 10 kg	X
Category 0+: up to 13 kg	X
Category I: 9 to 18 kg	X
Category II: 15 to 25 kg	L[1]
Category III: 22 to 36 kg	L[1]
[1] Only use the approved child seats KIDFIX or KIDFIX XP.	

Vehicles with belt airbags: When securing a child in a child restraint system on an outer rear seat, it is essential to observe the following instructions:

- Only use a child restraint system approved by Mercedes-Benz.
- Observe the notes in "Overview of recommended child restraint systems" (→ page 59).
- Secure a rearward-facing child restraint system with the ISOFIX child seat attachment or the i-Size child seat attachment.
- Secure a forward-facing child restraint system with the ISOFIX child seat attachment or the i-Size child seat attachment and, if present, the Top Tether anchorage.

Suitability of the seats for attaching ISOFIX child restraint systems

Observe the following information:

- **When using a baby car seat of category 0/0+ and a rearward-facing child restraint system of category I on a rear seat:** adjust the driver's and front passenger seat such that the seat does not touch the child restraint system.

- **When using a forward-facing child restraint system of category I:** remove the head restraint from the respective seat if possible and position the seat backrest of the child restraint system as flat as possible against the seat backrest of the vehicle seat.
- When you remove the child restraint system you must install the head restraint again immediately and adjust all of the head restraints correctly.
- For certain child restraint systems in weight categories II or III, there might be restrictions in the maximum size setting, e.g. due to possible contact with the roof.
- Make sure that the child's feet do not touch the front seat. If necessary, move the front seat forward slightly.
- The child restraint system must not touch the roof or be put under strain by the head restraints. Adjust the head restraints accordingly.
- Observe the manufacturer's installation instructions for the child restraint system.

Legend for the table:

X	Not suitable for an ISOFIX child restraint system in this weight category and/or size category.
IUF	Suitable for forward-facing ISOFIX child restraint systems of the"Universal" category in this weight category.
IL	Suitable for ISOFIX child restraint systems according to the table in "Overview of the recommended child restraint systems", or if the vehicle and the seat are listed in the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list.

Weight categories	Size category	Equipment	Rear seat Left, right
Carry cot	F G	ISO/L1 ISO/L2	X X
Category 0: up to 10 kg and approx. 6 months	E	ISO/R1	IL

Weight categories	Size category	Equipment	Rear seat Left, right
Category 0+: up to 13 kg and approx. 15 months	E	ISO/R1	IL
	D	ISO/R2	IL
	C	ISO/R3	IL[1]
Category I: 9 to 18 kg and between approx. 9 months and 4 years	D	ISO/R2	IL
	C	ISO/R3	IL[1]
	B	ISO/F2	IUF
	B1	ISO/F2X	IUF
	A	ISO/F3	IUF

[1] When using a child restraint system of the size category (ISO/R3), move the front seat to the highest position and move the seat backrest to an upright position. Make sure that the seat backrest of the front seat does not rest against the child restraint system.

Suitability of the seats for attaching i-Size child restraint systems

Observe the following information:

- **When using a rearward-facing child restraint system:** adjust the front seat so that it does not touch the child restraint system.
- **When using a forward-facing child restraint system:** remove the head restraint from the respective seat, if possible. In addition, the seat backrest of the child restraint system must, as far as possible, lie flat against the backrest of the vehicle seat.
- When you remove the child restraint system you must install the head restraint again immediately and adjust all the head restraints correctly.
- Make sure that the child's feet do not touch the front seat. If necessary, move the front seat forward slightly.

- Observe the manufacturer's installation instructions for the child restraint system.

Legend for the table:

X	Not suitable for an i-Size child restraint system in the "Universal" category.
i-U	Suitable for forward-facing and rearward-facing i-Size child restraint systems in the "Universal" category.

	Front passenger seat	Left rear seat	Centre rear seat	Right rear seat
i-Size child restraint system	X	i-U	X	i-U

Overview of recommended child restraint systems

Vehicles with belt airbags: When securing a child in a child restraint system on an outer rear seat, it is essential to observe the following instructions:

- Only use a child restraint system approved by Mercedes-Benz.
- Weight category 0, 0+ or 1: the child restraint system must be installed on the ISOFIX or i-Size child seat attachment.
- Weight category II/III: Only used the approved child seats KIDFIX or KIDFIX XP.
- Secure a rearward-facing child restraint system with the ISOFIX child seat attachment or the i-Size child seat attachment.
- Secure a forward-facing child restraint system with the ISOFIX child seat attachment or the i-Size child seat attachment and, if present, the Top Tether anchorage.
- Observe the notes in "Belt airbag in rear seat belt" (→ page 35).

Recommended child restraint systems for attaching with the vehicle seat belt

Weight categories	Manufacturer	Type	Approval number (E1 ...)	Order number (A 000 ...) colour code 9H95
Category 0: up to 10 kg up to approximately 6 months	Britax Römer	BABY SAFE plus II	04 301 146	970 20 00 970 36 00
Category 0+: up to 13 kg up to approximately 15 months	Britax Römer	BABY SAFE plus II	04 301 146	970 20 00 970 36 00
Category I: 9 to 18 kg between approximately 9 months and 4 years	Britax Römer	DUO plus	04 301 133	970 16 00 970 37 00
Category II/III: 15 to 36 kg between approximately 4 and 12 years	Britax Römer	KIDFIX	04 301 198	970 19 00 970 38 00
	Britax Römer	KIDFIX XP	04 301 304	970 61 00

Recommended "Universal" and "Semi-Universal" category ISOFIX child restraint systems

Weight categories	Size category	Manufacturer	Type	Approval number (E1 ...)	Order number (colour code: 9H95)
Category 0+: up to 13 kg up to approximately 15 months	E	Britax Römer	BABY SAFE plus	04 301 146	B6 6 86 8224
Category I: 9 to 18 kg	B1	Britax Römer	DUO plus	04 301 133	A 000 970 16 00 A 000 970 37 00

ⓘ You can obtain further information on the correct child restraint system at any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Child safety locks

Activating/deactivating the child safety lock for the rear doors

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they may be able to set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

- Releasing the parking brake.

- Shifting the automatic transmission out of park position P or shifting the manual transmission into neutral.
- Starting the engine.

In addition, they may operate vehicle equipment.

- ▶ Never leave children and animals unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. This also applies to mobile phones if the "Digital Car Key in the smartphone" function is activated via the Mercedes connect me web app.

⚠ **WARNING** This poses an increased risk of death due to heat stroke or exposure to cold in the vehicle

If persons – particularly children – - experience prolonged exposure to extremely high or low temperatures, this poses a risk of injury or even fatal injury.

- ▶ Never leave anyone – particularly children – unattended in the vehicle.

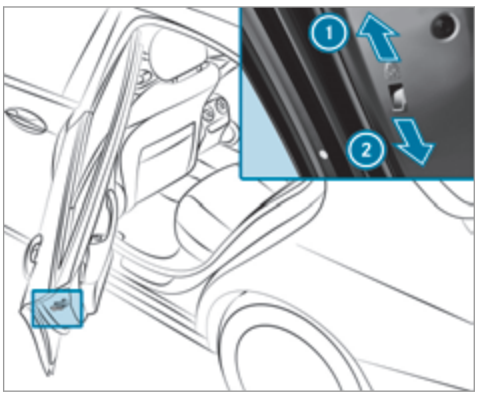
⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If children are travelling in the vehicle, they could:

- Open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- Get out of the vehicle and be hit by oncoming traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

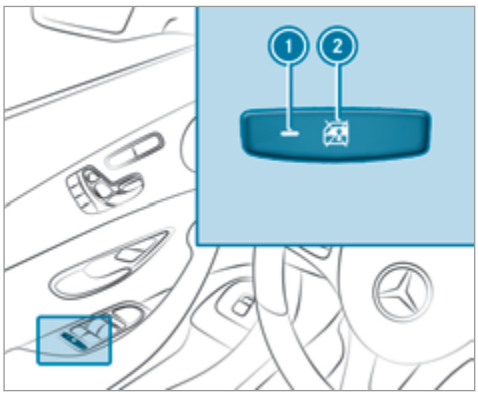
- ▶ Always activate the child safety locks installed if children are travelling in the vehicle.
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. This also applies to mobile phones if the "Digital Car Key in the smartphone" function is activated via the Mercedes connect me web app.

Child safety locks are available for the rear doors and for the rear side windows.
The child safety lock on the rear doors secures each door separately. The doors can no longer be opened from the inside.



- Press the lever in direction ① **(activate)** or ② **(deactivate)**.
- Make sure that the child safety locks are working properly.

Activating/deactivating the child safety lock for the rear side windows



- **To activate/deactivate:** press button ②.

Opening/closing the side window in the rear is possible:

- With indicator lamp ① lit: via the switch on the driver's door.
- With indicator lamp ① off: via the switch on the corresponding rear door or driver's door.

Pets in the vehicle

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to animals left unsecured or unattended in the vehicle

If you leave animals in the vehicle unattended or unsecured, they could possibly press down buttons or switches.

Thereby an animal may:

- activate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example
- switch systems on or off and endanger other road users

Unsecured animals may be thrown around in the vehicle in the event of an accident or sudden steering and braking manoeuvres and injure vehicle occupants in the process.

- Never leave animals in the vehicle unattended.
- Always correctly secure animals while driving, e.g. using a suitable animal carrier.

Key

Overview of key functions

WARNING - There is a risk of accident and injury if you leave children unattended in the vehicle

If children are left unattended in the vehicle, they could:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out of the vehicle and be hit by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment.

Moreover, the children could also set the vehicle in motion by, for example:

- releasing the parking brake
- shifting the automatic transmission out of park position P [P] or shifting manual transmission into idle position.
- starting the engine.

- ▶ Never leave children or animals unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Keep the vehicle key out of the reach of children.

NOTE Damage to the key caused by magnetic fields

- ▶ Keep the key away from strong magnetic fields.



1. Locks
2. Battery check lamp
3. Unlocks
4. Opens/closes the boot lid

The key locks and unlocks the following components:

- The doors
- The boot lid
- The fuel filler flap

If you do not open the vehicle within approximately 40 seconds after unlocking:

- The vehicle is locked again.

- Anti-theft protection is reactivated.

Do not keep the key together with electronic devices or metal objects. This can affect the key's functionality.

ⓘ If battery check lamp (2) does not light up after pressing the [🔓] or [🔒] button, the battery is discharged.

Activating/deactivating the acoustic locking verification signal

Multimedia system:

→ Vehicle ▸▸ [🚗] Vehicle settings ▸▸ Acoustic lock

▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

Priming/deactivating the panic alarm

Requirements:

- Ignition switched off.



▶ **To prime:** press button (1) for approximately one second.
A visual and audible alarm is triggered.

▶ **To deactivate:** briefly press button (1) again.

or

▶ Press the start/stop button on the cockpit (the key is inside the vehicle).

Changing the unlocking settings

Possible unlocking functions of the key:

- Central unlocking
- Unlocking the driver's door and fuel filler flap

▶ **To switch between settings:** press the [🔓] and [🔒] buttons simultaneously for approximately six seconds until the battery check lamp flashes twice.

If the unlocking function for the driver's door and fuel filler flap has been selected:

- Pressing the [🔓] button a second time centrally unlocks the vehicle.
- **Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO:** If you touch the inner surface of the door handle on the driver's door, only the driver's door and fuel filler flap are unlocked.

Reducing the energy consumption of the key

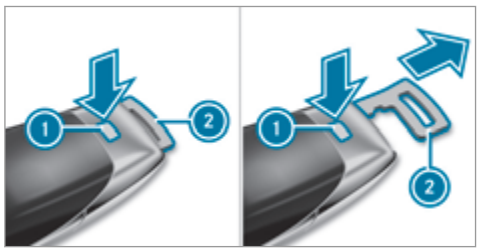
If you do not intend to use the vehicle for an extended period of time, you can deactivate the following functions on the key.

- KEYLESS-GO starting function
- KEYLESS-GO

- **To deactivate:** press the button on the key twice in rapid succession.
  The battery check lamp of the key flashes twice briefly and lights up once.
- **To activate:** press any button on the key.

ⓘ When the vehicle is started with the key in the stowage compartment of the centre console (→ page 155), the key functions are automatically activated.

Inserting/removing the emergency key



- **To remove:** press release knob 1.
  Emergency key 2 is pushed out slightly.
- Pull out emergency key 2 until it engages in the intermediate position.

ⓘ You can use the intermediate position of emergency key 2 to attach the key to a key ring.

- Press release knob 1 again and fully remove emergency key 2.
- **To insert:** press release knob 1.
- Insert emergency key 2 to the intermediate position or fully until it engages.

Replacing the key battery

⚠ **DANGER** Serious damage to health caused by swallowing batteries

Batteries contain toxic and corrosive substances. Swallowing batteries may cause serious damage to health.

There is a risk of fatal injury.

- Keep batteries out of the reach of children.
- If batteries are swallowed, seek medical attention immediately.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage due to improper disposal of batteries

Batteries contain pollutants. It is illegal to dispose of them with the household rubbish.

- Dispose of batteries in an environmentally responsible manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.

Requirements:
You require a CR 2032 3 V cell battery.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the battery replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

- Remove the emergency key (→ page 66).



- Press release button 2 down fully and remove cover 1.
- Remove battery compartment 3 and take out the discharged battery.
- Insert the new battery into battery compartment 3. Observe the positive pole marking in the battery compartment and on the battery.
- Push in battery compartment 3.
- Replace cover 1 so that it engages.

Problems with the key

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
You can no longer lock or unlock the vehicle.	Possible causes: • The key battery is discharged or nearly discharged. • There is interference from a powerful radio signal source. • The key is faulty.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Check the battery using the battery check lamp and replace if necessary . ▶ Use the emergency key to lock or unlock the vehicle . ▶ Have the key checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
You have lost a key.	▶ Have the key deactivated at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ If necessary, have the locks changed as well.

Doors

Notes on the additional door lock

The additional door lock is only available for vehicles for the United Kingdom.

WARNING Risk of injury to persons inside the vehicle when the additional door lock is activated

If the additional door lock is activated, the doors can no longer be opened from the inside.

If there are persons in the vehicle, they can no longer leave the vehicle, e.g. in hazardous situations.

- ▶ Never leave persons unattended in the vehicle, particularly children, elderly persons or persons in need of help.
- ▶ If there are persons in the vehicle, do not activate the additional door lock.

The additional door lock is automatically activated:

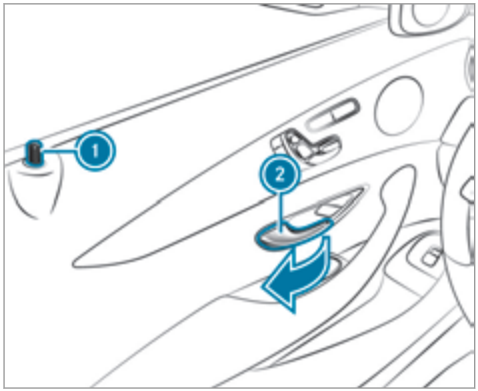
- After locking the vehicle with the key.
- After locking the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO.

If the additional door lock is activated, the doors cannot be opened from the inside.

You can deactivate the additional door lock by deactivating the interior protection (→ page 89).

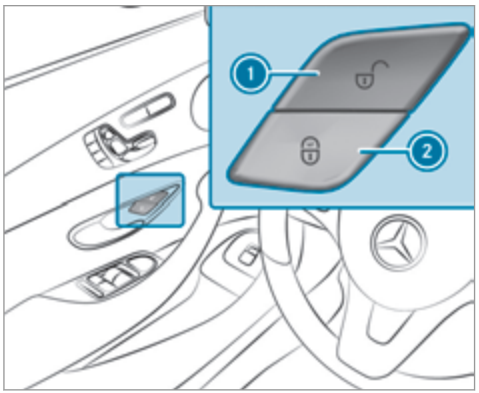
Unlocking and opening the doors from the inside

United Kingdom only: observe the notes on the additional door lock (→ page 68).



▶ Pull door handle (2).
Locking pin (1) pops up when the door is unlocked.

Locking/unlocking the vehicle centrally from the inside



▶ **To unlock:** press button (1).
▶ **To lock:** press button (2).

This does not lock or unlock the fuel filler flap.

The vehicle is not unlocked:

- If you have locked the vehicle using the key.
- If you have locked the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO.

Unlocking/locking the vehicle via a mobile phone

Requirements:

- Vehicle with the "Digital Car Key in the smartphone" function.
- The "Digital Car Key in the smartphone" function is activated via the Mercedes me connect web app: https://www.mercedes.me.
- Suitable mobile phone with NFC aerial (Near Field Communication) and Secure Element.
- Sufficient charge level of the mobile phone. On some mobile phones, the function is also available when the battery is discharged.

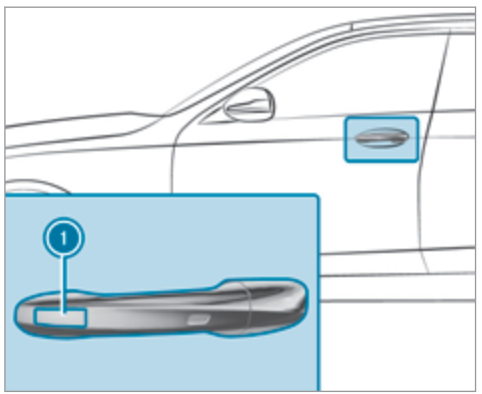
If the vehicle has been parked for longer than two weeks, the NFC aerial in the door handle is deactivated. Pull the door handle to activate the NFC aerial again.

ⓘ You can check the suitability of your mobile phone by entering the phone number at https://www.mercedes.me.

Information about suitable mobile phones can be obtained from your Mercedes-Benz Service Centre or on the Internet at http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect.

ⓘ The function is only available in combination with Mercedes me connect and only in certain countries.

ⓘ Protective cases around the mobile phone can impair the functionality.



▶ Touch the door handle on the driver's door in the area where NFC aerial ① is located with the part of the mobile phone where the NFC aerial is located.
The vehicle is locked or unlocked alternately.

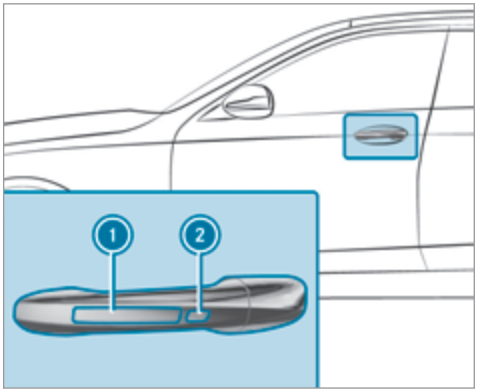
If you lose your mobile phone, deactivate the "Digital Car Key in the smartphone" service in Mercedes me connect at https://www.mercedes.me.

ⓘ Mercedes-Benz recommends that you carry the emergency key in case of function restrictions.

Locking and unlocking the vehicle with KEYLESS-GO

Requirements:

- The key must be outside the vehicle.
- The distance between the key and the vehicle must not exceed 1 m.
- The driver's door and the door at which the door handle is used must both be closed.



▶ **To unlock the vehicle:** touch the inner surface of the door handle.

▶ **To lock the vehicle:** touch sensor surface ① or ②.

▶ **Convenience closing:** touch recessed sensor surface ② for an extended period.

ⓘ For further information on convenience closing (→ page 81).

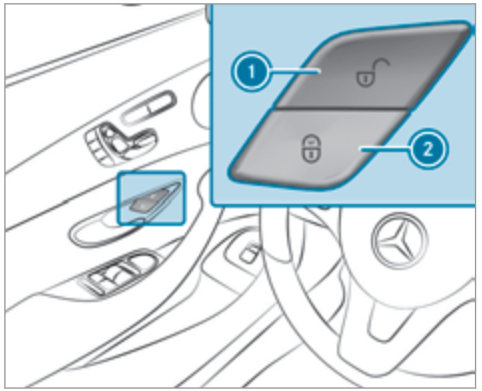
If you open the boot lid from outside, the boot lid is automatically unlocked.

Problems with KEYLESS-GO

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
You can no longer lock or unlock the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO.	Possible causes: • KEYLESS-GO has been deactivated . • The key battery is discharged or nearly discharged. • There is interference from a powerful radio signal source. • The key is faulty. ▶ Activate KEYLESS-GO . ▶ Check the battery using the battery check lamp and replace if necessary . ▶ Use the emergency key to lock or unlock the vehicle . ▶ Have the vehicle and key checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Switching the automatic locking feature on/off

The vehicle is locked automatically when the ignition is switched on and the wheels are turning faster than walking pace.



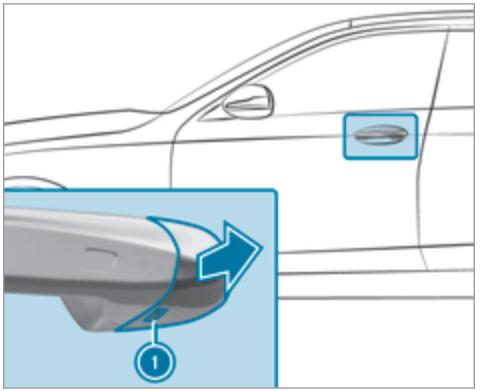
- **To deactivate:** press and hold button 1 for approximately five seconds until an acoustic signal sounds.
- **To activate:** press and hold button 2 for approximately five seconds until an acoustic signal sounds.

Danger of being locked out when the function is activated:

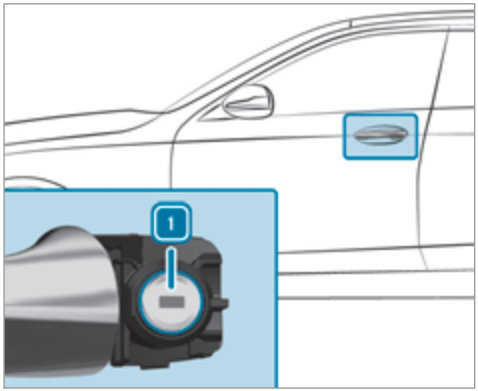
- If the vehicle is being tow started/pushed.
- On a roller dynamometer.

Unlocking/locking the driver's door using the emergency key element

ⓘ If you wish to lock the vehicle entirely using the emergency key, first press the button for locking from the inside while the driver's door is open. Then proceed to lock the driver's door using the emergency key element.



- Insert the emergency key into opening 1 in the cover.
- Pull and hold the door handle.
- Pull the cover on the emergency key as straight as possible away from the vehicle until it releases.
- Release the door handle.



- **To unlock:** turn the emergency key anticlockwise to position 1.
- **To lock:** turn the emergency key clockwise to position 1.

ⓘ **Right-hand drive vehicles:** turn the emergency key in the opposite direction in each case.

- Carefully press the cover onto the lock cylinder until it engages and is seated firmly.

Boot

Opening the boot lid

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of exhaust gas poisoning

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Exhaust gases can enter the vehicle interior if the boot lid is open when the engine is running, especially if the vehicle is in motion.

- Always switch off the engine before opening the boot lid.
- Never drive with the boot lid open.

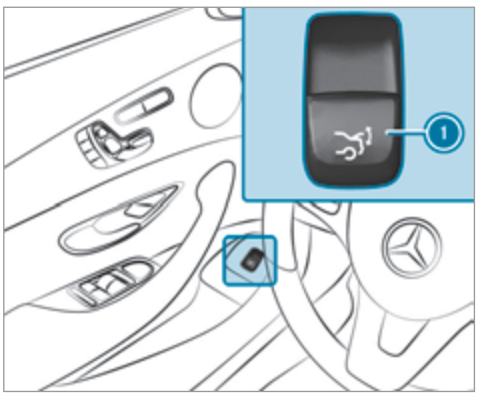
! **NOTE** Damage to the boot lid by obstacles above the vehicle

The boot lid swings upwards when it is opened.

- Therefore, make sure that there is sufficient clearance above the boot lid.

You have the following options to open the boot lid:

- Pull the boot lid handle.
- **Vehicles with boot lid convenience closing feature:** with the boot lid stopped in an intermediate position, pull it upwards and release as soon as it begins to open.
- Press and hold the button on the key.



- Pull boot lid remote operating switch (1).
- **Vehicles with HANDS-FREE ACCESS:** use your foot to kick under the bumper (→ page 76).

Vehicles with boot lid convenience closing: if an object restricts the boot lid during the automatic opening process, the obstacle detection stops the boot lid. The obstacle detection function is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

Closing the boot lid

WARNING Risk of injury from unsecured items in the vehicle

If objects, luggage or loads are not secured or not secured sufficiently, they could slip, tip over or be flung around and thereby hit vehicle occupants.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- Always store objects in such a way that they cannot be flung around.
- Before the journey, secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over.

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped during automatic closing of the boot lid

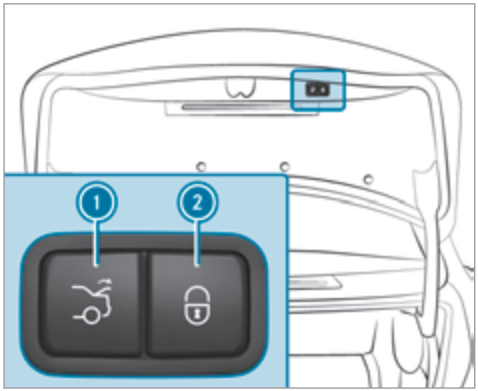
Parts of the body could become trapped during automatic closing of the boot lid. Moreover, people, e.g. children, may be standing in the closing area or may enter the closing area during the closing process.

- Make sure that nobody is in the vicinity of the closing area during the closing process.
- Use one of the following options to stop the closing process:
  - Press the button on the key.
  - Press or pull the remote operating switch on the driver's door.
  - Press the closing or locking button on the boot lid.
  - Pull the boot lid handle.

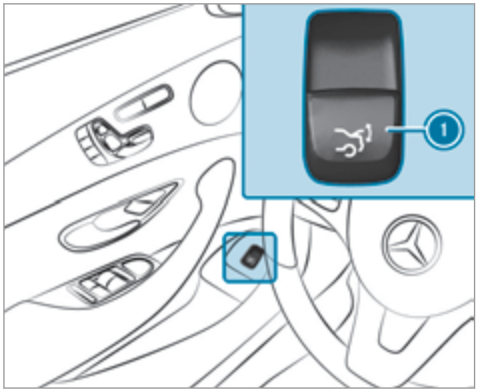
Vehicles with HANDS-FREE ACCESS: it is also possible to stop the closing process by moving your foot in a kicking motion under the rear bumper.

You have the following options to close the boot lid:

- Pull the boot lid down using the handle recess and push it closed.
- **Vehicles with boot lid convenience closing:** pull the boot lid handle.
- **Vehicles with boot lid convenience closing:** press and hold the button on the key (with the key in the vicinity of the vehicle).



- **Vehicles with boot lid convenience closing:** press closing button (1) in the boot lid.
- **Vehicles with boot lid convenience closing and KEYLESS-GO:** press locking button (2) in the boot lid.
  If a key is detected outside the vehicle, the boot lid closes and the vehicle is locked.



- **Vehicles with boot lid convenience closing:** press boot lid remote operating switch (1).
- **Vehicles with HANDS-FREE ACCESS:** use your foot to kick below the bumper (→ page 76).

Automatic reversing function of the boot lid
If an object restricts the boot lid during the automatic closing process, the boot lid opens again automatically. The automatic reversing function is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

- When closing, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped despite reversing function

The reversing function does not react:

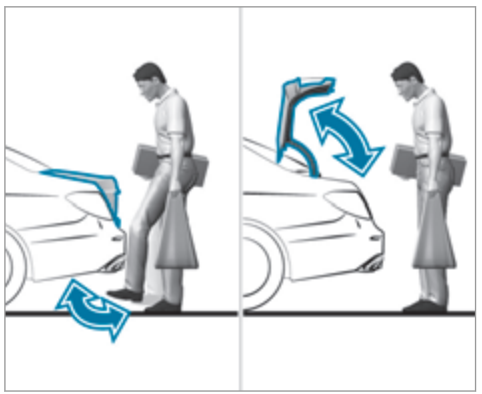
- to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. fingers.
- over the last 8 mm of the closing path.

In these situations in particular, the reversing function cannot prevent someone being trapped.

- When closing, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.
- If someone is trapped, use one of the following options:
  - Press the button on the key.
  - Press the remote operating switch on the driver's door.

- Press the closing or locking button on the boot lid.
- Pull the boot lid handle.

HANDS-FREE ACCESS function



With HANDS-FREE ACCESS you can open, close or stop the closing process of the boot lid by performing a kicking movement under the rear bumper.

The kicking movement triggers the opening or closing process alternately.

Observe the notes when opening (→ page 73) and closing (→ page 74) the boot lid.

ⓘ A warning tone sounds while the boot lid is opening or closing.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of burns caused by a hot exhaust system

The vehicle exhaust system can become very hot. If you use HANDS-FREE ACCESS, you could burn yourself by touching the exhaust system.

▶ Always ensure that you only make a kicking movement within the detection range of the sensors.

! **NOTE** Damage to the vehicle caused by unintentionally opening the boot lid:

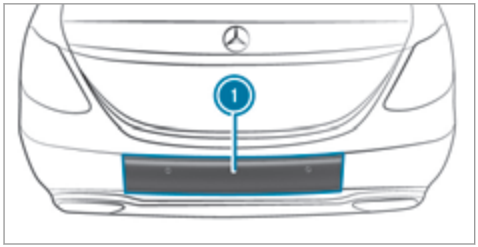
- when using an automatic car wash
- when using a high pressure cleaner

▶ Deactivate KEYLESS-GO or make sure that the key located is at least 3 m away from the vehicle in such situations.

When making the kicking movement, make sure that you are standing firmly on the ground you could otherwise lose your balance, e.g. on ice.

Requirements:

- The key is behind the vehicle.
- Stand at least 30 cm away from the vehicle while performing the kicking movement.
- Do not come into contact with the bumper while making the kicking movement.
- Do not carry out the kicking movement too slowly.
- The kicking movement must be towards the vehicle and back.



1 Sensor detection range

If several consecutive kicking movements are not successful, wait ten seconds.

System limitations

The system may be impaired or may not function if:

- The area around the sensor is dirty, e.g. road salt or snow.
- The kicking movement is made using a prosthetic leg.

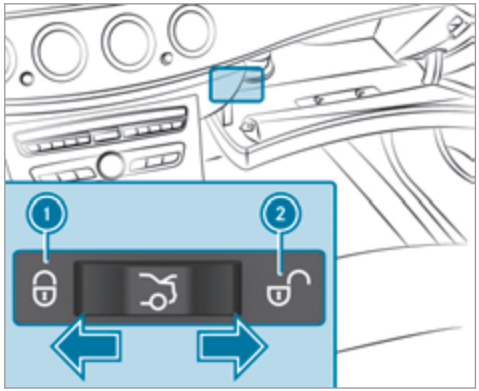
The boot lid could thus be opened or closed unintentionally, in the following situations:

- If persons' arms or legs move in the sensor detection range, e.g. when polishing the vehicle, sitting on the edge of the boot, or picking up objects.
- If objects are guided behind or placed behind the vehicle, e.g. charging cables, tensioning straps or luggage.
- When working on the trailer coupling, trailers or rear bicycle racks.

Deactivate KEYLESS-GO (→ page 65) or do not carry the key about your person in such situations.

Switching separate boot locking on/off

If you centrally unlock the vehicle while separate locking is activated, the boot remains locked.



▶ **To switch on:** slide the switch to position 1.

▶ **To switch off:** slide the switch to position 2.

ⓘ If an accident has been detected, the boot unlocks even if separate locking is switched on.

Activating/deactivating the boot lid opening limiter

Multimedia system:

→ Vehicle ▸▸ Vehicle settings ▸▸ Boot lid open. limiter

Activating the function allows you to avoid bumping the boot lid on a low garage ceiling, for example.

▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

Roller sunblinds

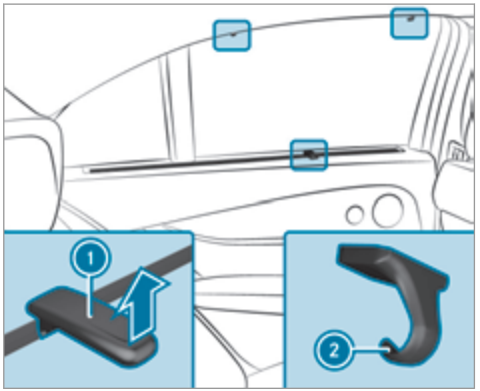
Extending the rear side window roller sunblinds

! NOTE Damage to the inertia reel due to it snapping back

If suddenly snapped back, the inertia reel may be damaged.

▶ Always move the roller sun blind manually.

▶ Do not drive with the roller sun blind hooked in and one or more side windows open at the same time.



▶ Pull the roller sunblind out by tab ① and hook it onto brackets ② at the top of the window.

Extending/retracting the rear window roller sunblind

⚠ WARNING Risk of entrapment when extending or retracting the roller sunblind

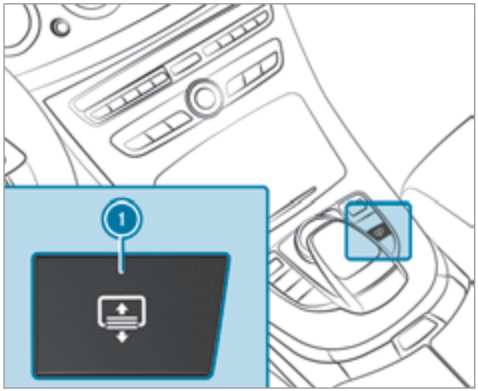
Body parts could become entrapped in the sweep of the roller sunblind when it is being extended or retracted.

▶ Make sure that no body parts are in the sweep of the roller sunblind when it is being extended or retracted.

▶ If someone becomes trapped, briefly press the button again.
The opening or closing process is briefly stopped. The roller sun blind then returns to its starting position.

! NOTE Damage caused by objects

▶ Make sure that the roller sunblind can move freely.



▶ **To extend or retract:** press button (1).

Side windows

Opening/closing the side windows

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped when opening a side window

When you open a side window, parts of the body could be drawn in or become trapped between the side window and window frame.

- ▶ When opening, make sure that nobody is touching the side window.
- ▶ If someone is trapped, release the button immediately or pull it in order to close the side window again.

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped when closing a side window

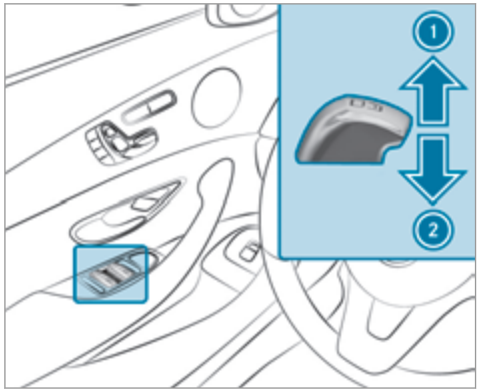
When closing a side window, body parts could be trapped in the closing area in the process.

- ▶ When closing, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.
- ▶ If someone is trapped, release the button immediately or press the button in order to reopen the side window.

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped when children operate the side windows

Children could become trapped if they operate the side windows, particularly when unattended.

- ▶ Activate the override feature for the rear side windows.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.



① To close
② To open

The buttons in the driver's door take precedence.

- **To start automatic operation:** press/pull the button beyond the pressure point.
- **To interrupt automatic operation:** press or pull the button again.

Automatic reversing function for the side windows

If an object blocks a side window during the closing process, the side window opens again automatically. The automatic reversing function is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

- When closing, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped despite there being reversing protection on the side window

The reversing function does not react:

- to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. small fingers
- over the last 4 mm of the closing path
- during resetting
- when closing the side window again manually immediately after automatic reversing

This means that the reversing function cannot prevent someone from becoming trapped in these situations.

- When closing, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.
- If someone becomes trapped, press the button to open the side window again.

Ventilating the vehicle before starting a journey (convenience opening)

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of entrapment when opening a side window

When opening a side window, parts of the body could be drawn in or become trapped between the side window and window frame.

- When opening, make sure that nobody is touching the side window.
- Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.

▶ Press and hold the button on the key.

The following functions are performed:

- The vehicle is unlocked.
- The side windows are opened.
- The sliding sunroof is opened.
- The panoramic sliding sunroof is opened.
- The seat ventilation of the driver's seat is switched on.

If the roller sunblinds of the panoramic sliding sunroof are closed, the roller sunblinds are opened first.

▶ **To continue the opening procedure:** press the button again.

▶ **To interrupt convenience opening:** release the button.

Closing side windows from the outside (convenience closing)

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of entrapment caused by inadvertent convenience closing

When the convenience closing feature is operating, parts of the body could become trapped in the closing area of the side window and the sliding sunroof.

▶ Observe the complete closing procedure when using convenience closing.

▶ When closing, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

▶ Press and hold the button on the key.

The following functions are performed:

- The vehicle is locked.
- The side windows are closed.
- The sliding sunroof is closed.
- The panoramic sliding sunroof is closed.

▶ **To close the roller sunblinds:** press the button again.

▶ **To interrupt convenience closing:** release the button.

ⓘ Convenience closing can also be operated with KEYLESS-GO (→ page 70).

Problems with the side windows

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
A side window cannot be closed and you cannot see the cause.	▶ Check to see if any objects are in the window guide.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	⚠ **WARNING** Risk of entrapment if reversing protection is not activated If you close a side window again immediately after it has been blocked or reset, the side window closes with increased or maximum force. The reversing feature is then not active. Parts of the body could be trapped in the closing area in the process. ▶ Make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area. ▶ To stop the closing process, release the button or press the button again to reopen the side window. If a side window is obstructed during closing and reopens again slightly: ▶ Immediately after the window blocks, pull the corresponding button again until the side window has closed, and hold the button for an additional second. The side window is closed with increased force. If a side window is obstructed again during closing and reopens again slightly: ▶ Repeat the previous step. The side window is closed without the automatic reversing function.

Sliding sunroof

Opening/closing the sliding sunroof

ⓘ The term "sliding sunroof" also refers to the panoramic sliding sunroof.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped while opening and closing the sliding sunroof

During opening and closing, parts of the body could get caught in the sweep of the sliding sunroof.

- ▶ When opening or closing, make sure that no body parts are in the sweep.
- ▶ Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.

or

- ▶ Press the button in any direction during the automatic opening/closing process. The opening/closing process is stopped.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of entrapment if the sliding sunroof is operated by children

Children operating the sliding sunroof could get caught in the moving parts, particularly if unattended.

- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of entrapment while opening and closing the roller sunblinds

When opening or closing, make sure that no body parts become trapped between the roller sunblind and frame or sliding sunroof.

- ▶ When opening or closing, make sure that no body parts are in the sweep of the roller sunblind.
- ▶ Release the switch immediately if somebody becomes trapped.

or

- ▶ Press the switch in any direction during the automatic opening/closing process. The opening/closing process is stopped.

! **NOTE** Malfunction caused by snow and ice

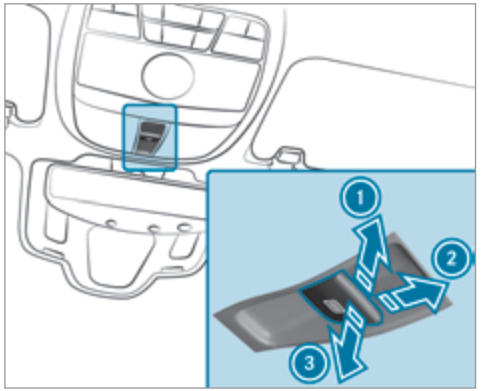
Snow and ice may lead to a malfunction of the sliding sunroof.

- ▶ Only open the sliding sunroof if it is free of snow and ice.

! **NOTE** Damage caused by protruding objects

Objects that protrude from the sliding sunroof may damage the sealing strips.

- ▶ Do not allow anything to protrude from the sliding sunroof.



1 To raise
2 To open
3 To close/lower

Use the button to operate the panoramic sliding sunroof and the roller sunblind.

- The panoramic sliding sunroof can only be opened when the roller sunblind is open.
- The roller sunblind can only be operated when the panoramic sliding sunroof is closed.

▶ **To start automatic operation:** press/pull the button beyond the pressure point.

▶ **To interrupt automatic operation:** press/pull the button again.

Restrictions:

- The panoramic sliding sunroof cannot be opened if a roof rack is fitted. The panoramic sliding sunroof closes again automatically when it encounters resistance.

Automatic reversing function of the sliding sunroof

If there is an object obstructing the sliding sunroof during the closing process, the sliding sunroof opens again automatically. The automatic reversing function is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

▶ When closing, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

⚠ WARNING Risk of entrapment even with the reversing feature active

The reversing function does not react:

- to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. small fingers
- during the last 4 mm of the closing path
- during resetting
- when closing the sliding sunroof again manually immediately after automatic reversing

This means that the reversing feature cannot prevent someone being trapped in these situations.

▶ When closing, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

▶ Release the switch immediately if somebody becomes trapped.

or

▶ Press the switch in any direction during the automatic closing process.
The closing process is stopped.

Automatic reversing function of the roller sunblind
If there is an object obstructing the roller sunblind during the closing process, the roller sunblind opens again automatically. The automatic reversing function is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

- When opening or closing the roller sunblind, make sure that no body parts are in the sweep.

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped despite the reversing function being active

In particular, the reversing function does not react to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. small fingers.

This means that the reversing function cannot prevent entrapment in these situations.

- When opening or closing the roller sunblind, make sure that no body parts are in the sweep.
- Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.

or

- Press the button in any direction during the automatic closing process.
  The closing process is stopped.

Automatic features of the sliding sunroof

The term "sliding sunroof" also refers to the panoramic sliding sunroof.

By pushing or pulling the button you can interrupt the automatic functions: "Rain closing function when driving " and "Automatic lowering feature".

Automatic closing when the vehicle is stationary

- If it starts to rain (detected by the rain sensor on the windscreen)
- At extreme outside temperatures
- After six hours
- If there is a malfunction in the power supply

The rear of the sliding sunroof is then raised.

Rain closing function when driving
Vehicles with a panoramic sliding sunroof: if it starts to rain, the raised sliding sunroof is automatically lowered while the vehicle is in motion.

Automatic lowering feature
Vehicles with a panoramic sliding sunroof: if the sliding sunroof is raised at the rear, the sliding sunroof is automatically lowered slightly at higher speeds. At low speeds it is raised again automatically.

WARNING Risk of entrapment by automatic lowering of the sliding sunroof

At high speeds the raised sliding sunroof automatically lowers slightly at the rear.

This could trap you or other persons.

- Make sure that nobody reaches into the sweep of the sliding sunroof whilst the vehicle is in motion.

▶ If somebody becomes trapped, immediately pull back the sliding sunroof switch.
The sliding sunroof lifts during opening.

Problems with the sliding sunroof

ⓘ The term "sliding sunroof" also refers to the panoramic sliding sunroof.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The sliding sunroof cannot be closed and you cannot see the cause.	⚠ **WARNING** Risk of entrapment by closing the sliding sunroof again If you close the sliding sunroof again immediately after it has been blocked or reset, the sliding sunroof closes with increased or maximum force. The reversing feature is then not active. Parts of the body could be trapped in the closing area in the process. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury. ▶ Make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area. ▶ Release the switch immediately if somebody becomes trapped. or ▶ Press the switch in any direction during the automatic closing process. The closing process is stopped. If the sliding sunroof is obstructed during closing and reopens again slightly: ▶ Immediately after automatic reversing, pull and hold the button down again to the point of resistance until the sliding sunroof is closed. The sliding sunroof is closed with increased force.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	If the sliding sunroof is obstructed again and reopens again slightly: ▶ Repeat the previous step. The sliding sunroof is closed again with increased force.
Vehicles without a panoramic sliding sunroof: the sliding sunroof does not operate smoothly.	▶ Raise the sliding sunroof fully at the rear. ▶ Press the button for another second. ▶ Use automatic operation to fully raise and then close the sliding sunroof.
Vehicles with a panoramic sliding sunroof: the sliding sunroof or the roller sunblind does not operate smoothly.	▶ Pull the button down repeatedly to the point of resistance until the sliding sunroof is fully closed. ▶ Pull the button for another second. ▶ Pull and hold the button down until the roller sunblind is completely closed. ▶ Pull the button for another second. ▶ Use automatic operation to fully open and then close the sliding sunroof.

Anti-theft protection

Immobiliser

The immobiliser prevents your vehicle from being started without the correct key.

The immobiliser is automatically activated when the ignition is switched off and deactivated when the ignition is switched on.

ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system)

Function of the ATA system (anti-theft alarm system)

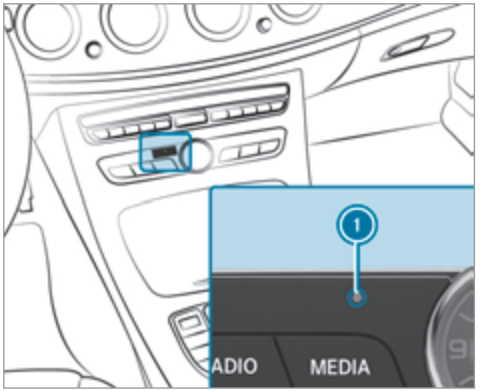
If the ATA system is primed, a visual and audible alarm is triggered in the following situations:

- A door is opened.

- The boot lid is opened.
- The bonnet is opened.
- Interior protection is triggered. (→ page 89)
- Tow-away protection is triggered. (→ page 88)

The ATA system is primed automatically after approximately 10 seconds:

- After locking the vehicle with the key.
- After locking the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO.



When the ATA system is primed, indicator lamp 1 flashes.

The ATA system is automatically deactivated:

- After unlocking the vehicle with the key.
- After pressing the start/stop button with the key inside the vehicle.
- After unlocking the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO.

ⓘ When the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system is active and the alarm stays on for more than 30 seconds, a message is automatically sent to the Customer Assistance Centre (→ page 320).

Deactivating the ATA (anti-theft alarm system) alarm

▶ Press the [🔓], [🔒] or [🚨] button on the key.

or

▶ Press the start/stop button (the SmartKey is inside the vehicle).

Stopping the alarm using KEYLESS-GO

▶ Grasp the outside door handle (with the key outside the vehicle).

Tow-away protection

An audible and visual alarm is triggered if your vehicle's angle of inclination is altered while tow-away protection is primed.

Tow-away protection is automatically primed after about 60 seconds:

- After locking the vehicle with the key.
- After locking the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO.

Tow-away protection is only primed when the following components are closed:

- Doors
- Boot lid

Tow-away protection is automatically deactivated:

- After pressing the ⊡ or ⊡ button on the key
- After pressing the start/stop button with the key inside the vehicle.
- After unlocking the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO.
- When using HANDS-FREE ACCESS.

Priming/deactivating tow-away protection

Multimedia system:

→ Vehicle ▸▸ ⊡ Vehicle settings ▸▸ Tow-away protection

▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

Interior protection

When interior protection is primed, a visual and audible alarm is triggered if movement is detected in the vehicle interior.

Interior protection is primed automatically after approximately 10 seconds:

- After locking the vehicle with the key.
- After locking the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO.

Interior protection is only primed when the following components are closed:

- Doors
- Boot lid

Interior protection is automatically deactivated:

- After pressing the ⊡ or ⊡ button on the key
- After pressing the start/stop button with the key inside the vehicle.
- After unlocking the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO.
- When using HANDS-FREE ACCESS.

The following situations can lead to a false alarm:

- By moveable objects such as mascots in the vehicle interior.
- When the side window is open.
- When the sliding sunroof is open.
- When the panoramic sliding sunroof is open.

Priming/deactivating interior protection

Multimedia system:

→ Vehicle ▸▸ ⊡ Vehicle settings ▸▸ Interior motion sensor

▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

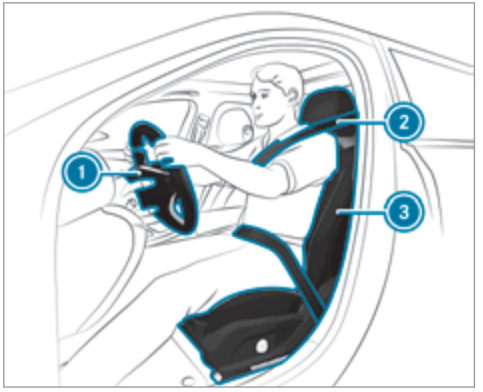
Correct driver's seat position

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury through adjusting vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations:

- if you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraints, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

▶ Before starting the engine: adjust the driver's seat, the head restraints, the steering wheel or the mirror and fasten your seat belt.



Observe the following when adjusting steering wheel (1), seat belt (2) and driver's seat (3):

- you are as far away from the driver's airbag as possible
- you are sitting in a normal upright position
- your thighs are slightly supported by the seat cushion
- your legs are not entirely stretched and you can depress the pedals properly
- the back of your head is supported at eye level by the centre of the head restraint
- you can hold the steering wheel with your arms slightly bent
- you can move your legs freely
- you can see all the displays in the instrument cluster clearly
- you should have a good overview of traffic conditions
- the seat belt is pulled snugly against the body and must be routed across the centre of your shoulder and across your hips in the pelvic area

Seats

Adjusting the front seat manually and electrically (without Seat Comfort Package)

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped if the seats are adjusted by children

Children could become trapped if they adjust the seats, particularly when unattended.

- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. This also applies to mobile phones if the "Digital Car Key in the smartphone" function is activated via the Mercedes connect me web App.
- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

The seats can be adjusted when the ignition is switched off.

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped when adjusting the seats

When you adjust a seat, you or other vehicle occupants could become trapped, e.g. on the seat guide rail.

- Make sure when adjusting a seat that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.

Observe the safety notes on "Airbags" and "Children in the vehicle".

WARNING Risk of accident due to the driver's seat not being engaged

If the driver's seat is not engaged, it could move unexpectedly while the vehicle is in motion.

This could cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Always make sure that the driver's seat is engaged before starting the vehicle.

WARNING Risk of injury through adjusting vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations:

- if you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraints, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

- Before starting the engine: adjust the driver's seat, the head restraints, the steering wheel or the mirror and fasten your seat belt.

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped if the seat height is adjusted carelessly

If you adjust the seat height carelessly, you or other vehicle occupants could be trapped and thereby injured.

Children in particular could accidentally press the electrical seat adjustment buttons and become trapped.

- While moving the seats, make sure that hands or other body parts do not get under the lever assembly of the seat adjustment system.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to head restraints which are not fitted or are adjusted incorrectly

If head restraints are not fitted or are adjusted incorrectly, they cannot provide protection as intended.

There is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or when braking.

- Always drive with the head restraints fitted.
- Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the centre of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

Do not interchange the head restraints of the front and rear seats. Otherwise, you cannot adjust the height and angle of the head restraints correctly.

Adjust the head restraint fore-and-aft position so that it is as close as possible to the back of your head.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to an incorrect seat position

The seat belt does not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the seat backrest to an almost vertical position.

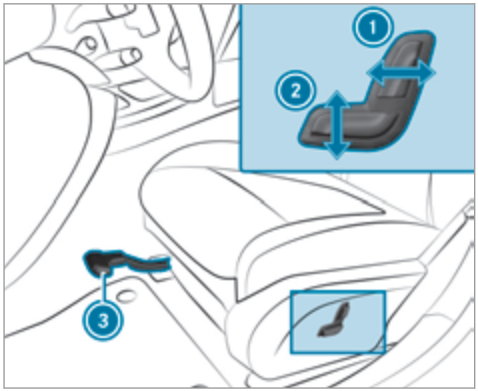
When braking or in the event of an accident, you could slide underneath the seat belt and sustain abdomen or neck injuries, for example. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

- Adjust the seat correctly before starting the journey.
- Always ensure that the seat backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the shoulder section of your seat belt is routed across the centre of your shoulder.

! NOTE Damage to the seats when moving the seats back

The seats may be damaged by objects when moving the seats back.

- When moving the seats back, make sure that there are no objects in the footwell or under or behind the seats.

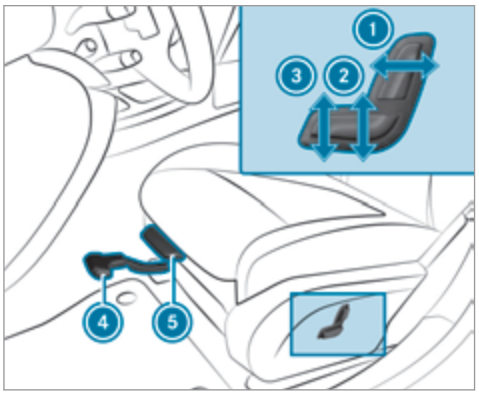


1 Seat backrest inclination
2 Seat height
3 Seat fore-and-aft position

▶ **To adjust the seat fore-and-aft position:** lift lever 3 and slide the seat into the desired position.

▶ Make sure that the seat is engaged.

Adjusting the front seat manually and electrically (with Seat Comfort Package)



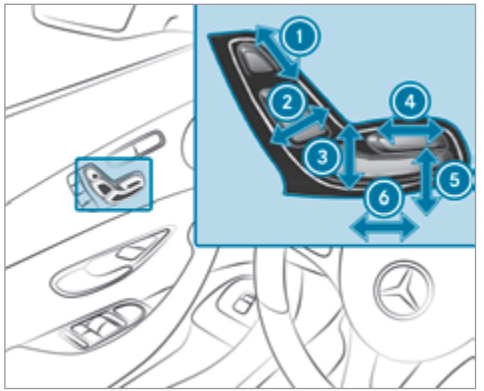
1 Seat backrest inclination
2 Seat height
3 Seat cushion inclination
4 Seat fore-and-aft position
5 Seat cushion length

▶ **To adjust the seat fore-and-aft position:** lift lever 4 and slide the seat forwards or backwards.

▶ Make sure that the seat is engaged.

▶ **To adjust the seat cushion length:** lift lever 5 and slide the front section of the seat cushion forwards or backwards.

Adjusting the seats electrically



1. Head restraint height
2. Seat backrest inclination
3. Seat height
4. Seat cushion length
5. Seat cushion inclination
6. Seat fore-and-aft position

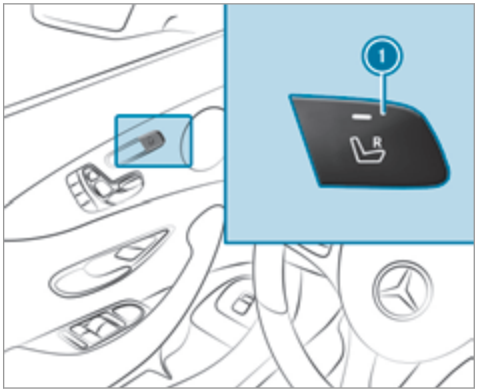
▶ Save the settings with the memory function (→ page 104).

Adjusting the front passenger seat from the driver's seat

Requirement:

- Power supply switched on

This function is only available on vehicles with an electrically adjustable front passenger seat.

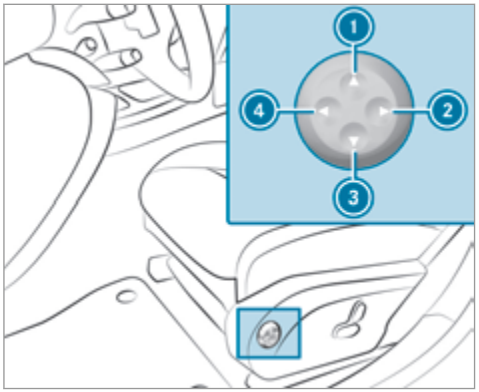


You can call up the following functions for the front passenger seat:

- Seat adjustment
- Seat heater
- Seat ventilation
- Memory function

- Press button (1) repeatedly until the indicator lamp in the button lights up.
  The front passenger seat is selected.
- Adjust the front passenger seat using the buttons in the door control panel on the driver's side.

Adjusting the 4-way lumbar support



(1) To raise
(2) To soften
(3) To lower
(4) To harden

- Using buttons (1) to (4), adjust the contour of the backrest individually to suit your back.

Head restraints

Adjusting the front seat head restraints manually

WARNING Risk of injury through adjusting vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations:

- if you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraints, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

- Before starting the engine: adjust the driver's seat, the head restraints, the steering wheel or the mirror and fasten your seat belt.

WARNING Risk of injury due to head restraints which are not fitted or are adjusted incorrectly

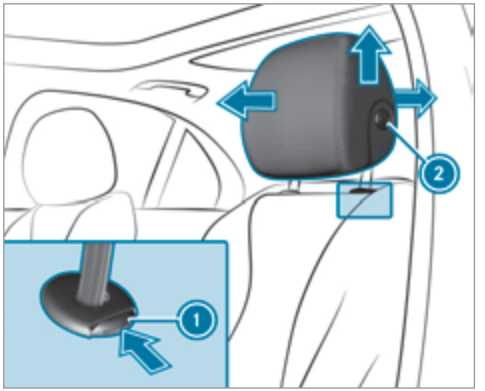
If head restraints are not fitted or are adjusted incorrectly, they cannot provide protection as intended.

There is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or when braking.

- Always drive with the head restraints fitted.
- Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the centre of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

Do not interchange the head restraints of the front and rear seats. Otherwise, you cannot adjust the height and angle of the head restraints correctly.

Adjust the head restraint fore-and-aft position so that it is as close as possible to the back of your head.

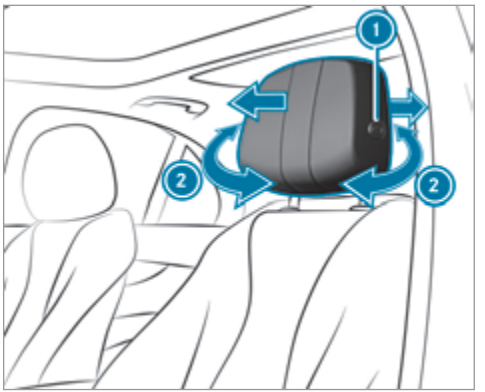


- **To raise:** pull the head restraint up.
- **To lower:** press release knob (1) in the direction of the arrow and push the head restraint down.

Adjusting the gap between the head restraint and the back of your head:

- **To move forwards:** pull the head restraint forwards.
- **To move backwards:** press release knob (2) and push the head restraint backwards.

Adjusting the front seat luxury head restraints

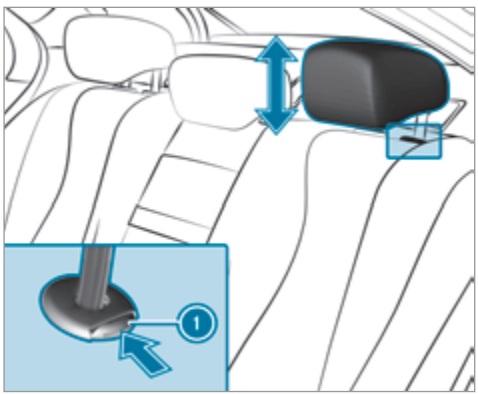


- **To adjust the side bolsters of the head restraint:** pull or push right or left-hand side bolster (2).

Adjusting the gap between the head restraint and the back of your head:

- **To move forwards:** pull the head restraint forwards.
- **To move backwards:** press release knob (1) and push the head restraint backwards.

Adjusting the rear seat head restraints



- **To raise:** pull the head restraint up.
- **To lower:** press release knob (1) in the direction of the arrow and push the head restraint down.

The head restraints can only be removed on vehicles with folding rear seat backrests.

- Release the rear seat backrest and fold it slightly forwards.
- **To remove:** pull the head restraint up to the stop.
- Push release knob (1) in the direction of the arrow and pull out the head restraint.
- **To fit:** insert the head restraint so that the notches on the bar are on the left when viewed in the direction of travel.
- Push the head restraint down until it engages.
- Fold the rear seat backrest back until it engages.

Configuring seat settings

Multimedia system:

Vehicle ▸▸ Seats

- Select Driver's seat or Front-passenger area.

Adjusting the backrest side bolsters

- Select Side bolsters.
- Select the setting.

Adjusting the seat contour in the lumbar region of the seat backrest

- Select Lumbar.
- Adjust the air cushion.
- Save the settings with the memory function (→ page 104).

Adjusting the dynamic multicontour seat

Multimedia system:

Vehicle ▸▸ Seats

The dynamic lateral cornering support can be adjusted using this function.

- Select Driver's seat or Front-passenger area.

▶ Select Dynamic seat.

▶ **Select setting:** Off, Level 1 or Level 2.

Overview of massage and workout programs

The following massage programs can be selected:

Massage program for the front seats	Function
Hot Relaxing Massage for back	Relaxing massage program starting in the pelvic area. Warm pressure points can be felt, full back massage, stretching the pelvic area. Ending with gentle stroking motions.
Hot Relaxing Massage for shoulders	Relaxing massage program starting in the shoulder area. Warm pressure points can be felt, full twin-wave back massage, stretching the shoulder area. Ending with gentle stroking motions.
Activating Massage	Activating back massage with increasing twin-waves and then soothing movements.
Classic Massage	Massage with increasing twin-waves and soothing movements.
Wave Massage	Relaxing and activating massage program, starting on your back and continuing in the cushion. Subsequent stroking motions across the entire spinal column.
Mobilising Massage	Mobilisation of the spinal column and upper body using pressure points in the lumbar and back. You can increase the mobilisation effect by relaxing into the pressure points. This process helps to improve your posture.

Active Workout programs
The Active Workout programs require your active cooperation and are a convenient way of exercising your abdomen and back muscles during a traffic jam, for example, by tensing and releasing the specific muscle groups. Tensing and releasing also helps to improve blood flow in your muscles. Press against a pressure point as soon as you feel it.

The following Active Workout programs can be selected:

Workout program	Function
Active Workout backrest	To stimulate the muscles in your abdomen and back: press against the pressure points in the backrest. Keep the pressure under your feet even. Continue to breathe normally; do not hold your breath. When the pressure in the seat backrest recedes, stop pressing against it and relax briefly.
Active Workout cushion	To stimulate the muscles in your lower back: press against the pressure points in the seat cushion. Keep the pressure under your feet even. Continue to breathe normally; do not hold your breath. When the pressure in the seat cushion recedes, stop pressing against it and relax briefly.

Selecting the massage programme for the front seats

Multimedia system:
Vehicle ▸▸ Seats
- Select Driver's seat or Front-passenger area.
- Select Massage.
- Select a massage programme.
The massage programme runs for approximately 9 to 15 minutes, depending on the setting.
- To set the massage intensity: switch High intensity on ☑ or off ☐.

Resetting seat and massage settings

Multimedia system:
Vehicle ▸▸ Seats ▸▸ Reset
- Select Yes or No.

Depending on whether the settings for the driver or front passenger seat are selected, only the selected seat can be reset.

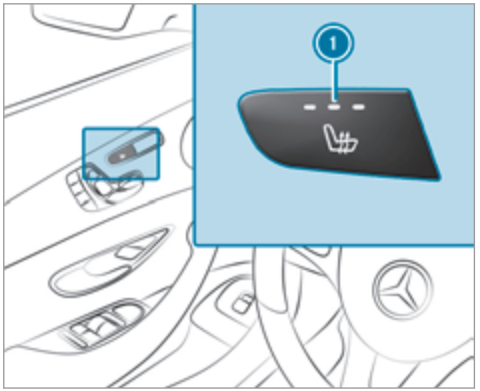
Switching the seat heater on/off

WARNING Risk of burns due to repeatedly switching on the seat heater

Repeatedly switching on the seat heater can cause the seat cushion and seat backrest padding to become very hot.

The health of persons with limited temperature sensitivity or a limited ability to react to excessively high temperatures may be affected or they may even suffer burn-like injuries.

- Do not repeatedly switch on the seat heater.



- **To switch on/increase the level:** press button (1) repeatedly until the desired heating level is set.
  Depending on the heating level, up to three indicator lamps light up.
- **To switch off/reduce the level:** press button (1) repeatedly until all the indicator lamps go out.

The seat heater automatically switches down from the three heating levels after certain periods of time: 8, 10 and 20 minutes until the seat heater is switched off.

Setting the panel heating

Multimedia system:

Vehicle ▸▸ Vehicle settings ▸▸ Panel heating

When the seat heater is switched on, the armrests in the vehicle as well as the centre console can be heated using this function.

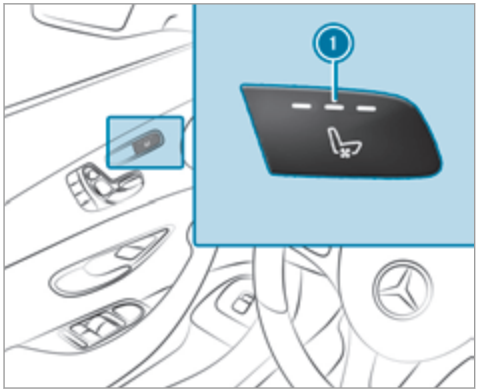
Setting options

- Select Front and rear, Front only, Rear only or Off.

Switching the seat ventilation on/off

Requirement:

- power supply switched on



- **To switch on/increase the level/ decrease the level:** press button (1) repeatedly until the desired ventilation level is set. Depending on the ventilation level, up to three indicator lamps light up.
- **To switch off:** press button (1) repeatedly until all the indicator lamps go out.

Steering wheel

Adjusting the steering wheel manually

WARNING Risk of injury through adjusting vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations:

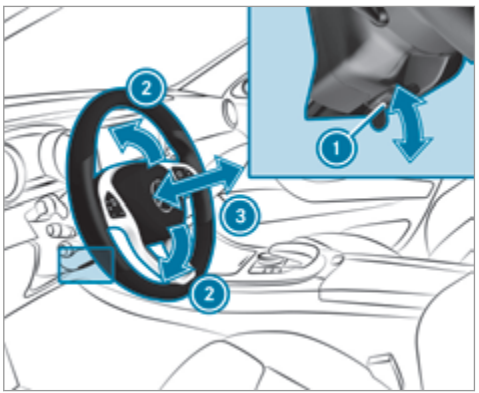
- if you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraints, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

- Before starting the engine: adjust the driver's seat, the head restraints, the steering wheel or the mirror and fasten your seat belt.

WARNING Risk of entrapment for children when adjusting the steering wheel

Children could injure themselves if they adjust the steering wheel.

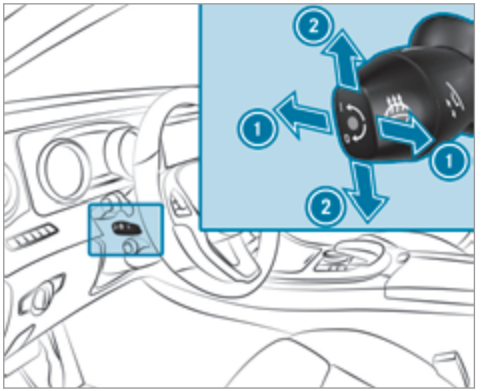
- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. This also applies to mobile phones if the "Digital Car Key in the smartphone" function is activated via the Mercedes connect me web app.



- **To unlock the steering column:** push release lever (1) down completely.
- Adjust height (2) and distance to steering wheel (3).
- **To lock the steering column:** push release lever (1) up as far as it will go.
- Check and make sure that the steering column is locked by moving the steering wheel.

Adjusting the steering wheel electrically

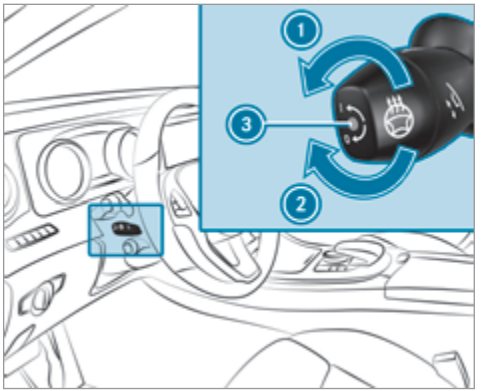
The steering wheel can be adjusted when the ignition is switched off.



(1) Adjusts the distance to the steering wheel
(2) Adjusts the height

- Save the settings with the memory function.

Switching the steering wheel heater on/off



(1) To switch on
(2) To switch off
(3) Indicator lamp

Easy entry and exit feature

How the easy entry and exit feature operates

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident when pulling away during the adjustment process of the easy exit feature

- If you pull away while the easy entry and exit feature is making adjustments, you could lose control of the vehicle.

▶ Always wait until the adjustment process is complete before pulling away.

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped while adjusting the easy entry and exit feature

When the easy entry and exit feature adjusts the steering wheel, you and other vehicle occupants – particularly children – could become trapped.

▶ During the adjustment process of the easy entry and exit feature, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the steering wheel.

▶ Move the adjustment lever of the steering wheel if there is a risk of becoming trapped by the steering wheel. The adjustment process is stopped.

▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. This also applies to mobile phones if the "Digital Car Key in the smartphone" function is activated via the Mercedes connect me web App.

The easy entry and exit feature makes getting in and out of your vehicle easier.

If the easy entry and exit feature is active, the steering wheel will move upwards in the following situations:

- you switch the ignition off
- you open the driver's door when the ignition is switched on

The steering wheel moves back to the last drive position in the following cases:

- you switch the ignition on when the driver's door is closed
- you close the driver's door when the ignition is switched on

The last drive position of the steering wheel is stored:

- when you switch off the ignition
- using the last setting stored using the memory function

If you press one of the memory function position buttons, the adjustment process is stopped.

The crash-responsive exit aid only functions when the easy entry and exit feature is active.

Setting the easy entry and exit feature

Multimedia system:

↳ Vehicle ▸▸ Vehicle settings ▸▸ Easy Entry/Exit

▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

Using the memory function

WARNING Risk of an accident if memory function is used while driving

If you use the memory function on the driver's side while driving, you could lose control of the vehicle as a result of the adjustments being made.

- Only use the memory function on the driver's side when the vehicle is stationary.

WARNING Risk of entrapment when setting the seat with the memory function

If you use the memory function to set the seat or the steering wheel, you and other vehicle occupants, especially children, could be entrapped. – –

- During the setting procedure of the memory function, ensure that no body parts are in the sweep of the seat or the steering wheel.
- If somebody becomes trapped, immediately release the memory function position button.
  The adjustment process is stopped.

WARNING Risk of entrapment if the memory function is activated by children

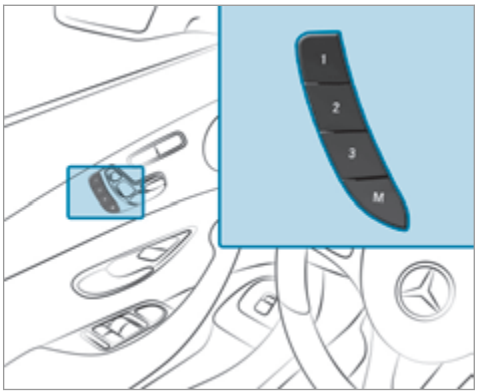
Children could become trapped if they activate the memory function, particularly when unattended.

- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. This also applies to mobile phones if the "Digital Car Key in the smartphone" function is activated via the Mercedes connect me web app.

The memory function can be used when the ignition is switched off.
Seat comfort positions for up to three people can be stored and called up using the memory function.

The following systems can be set using the memory function:

- Seat, backrest and head restraint
- Steering wheel
- Outside mirrors
- Head-up Display



- **To save:** set the seat, the steering wheel, the Head-up Display and the outside mirror to the desired position.
- Press the memory button M together with one of the storage position buttons 1, 2 or 3. An acknowledgement tone sounds. The settings are stored.
- **To call up:** press and hold button 1, 2 or 3 until all the seat comfort systems are in the stored position.

Stowage areas

Notes on loading the vehicle

WARNING Risk of exhaust gas poisoning

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Exhaust gases can enter the vehicle interior if the boot lid is open when the engine is running, especially if the vehicle is in motion.

- Always switch off the engine before opening the boot lid.
- Never drive with the boot lid open.

WARNING Risk of injury from unsecured items in the vehicle

If objects, luggage or loads are not secured or not secured sufficiently, they could slip, tip over or be thrown around and thereby hit vehicle occupants.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around.
- Before the journey, secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over.

WARNING Risk of injury from incorrectly stowed objects

If objects in the passenger compartment are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone brackets cannot always retain all objects they contain.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- Always stow objects so that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, luggage nets or stowage nets.
- Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the boot.

WARNING Risk of burns from tailpipes and tailpipe trim

The tailpipe and tailpipe trim can become very hot. If you come into contact with these parts of the vehicle, you could burn yourself.

- ▶ Always be particularly careful around the tailpipe and the tailpipe trim.
- ▶ Allow the vehicle parts to cool down before you touch them.

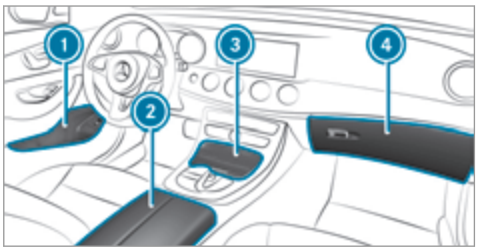
The handling characteristics of your vehicle are dependent on the distribution of the load within the vehicle. You should bear the following in mind when loading the vehicle:

- never exceed the maximum permissible gross mass or the permissible axle loads for the vehicle (including occupants).
- the load must not protrude above the upper edge of the seat backrests.
- always place the load behind unoccupied seats if possible.
- secure the load using the tie-down eyes and distribute the load evenly.

Interior stowage compartments

Overview of the front stowage compartments

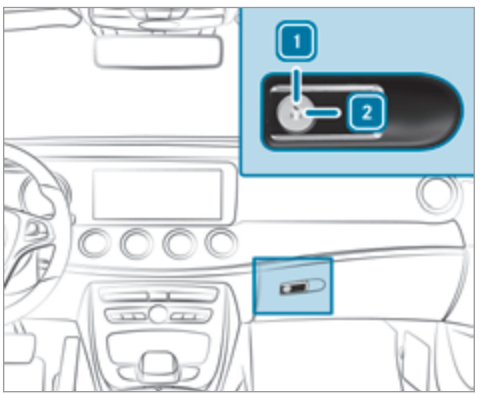
Observe the notes on loading the vehicle (→ page 105).



1. Stowage compartment in the doors
2. Stowage/telephone compartment in the armrest with multimedia connections and stowage compartment, e.g. for an MP3 player
3. Stowage compartment in the front centre console with a USB port (depending on the vehicle's equipment)
4. Glove box

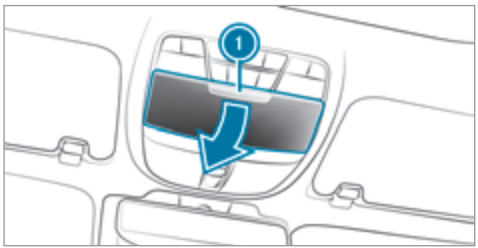
Locking/unlocking the glove box

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle (→ page 105).



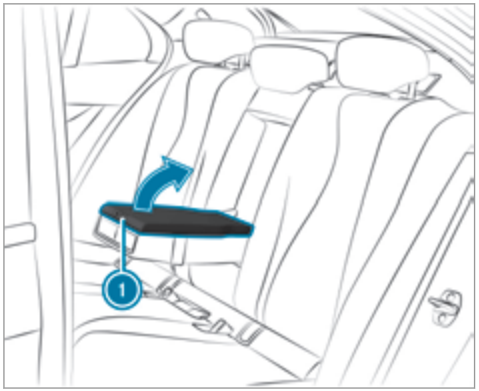
▶ Turn the emergency key a quarter turn clockwise 2 (to lock) or anti-clockwise 1 (to unlock).

Opening the spectacles compartment
Observe the notes on loading the vehicle (→ page 105).



▶ **To open:** press button 1.

Opening the stowage compartment in the rear armrest
Observe the notes on loading the vehicle (→ page 105).



▶ **To open:** press release catch 1 and swing the cover of the armrest upwards.

Through-loading feature in the rear bench seat

Folding the rear seat backrest forwards

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury if the rear bench seat/rear seat and seat backrest are not engaged

If the rear bench seat/rear seat and seat backrest are not engaged they could fold forwards, e.g. when braking suddenly or in the event of an accident.

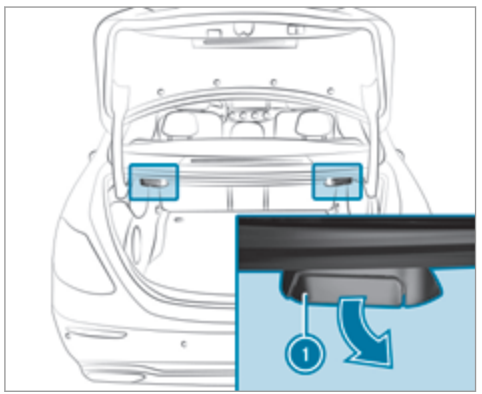
- If this is the case, the vehicle occupant would be forced into the seat belt by the rear bench seat/rear seat or by the seat backrest. The seat belt cannot protect as intended and could result in additional injury.
- Objects or loads in the boot cannot be restrained by the seat backrest.

▶ Make sure that the seat backrest and the rear bench seat/rear seat are engaged before every trip.

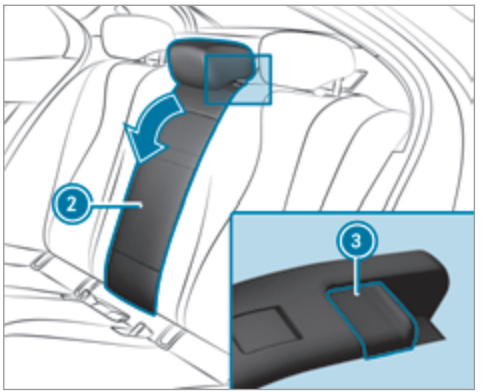
If the seat backrest is not engaged and locked, this will be shown in the multifunction display in the instrument cluster.

The centre and outer seat backrests can be folded forwards separately.

- Fully insert the rear seat backrest head restraints.



- **Left and right seat backrest:** pull release lever (1).



- **Centre seat backrest:** pull seat backrest (2) release (3) forwards.
- Fold the corresponding seat backrest forwards.

Folding the rear seat backrest back

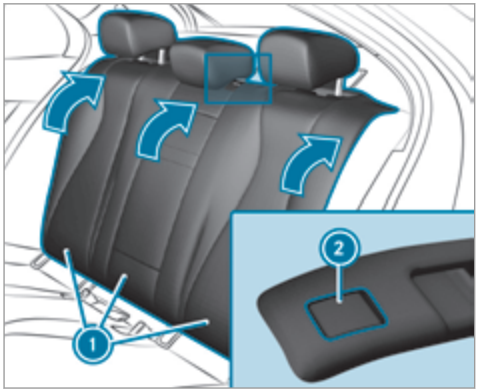
! NOTE Damage to the seat belt

The seat belt could become trapped and thus damaged when folding back the seat backrest.

- Make sure that the seat belt is not trapped when folding back the seat backrest.

If the seat backrest is not engaged and locked, this will be shown in the multifunction display in the instrument cluster.

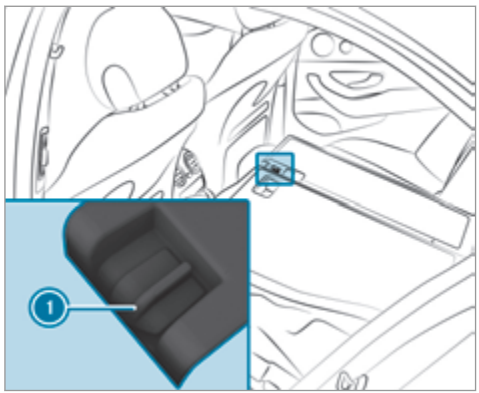
- Move the driver's or front passenger seat forwards, if necessary.



- Fold corresponding seat backrest (1) back until it engages.
  Left and right seat backrests: if the seat backrest is not correctly engaged, this will be shown in the multifunction display in the instrument cluster.
  Centre seat backrest: if the seat backrest is not correctly engaged, red lock verification indicator (2) will be visible.

Locking the centre rear seat backrest
Lock the centre seat backrest if you want to secure the load compartment from unauthorised access. The centre seat backrest can then only be folded forwards together with the left seat backrest.

Both seat backrests must be engaged and joined together.



- Fold the centre and left seat backrest forwards.
- **To lock:** slide catch (1) upwards.
  The release mechanism of the centre seat backrest is locked.
- **To unlock:** slide catch (1) downwards.

Stowing the ski/snowboard bag in the boot

WARNING Risk of injury due to using the through-load ski bag incorrectly

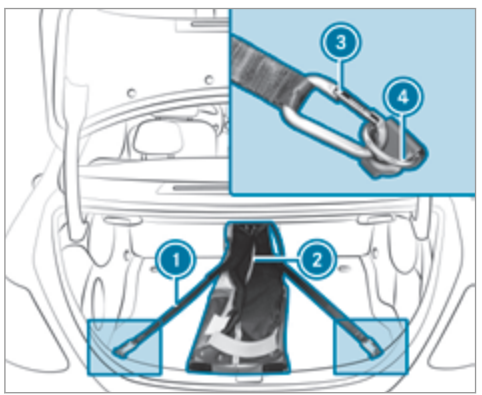
The through-load ski bag in conjunction with the lashing straps cannot restrain any objects other than skis.

Vehicle occupants could be struck in the event of sudden braking or an accident in the following cases:

- If you transport other heavy or sharp-edged objects in the through-load ski bag
- If you do not secure the through-load ski bag with the lashing straps

- Only store skis in the through-load ski bag.
- Always secure the through-load ski bag with the lashing straps so that it cannot move around.

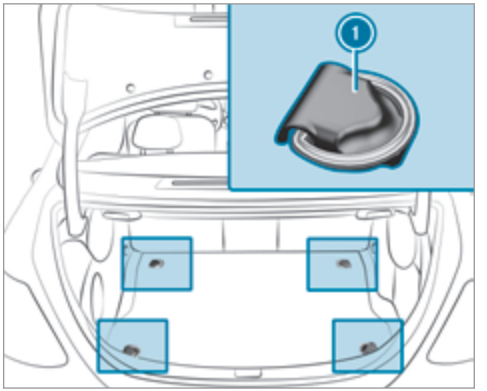
A maximum of four pairs of skis or two snowboards may be transported in the ski/snowboard bag.



- Fold the centre rear seat backrest forwards.
- Slide the bag between the outer seat backrests into the rear.
- Undo zip (2), place the skis or snowboards inside the bag and close it.
- Pull tensioning strap tight by the loose end in order to secure the skis or snowboards inside the ski/snowboard bag.
- Attach lashing strap (1) onto hook (3) in a crosswise pattern with the fastener facing upwards in tie-down eye (4).

Overview of the tie-down eyes

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle (→ page 105).



(1) Tie-down eyes (vehicles with through-loading feature in the rear bench seat)

EASY-PACK boot box

Adjusting the height of the EASY-PACK boot box to any position

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped and injured when moving the floor up

When the floor moves up, your hands may become trapped on the frame of the EASY-PACK boot box and objects may be thrown upwards.

- When the floor moves up, make sure that your hands are not within the sweep of the floor.
- If someone becomes trapped, carefully push the centre of the floor downward.
- Remove all objects from the floor before moving it up.

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped when pressing the EASY-PACK boot box in

When the EASY-PACK boot box is pressed into the retracted position, your hands may become trapped. Children, in particular, may injure themselves when doing so.

- When pressing the EASY-PACK boot box in, make sure that your hands are not within the sweep of the EASY-PACK boot box.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. This also applies to mobile phones if the "digital vehicle key in the smartphone" function is activated via the Mercedes connect me web app.
- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

NOTE Damage to the extended EASY-PACK boot box

The EASY-PACK boot box may be damaged when it is extended.

- Do not place any objects on or press down on the EASY-PACK boot box frame.
- Do not close the boot lid when the EASY-PACK boot box is extended.

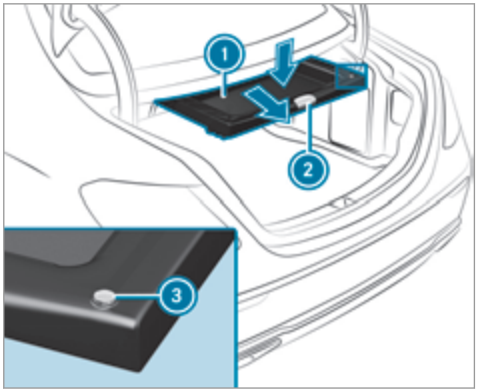
NOTE Damage to the EASY-PACK boot box caused by objects which are sharp-edged, pointed, fragile, rounded or heavy and objects that roll

Objects which are sharp-edged, pointed, fragile, rounded or heavy and objects that roll can damage the EASY-PACK boot box and be thrown out.

- Do not transport objects which are sharp-edged, pointed, rounded or fragile and objects that roll in the EASY-PACK boot box.

- Always stow and secure such objects outside of the box in the boot.
- Always observe the maximum permitted load of the EASY-PACK boot box.
- Do not use the EASY-PACK boot box when the rear seats are folded forwards.

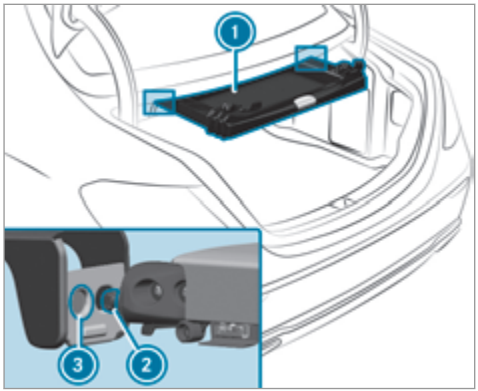
The maximum permitted load of the EASY-PACK boot box is 10 kg. To prevent the box from being overloaded, the box floor lowers onto the boot floor when the load reaches approximately 5 kg.

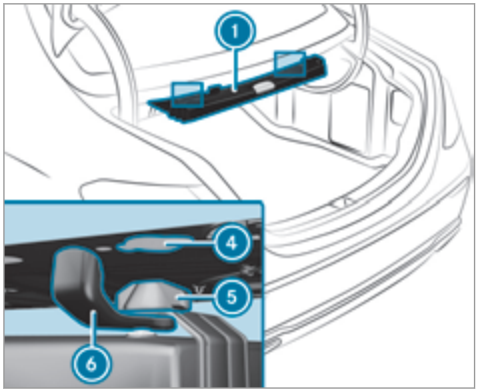


- Pull the box out using handle (2).
- **To increase the load capacity:** press the centre of floor (1) downwards to the desired position and box size.
- **To reduce the load capacity:** press button (3).
- **To stow:** press the box in completely using handle (2), until it locks in place.

ⓘ Observe the notes on cleaning the EASY-PACK boot box (→ page 376).

Installing/removing the EASY-PACK boot box





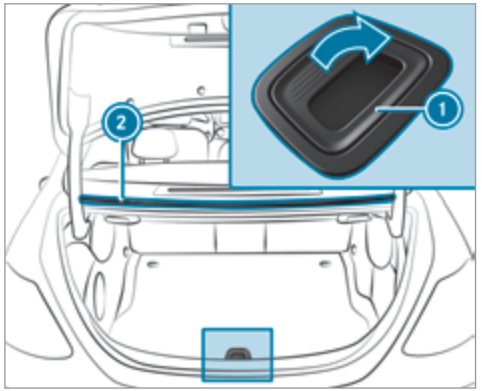
- **To install:** open rotating catch (6) and turn it outwards.
- Insert retainer (2) of box (1) into outer holes (3).
- Raise box (1) and press hooks (5) into rear shelf (4).
- Turn rotating catch (6) inwards to the stop.
- **To remove:** turn left-hand rotating catch (6) clockwise and right-hand rotating catch (6) anti-clockwise by 90°.
- Lower box (1) and pull it out of anchorages (4), then pull box (1) backwards and out of holes (3).

Opening the stowage space under the boot floor

NOTE Damage to the handle in the boot floor

If the handle in the boot is left protruding, the handle may be damaged.

- Unhinge the handle before you close the boot lid and clip it in place.



▶ Pull handle (1) up and hook it into rain trough (2).

Attaching the roof rack

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury by exceeding the maximum roof load

When you load the roof, the vehicle centre of gravity rises and the driving characteristics change.

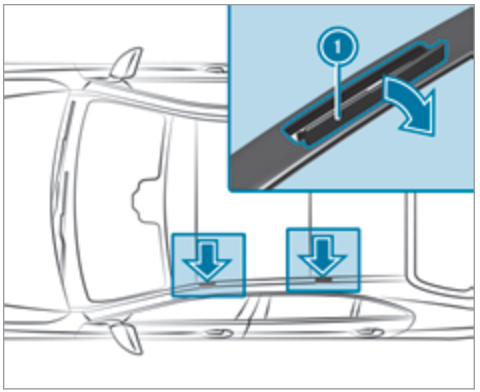
If you exceed the maximum roof load, the driving characteristics, as well as the steering and braking, will be greatly impaired.

▶ Never exceed the maximum roof load and adjust your driving style.

You will find information on the maximum roof load in the "Technical data" section.

Requirements:

- Only use roof racks tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz.
- Make sure that you can raise the sliding sunroof fully and open the boot lid fully once the roof rack is fitted.
- The panoramic sliding sunroof cannot be opened if a roof rack is fitted. The panoramic sliding sunroof closes again automatically when it encounters resistance.



! NOTE Damage to the covers

The covers may be damaged and scratched when being opened.

▶ Do not use metallic or hard objects.

- Fold covers (1) carefully upwards in the direction of the arrow.
- Only secure the roof rack to the anchorage points under covers (1).
- Always comply with the roof rack manufacturer's installation instructions.
- Secure the load on the roof rack.

Cup holders

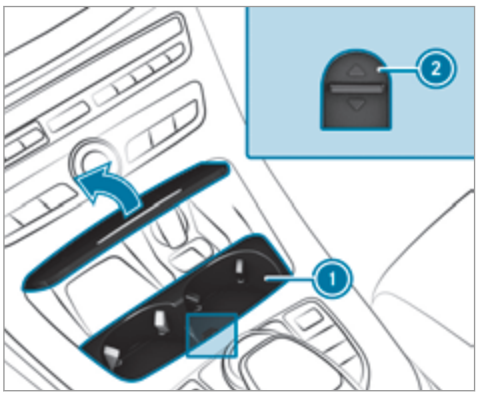
Fitting or removing the cup holder in the centre console

WARNING - Risk of accident or injury when using the cup holder while the vehicle is in motion

The cup holder cannot hold a container secure while the vehicle is in motion.

If you use a cup holder while the vehicle is in motion, the container may be flung around and liquids could be spilled. The vehicle occupants may come into contact with the liquid and if it is hot, they could be scalded. You could be distracted from traffic conditions and you may lose control of the vehicle.

- Only use the cup holder when the vehicle is stationary.
- Only use the cup holder for containers of the right size.
- Always close the container, particularly if the liquid is hot.



- **To remove:** slide catch (2) forwards and pull out cup holder (1).
- **To fit:** insert cup holder (1) and slide back catch (2).

ⓘ The rubber mat of the cup holder can be removed for cleaning, e.g. using clean, lukewarm water.

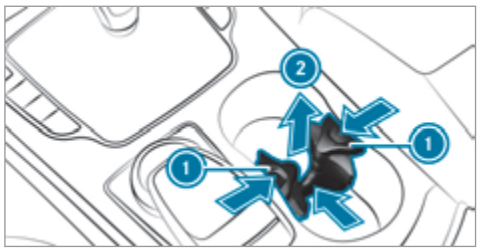
Fitting/removing the cup holder in the centre console (manual transmission)

WARNING - Risk of accident or injury when using the cup holder while the vehicle is in motion

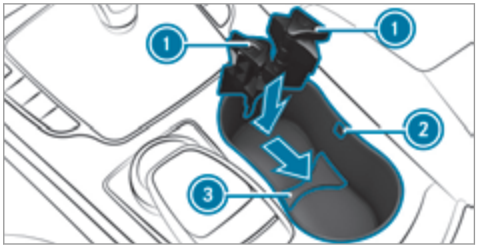
The cup holder cannot hold a container secure while the vehicle is in motion.

If you use a cup holder while the vehicle is in motion, the container may be flung around and liquids could be spilled. The vehicle occupants may come into contact with the liquid and if it is hot, they could be scalded. You could be distracted from traffic conditions and you may lose control of the vehicle.

- Only use the cup holder when the vehicle is stationary.
- Only use the cup holder for containers of the right size.
- Always close the container, particularly if the liquid is hot.



- **To remove:** slide both cup holder sections (1) inwards until they release.
- Slide the cup holder forwards and remove cup holder (2).



- **To fit:** insert the cup holder at the front and then slide it until it reaches edge (3). The wedge of the upper section of the cup holder must face upwards.
- Slide upper cup holder sections (1) outwards until both right and left sides (2) engage.

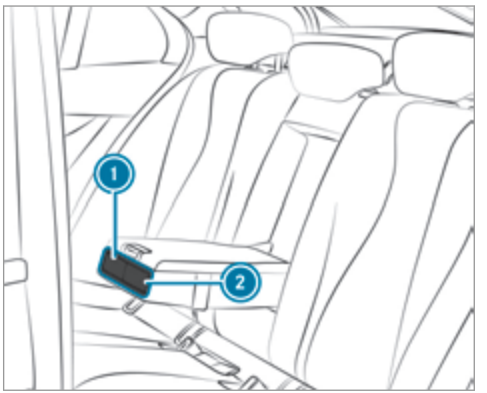
ⓘ The rubber mat of the cup holder can be removed for cleaning, e.g. using clean, lukewarm water.

Opening the cup holder in the rear armrest

NOTE Damage to the cup holder

When the rear armrest is folded back the cup holder could become damaged.

- Only fold the rear armrest back when the cup holder is closed.



- **To open:** press on cup holder (1) or (2).
- **To fold in or out:** place or remove a container from cup holder (1) or (2).

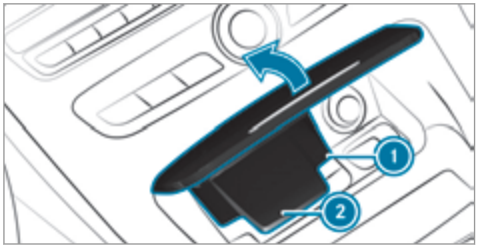
Ashtray and cigarette lighter

Using the ashtray in the front centre console

! **NOTE** Damage to the stowage compartment under the ashtray

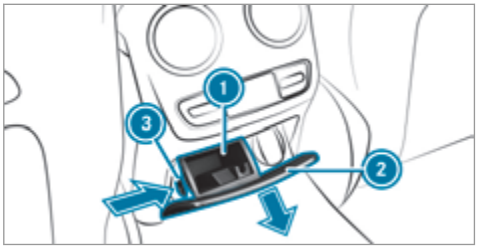
The stowage compartment under the ashtray is not heat resistant and could be damaged if you rest lit cigarettes on it.

- Ensure that the ashtray is fully engaged.



- **To open:** push the cover of the ashtray upwards on right (2) or left side.
- **To remove the insert:** push insert (1) forwards slightly and pull it upwards and out.
- **To refit the insert:** press insert (1) into the holder until it engages.

Using the rear ashtray



- **To open:** pull cover (2) out by its top handle edge.
- **To remove the insert:** push ribbing (3) from the left side and pull insert (1) upwards and out.
- **To fit the insert:** fit insert (1) from above and press down into the holder until it engages.

Using the cigarette lighter

WARNING - Risk of fire and injury from the hot cigarette lighter

You can burn yourself if you touch the hot heating element or the socket of the cigarette lighter.

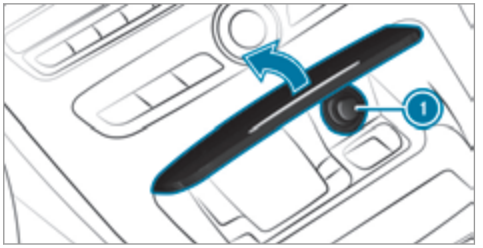
In addition, flammable materials may ignite if:

- you drop the hot cigarette lighter
- a child holds the hot cigarette lighter to objects, for example

▶ Always hold the cigarette lighter by the knob.

▶ Always make sure that the cigarette lighter is out of reach of children.

▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.



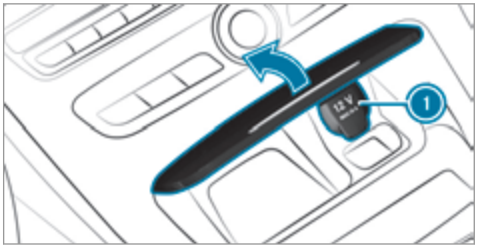
▶ Press in cigarette lighter (1).
The cigarette lighter will pop out automatically when the heating element is red-hot.

Sockets

12 V socket in the front centre console

Requirements:

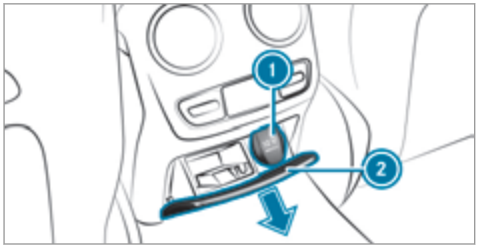
- Only connect devices up to a maximum of 180 Watt (15 A)
- if you have connected a device to the 12 V socket, leave the cover of the stowage compartment open



▶ Lift up cover (1) of the socket and insert the plug of the device.

Using the rear 12 V socket

Requirement:
only connect devices up to a maximum of 180 Watt (15 A)



- ▶ Briefly press the trim of cover (2).
- ▶ Lift out cover (1) of the socket and insert the plug of the device.

Using the 230 V socket in the rear compartment

⚠ DANGER Risk of fatal injury due to damaged connecting cables or sockets

When a suitable device is connected, the 230 V power socket will be carrying a high voltage. You could receive an electric shock if the connecting cable or the 230 V power socket is pulled out of the trim or is damaged or wet.

- ▶ Use only connecting cables that are dry and free of damage.
- ▶ When the ignition is switched off, make sure that the 230 V power socket is dry.
- ▶ Immediately have the 230 V power socket checked or replaced at a qualified specialised workshop if it is damaged or has been pulled out of the trim.
- ▶ Never plug the connecting cable into a 230 V power socket that is damaged or has been pulled out of the trim.

⚠ DANGER Risk of fatal injury due to incorrect handling of the socket

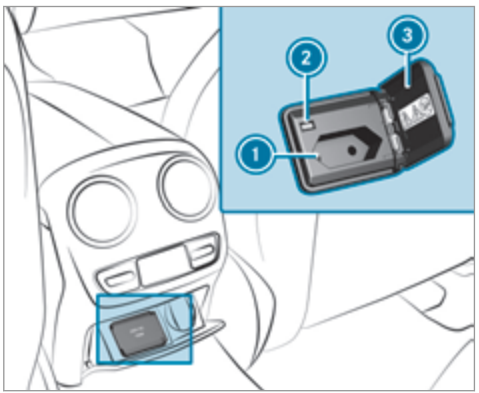
You could receive an electric shock:

- if you reach into the socket.
- if you insert unsuitable devices or objects into the socket.

- ▶ Only connect suitable devices to the socket.

Requirements:

- Only connect devices with a suitable plug which conforms to the standards specific to the country you are in.
- Only connect devices up to a maximum of 150 watts.
- Do not use multiple socket outlets.

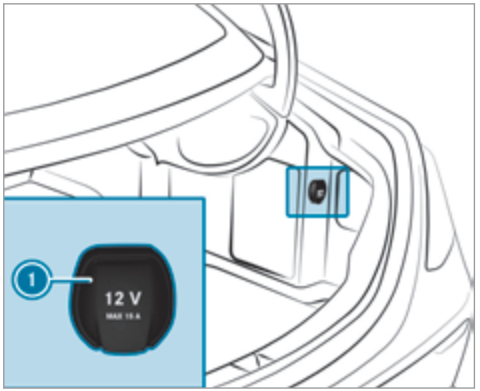


- ▶ Open flap (3).

▶ Insert the plug of the device into 230 V socket ①.
When the on-board electrical system voltage is sufficient, indicator lamp ② lights up.

Using the 12 V socket in the boot

Requirement:
Only connect devices up to a maximum of 180 Watt (15 A)



▶ Lift up cover ① of the socket and insert the plug of the device.

Wireless charging of the mobile phone and connection with the exterior aerial

Notes on wireless charging of the mobile phone

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone receptacles cannot always retain all objects they contain.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

▶ Always stow objects so that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.

▶ Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, luggage nets or stowage nets.

- Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the boot/load compartment.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING Risk of fire from placing objects in the mobile phone stowage compartment

If you place objects in the mobile phone stowage compartment, they may heat up excessively and even catch fire.

- Do not place additional objects, especially those mode of metal, in the mobile phone stowage compartment.

! NOTE Damage to objects caused by placing them in the mobile phone stowage compartment

If you place objects in the mobile phone stowage compartment, these may be damaged by electromagnetic fields.

- Do not place credit cards, storage media or other objects sensitive to electromagnetic fields in the mobile phone stowage compartment.

! NOTE Damage to the mobile phone stowage compartment caused by liquids

If liquid is spilled in the mobile phone stowage compartment, the mobile phone stowage compartment may be damaged.

- Do not spill liquids into the mobile phone stowage compartment.

- Depending on the vehicle equipment, the mobile phone is connected to the vehicle's exterior aerial via the charging module.
- The charging function and wireless connection of the mobile phone to the vehicle's exterior aerial are only available if the ignition is switched on.
- Small mobile phones may not be able to be charged in every position of the mobile phone stowage compartment.
- Large mobile phones which do not rest flat in the mobile phone stowage compartment may not be able to be charged or connected with the vehicle's exterior aerial.
- The mobile phone may heat up during the charging process. The mobile phone can be cooled in the mobile phone stowage compartment when the air conditioning system is switched on. The cooling output in the mobile phone stowage compartment is highest when the controller in the glove box is closed.

Wireless charging of the mobile phone

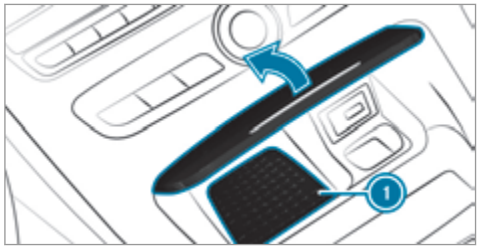
Requirements:

- Your mobile phone must be suitable for wireless charging (Qi-compatible mobile phone).

You can find a list of Qi-compatible mobile phones online at:

http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect

- To ensure more efficient charging and connection with the vehicle's exterior aerial, remove the protective cover from the mobile phone.
- If possible, use the mat when charging.



▶ Place the mobile phone as close to the centre of mat (1) as possible with the display facing upwards.
The mobile phone is charged automatically, as is apparent from the way in which the mobile phone reacts and from the charging symbol in the multimedia system display.
Malfunctions during the charging process are shown in the multimedia system display.

ⓘ To clean, mat (1) can be removed.

Fitting/removing floor mats

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's footwell

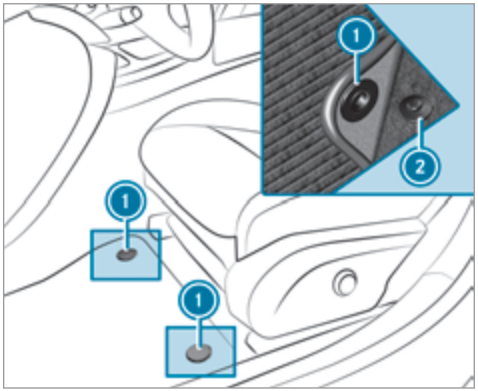
Objects in the driver's footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This jeopardises the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

▶ Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's footwell.

▶ Always fit the floor mats securely and as prescribed in order to ensure that there is always sufficient room for the pedals.

▶ Do not use loose floor mats and do not place floor mats on top of one another.



▶ **To fit:** press studs (1) onto holders (2).

▶ **To remove:** pull the floor mat off the holders (2).

Exterior lighting

Changing the lights when driving abroad

Vehicles with halogen or static LED headlamps: It is not necessary to change the headlamps. The legal requirements are also met in countries where people drive on the other side of the road.

Vehicles with Intelligent Light System: Before crossing the border into countries where they drive on the other side, it is necessary to set the headlamps to symmetrical dipped beam (→ page 129).

After changing the headlamps:

- Oncoming traffic is not dazzled.
- The edge of the road is not illuminated as far or as high.
- The "motorway mode" and "enhanced fog light functions" are not available.

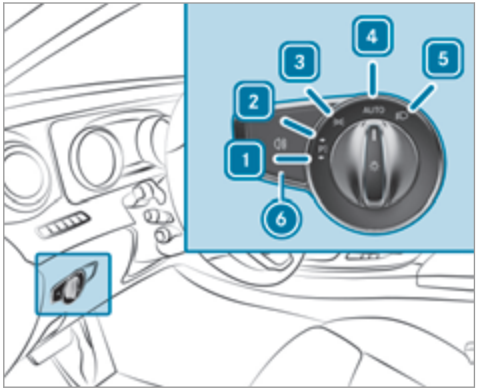
The headlamps must be reset to asymmetrical dipped beam after returning from abroad.

Lighting systems and your responsibility

The various lighting systems of the vehicle are only aids. The driver of the vehicle is responsible for correct vehicle illumination in accordance with the prevailing light and visibility conditions, legal requirements and traffic situation.

Light switch

Operating the light switch



- 1 Left-hand parking lights
- 2 Right-hand parking lights
- 3 Standing lights and licence plate lighting

- 4 AUTO Automatic driving lights (preferred light switch position)
- 5 Dipped beam/main beam
- 6 Switches the rear fog light on or off

When dipped beam is activated, the indicator lamp for the standing lights is deactivated and replaced by the dipped beam indicator lamp.

Always park your vehicle safely and in a well-lit area, in accordance with the relevant legal stipulations.

! NOTE Battery discharging by operating the standing lights

Operating the standing lights over a period of hours puts a strain on the battery.

- Where possible, switch on the right or left parking light.

In the case of severe battery discharging, the standing lights or parking lights are automatically switched off to facilitate a future engine start.

The exterior lighting (except standing and parking lights) switches off automatically when the driver's door is opened.

Automatic driving lights

The standing lights, dipped beam and daytime running lights are switched on automatically depending on the ignition status, whether the engine is running and on the light conditions.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident when the dipped beam is switched off in poor visibility

When the light switch is set to AUTO, the dipped beam may not be switched on automatically if there is fog, snow or other causes of poor visibility such as spray.

- In such cases, turn the light switch to .

The automatic driving lights are only an aid. You are responsible for vehicle lighting.

Activating/deactivating the rear fog light

Requirement

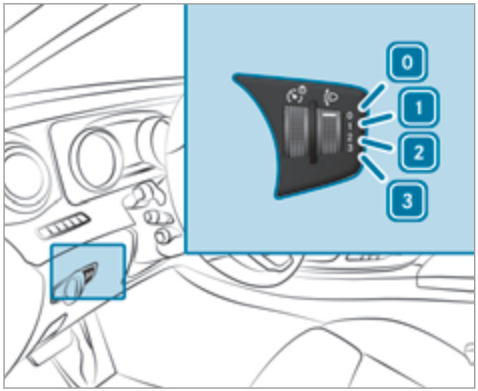
The light switch is in the or AUTO position.

- Press button .

Please observe the country-specific laws on the use of rear fog lamps.

Adjusting the headlamp range (halogen headlamps without active suspension)

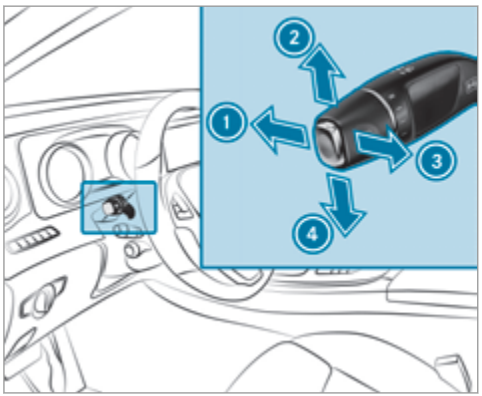
The headlamp range adjuster allows you to adjust the cone of light from the headlamps in relation to the vehicle's load condition.



0 Driver's seat and front passenger seat occupied
1 Driver's seat, front passenger seat and rear seats occupied
2 Driver's seat, front passenger seat and rear seats occupied, boot laden
3 Driver's seat and front passenger seat occupied and maximum permissible rear axle load utilised

▶ Turn the headlamp range adjuster to the position which corresponds to the load condition of your vehicle.

Operating the light combination switch



1 Main beam
2 Turn signal light, right
3 Headlamp flashing
4 Turn signal light, left

▶ Pull or push the combination switch in the relevant direction following the arrow.

Switching on the main beam manually

▶ **Vehicles with Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus:** Turn the light switch to the position.
- Press the combination switch beyond the pressure point in the direction of arrow 1.

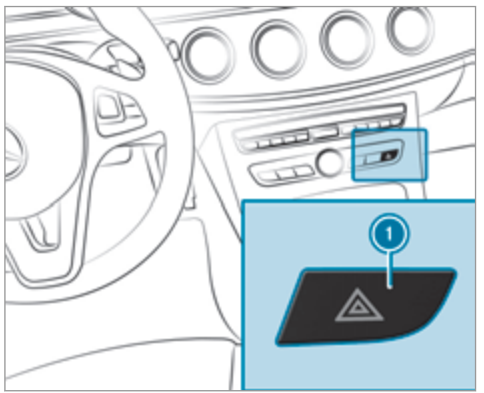
When the main beam is activated, the indicator lamp for dipped beam is deactivated and replaced by the indicator lamp for the main beam.

▶ **To switch off the main beam:** move the combination switch back to its starting position.

▶ **To indicate briefly:** press the combination switch briefly up to the pressure point in the direction of arrow 2 or 4.
The corresponding turn signal light flashes three times.

▶ **To indicate for a duration:** press the combination switch beyond the pressure point in the direction of arrow ② or ④.

Activating/deactivating the hazard warning light



▶ Press button ①.

The hazard warning light switches on automatically if:

- The airbag has been deployed.
- The vehicle brakes sharply from a speed of more than 70 km/h to a standstill.

The hazard warning light switches off automatically when the vehicle reaches a speed exceeding 10 km/h following maximum full-stop braking.

Adaptive functions, MULTIBEAM LED

Function of the Intelligent Light System

The MULTIBEAM LED headlamps adapt to the driving and weather situation and provide extended functions for improving the illumination of the road.

The system comprises the following functions:

- Active headlamps function (→ page 126)
- Cornering light (→ page 127)
- Motorway mode (→ page 127)
- Enhanced fog light function (→ page 127)
- Adverse weather light (→ page 128)
- City lighting (→ page 128)

The system is only active when it is dark.

Active headlamps function



Functions of the active headlamps function:

- The headlamps follow the steering movements.
- Relevant areas are better illuminated while driving.
- **Vehicles with Lane Keeping Assist, Driving Assistance Package, Driving Assistance Plus Package or Traffic Sign Assist:** the active headlamps function evaluates the

course of the lane in which you are driving and adjusts the light in advance.

The function is active when the dipped beam is switched on.

Cornering light function



Cornering light improves the illumination of the roadway over a wide angle in the direction you are turning, enabling better visibility in tight bends, for example. It can only be activated when the dipped beam is switched on.

The function is active:

- At speeds below 40 km/h when the turn signal light is switched on or the steering wheel is turned.
- At speeds between 40 km/h and 70 km/h when the steering wheel is turned.

Roundabout and intersection function: the cornering light is activated on both sides through an evaluation of the current GPS position of the vehicle. It remains active until after the vehicle has left the roundabout or the intersection.

Motorway mode
The motorway mode increases the range and brightness of the cone of light enabling better visibility.



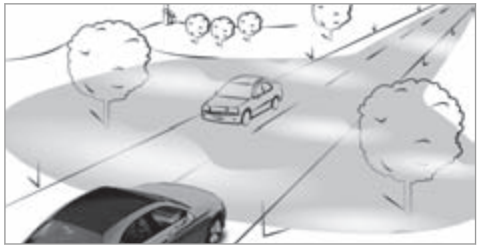
The function is active if a motorway journey is detected by:

- The vehicle's speed.
- The multifunction camera.
- The GPS.

The function is not active:

- At speeds below 80 km/h.

Enhanced fog light function
The enhanced fog light function reduces self-dazzling by the driver and improves the illumination of the edge of the carriageway.



The function is active:

- At speeds below 70 km/h when the rear fog light is switched on.

The function is not active:

- At speeds above 100 km/h after activation.
- When the rear fog light is switched off.

Adverse weather light

The adverse weather light reduces reflections in rainy conditions by dimming individual LEDs in the headlamps. This reduces the glare for the driver and other road users.

City lighting

City lighting improves the illumination of roadsides within built-up areas using a broader distribution of light.

The function is active:

- At lower speeds.
- In illuminated parts of built-up areas.

Switching the Intelligent Light System on/off

Requirement:

The light switch is in the AUTO position.

Multimedia system:

Vehicle ▸▸ Light settings ▸▸ Intell. Light System

▶ Switch the function on ☑ or off ☐.

Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus

Function of Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus

WARNING Risk of accident despite Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus

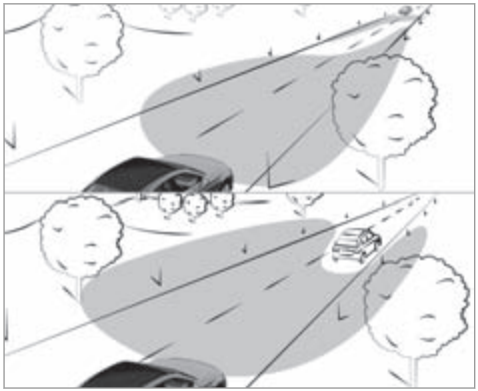
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus does not recognise the following road users:

- Road users without lights, e.g. pedestrians
- Road users with poor lighting, e.g. cyclists
- Road users whose lighting is obstructed, e.g. by a barrier

In very rare cases, Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus may not recognise road users who do have lights, or may recognise them too late.

In this, or in similar situations, the automatic main beam will not be deactivated or will be activated despite the presence of other road users.

▶ Always observe the traffic carefully and switch off the main beam in good time.



Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus switches automatically between:

- Dipped beam
- Partial main beam
- Main beam

The partial main beam uses the main beam to shine past other road users rather than dazzling them. The vehicle in front is illuminated by the dipped beam.

At speeds above 30 km/h:

- If no other road users are detected, the main beam is automatically switched on.
- If other road users are detected, the partial main beam is automatically switched on.

At speeds below 25 km/h or when there is sufficient street lighting:

- The partial main beam switches off automatically.
- The main beam switches off automatically.

At speeds above approx. 50 km/h:

- The headlamp range of the dipped beam is regulated automatically based on the distance to other road users.

The system's optical sensor is located behind the windscreen near the overhead control panel.

System limitations
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions.

Detection may be restricted if:

- Visibility is impaired, for example in fog, heavy rain or snow.
- There is dirt on the sensors or if the sensors are covered over.

Switching Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus on/off

- **To switch on:** turn the light switch to the AUTO position.
- Switch on the main beam using the combination switch.
  When the main beam is switched on automatically in the dark, the indicator lamp in the multifunction display comes on.
- **To switch off:** switch off the main beam using the combination switch.

Setting the dipped beam

Multimedia system:

Vehicle ▸▸ Light settings ▸▸ Dipped-beams

- Select Left-side traffic or Right-side traffic.

Setting the surround lighting

Requirement:
The light switch is in the AUTO position.

Multimedia system:

→ Vehicle ▸▸ Light settings ▸▸ Locator lighting

Exterior switch-off delay time: the exterior lighting is switched on for a short time after the vehicle is switched off.

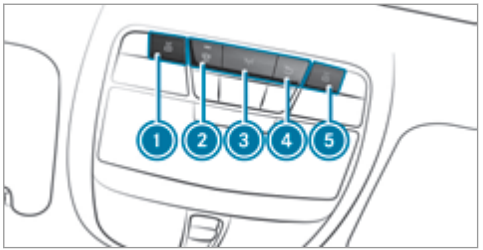
▶ Set the switch-off delay time.

Locator lighting: if a switch-off delay time is set, the exterior lighting remains lit for 30 seconds after the vehicle is unlocked. When you start the vehicle, the locator lighting is switched off and automatic driving lights are activated.

Interior lighting

Adjusting the interior lighting

Front overhead control panel



▶ 1 Switches the front left-hand reading lamp on/off

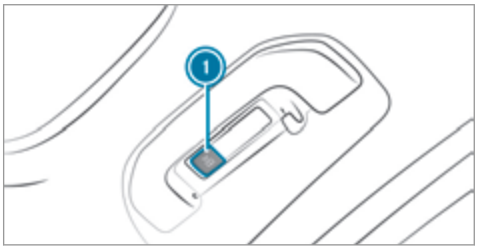
▶ 2 Switches the automatic interior lighting control on/off

▶ 3 Switches the front interior lighting on/off

▶ 4 Switches the rear interior lighting on/off

▶ 5 Switches the front right-hand reading lamp on/off

Control panel in the grab handle (rear)



▶ 1 Switches the reading lamp on/off

Adjusting the ambient lighting

Multimedia system:

→ Vehicle ▸▸ Light settings ▸▸ Ambient light

Setting the colour

▶ Select Colour.

▶ Set the colour.

Setting the brightness for zones

▶ Select Entire vehicle, Front, Rear or Display.

▶ Set the brightness value.

Setting the interior lighting switch-off delay time

Multimedia system:

→ Vehicle ›› Light settings ›› Int. light delay shut-off

▶ Set the switch-off delay time.

Changing bulbs (only for vehicles with halogen headlamps)

Notes on changing bulbs

⚠ WARNING Risk of burns from hot component parts whilst replacing a bulb

Bulbs, lamps and plug connectors can become very hot during operation.

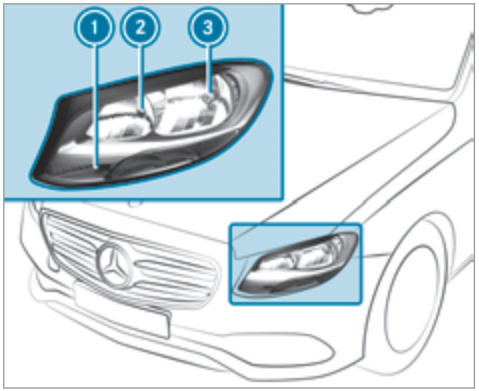
When replacing a bulb, you could burn yourself on these component parts.

▶ Allow the component parts to cool down before replacing the bulbs.

- Do not use a bulb if it has been dropped or if its glass tube has been scratched. The bulb may otherwise explode.
- Do not touch the glass tube with your bare hands.
- Protect bulbs from moisture and do not allow bulbs to come into contact with liquids.

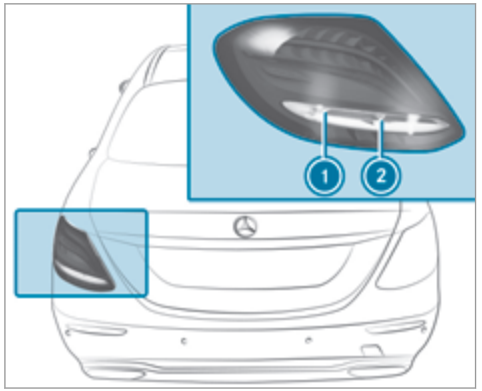
Overview of bulb types

The following bulbs can be replaced.



Halogen headlamps

1 Turn signal light: PY 21 W
2 Main beam: H7 55 W
3 Dipped beam: H7 55 W



Tail lamps

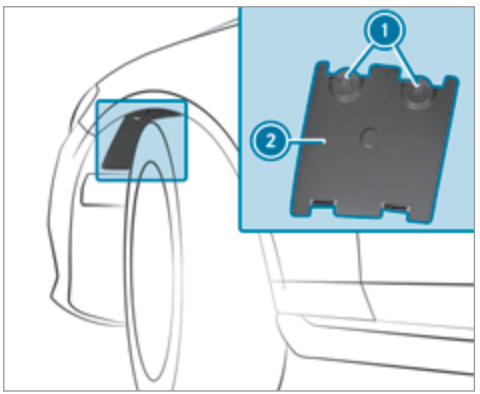
1 Turn signal light: PY 21 W
2 Reversing light: W 16 W

Changing the front bulbs (vehicles with halogen headlamps)

Fitting/removing the cover on the front wheel arch

Requirements:

- The lighting system is switched off.
- The appropriate front wheel is turned inwards.



- ▶ **Removal (left-hand side of the vehicle):** using a screwdriver, turn rotating catches 1 clockwise as far as they will go. Cover 2 is released.
- ▶ **Removal (right-hand side of the vehicle):** using a screwdriver, turn rotating catches 1 anti-clockwise as far as they will go. Cover 2 is released.
- ▶ Remove cover 2.
- ▶ **To fit:** insert cover 2 into the wheel arch liner.
  - Left-hand side of the vehicle: using a screwdriver, turn rotating catches 1 anti-clockwise as far as they will go.
  - Right-hand side of the vehicle: using a screwdriver, turn rotating catches 1 clockwise as far as they will go.

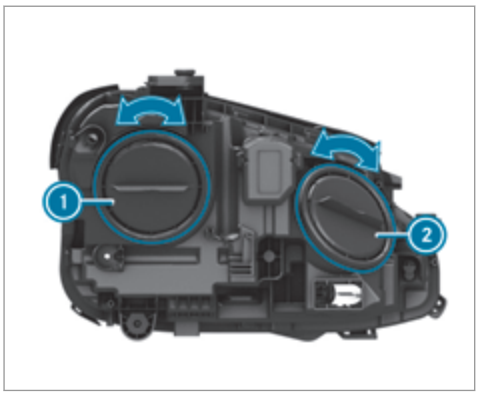
  Cover 2 is locked.

Replacing bulbs in the halogen headlamp

Requirements:

- **Main beam/dipped beam:** bulb, type H7 55 W.

- **Turn signal light:** bulb, type PY 21 W.
- The lighting system is switched off.
- The cover in the front wheel arch has been removed.
- The engine bonnet is open.



1 Dipped beam
2 Main beam/turn signal light

- Turn the relevant housing cover anti-clockwise and remove it.
- **Main beam/dipped beam:** turn the socket anti-clockwise and remove it.
- **Turn signal light:** turn the socket anti-clockwise, unlock and remove it.
- Pull the bulb out of the socket.
- Insert the new bulb into the socket so that the entire base of the bulb is resting on the bottom of the socket.
- Insert socket and turn it clockwise.
- Press on the housing cover and turn it clockwise.
- Replace the cover in the front wheel arch.

Changing the rear bulbs (vehicles with halogen headlamps)

Opening and closing the side trim panels in the boot



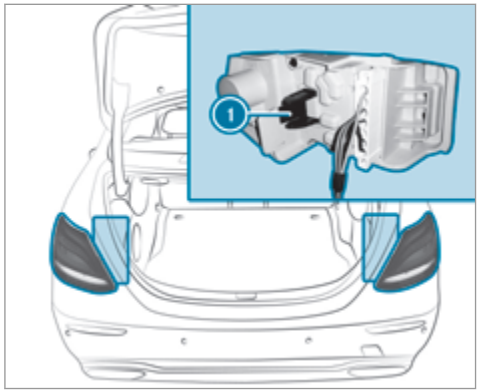
- **To open:** release right-hand or left-hand side trim panels 1 at the side and remove.
- **To close:** reinsert side trim panel 1.

Replacing the tail lamp bulbs

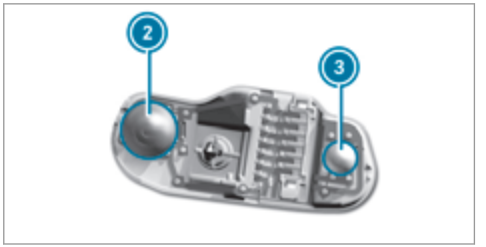
Requirements:

- **Turn signal light:** bulb, type PY 21 W.
- **Reversing light:** bulb, type W 16 W.
- The lighting system is switched off.

- The side trim panel in the boot is open.



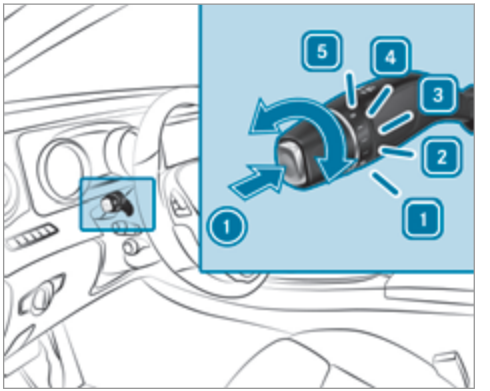
- Press the upper and lower catch on the plug together and remove the plug.
- Press tab (1) outwards and remove the bulb mount.



- **Turn signal light:** press bulb (2) gently into the bulb mount, turn it anti-clockwise and remove it from the bulb mount.
- Insert the new bulb into the bulb mount and turn it clockwise.
- **Reversing light:** pull bulb (3) out of the bulb mount.
- Insert the new bulb into the bulb mount.
- Insert the bulb mount again.
- Insert the plug until the catch hooks engage audibly.
- Close the side trim panel.

Windscreen wipers and windscreen washer system

Switching the windscreen wipers on/off



- (1) Single wipe/ wiping with washer fluid
- 1 0 Windscreen wipers off
- 2 ••• Intermittent wiping, normal

- 3 ···· Intermittent wiping, frequent
- 4 — Continuous wiping, slow
- 5 = Continuous wiping, fast

Replacing the windscreen wiper blades

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped if the windscreen wipers are switched on while wiper blades are being replaced

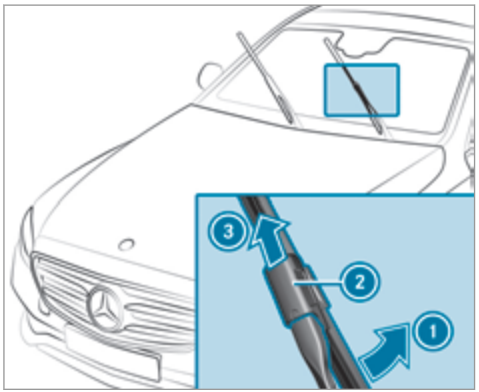
If the windscreen wipers begin to move while you are changing the wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm.

- Always switch off the windscreen wipers and ignition before changing the wiper blades.

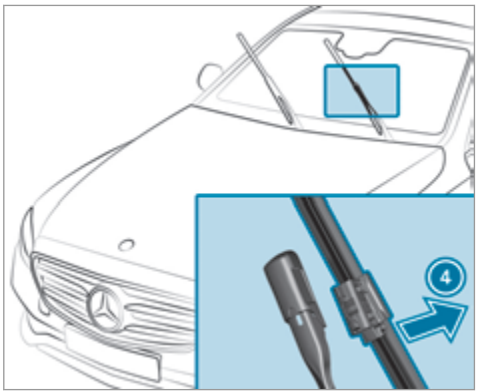
Moving the wiper arms to a vertical position

- Set the windscreen wipers to the — slow continuous wiping position on the combination switch.
- As soon as the wiper arms are vertical relative to the engine bonnet, switch off the ignition.
- Fold the wiper arm away from the windscreen.

Removing the wiper blades

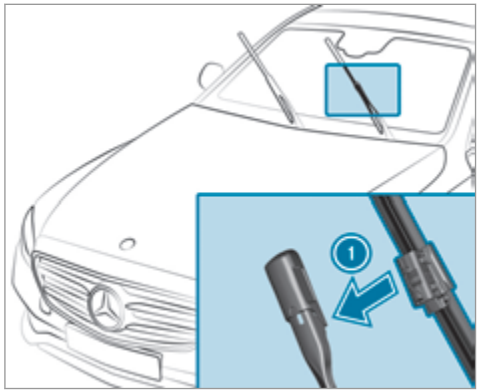


- Hold the wiper arm with one hand. With the other hand, turn the wiper blade in the direction of arrow 1 away from the wiper arm to the stop.
- Slide catch 2 in the direction of arrow 3 until it engages in the removal position.

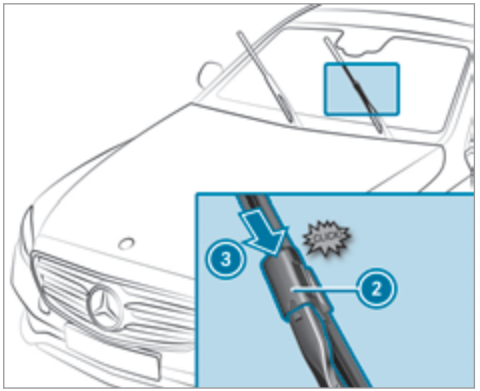


- Remove the wiper blade in the direction of arrow 4 away from the wiper arm.

Fitting the wiper blades

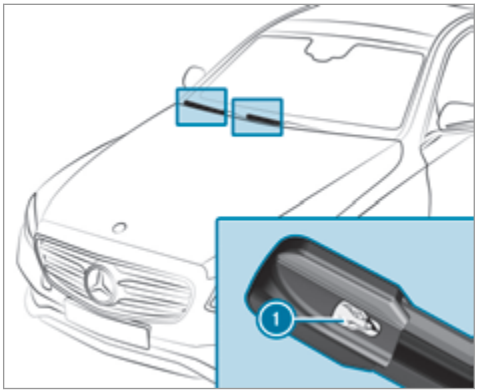


- Insert the new wiper blade into the wiper arm in the direction of arrow (1).



- Slide catch (2) in the direction of arrow (3) until it engages in the locking position.
- Make sure that the wiper blade sits correctly.
- Fold the wiper arm back onto the windscreen.

Maintenance display



- Remove protective film (1) of the maintenance display on the tip of the newly fitted wiper blade.

If the colour of the maintenance display changes from black to yellow, the wiper blades should be replaced.

ⓘ The duration of the colour change varies depending on the usage conditions.

Mirrors

Operating the outside mirrors

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury through adjusting vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations:

- if you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraints, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

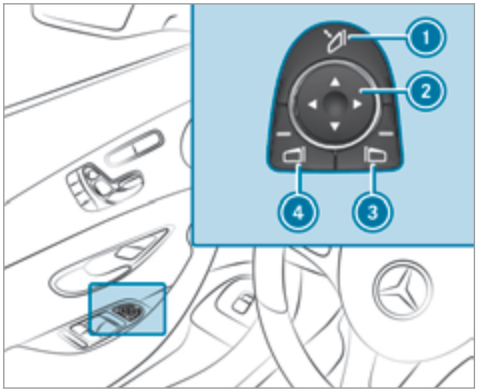
▶ Before starting the engine: adjust the driver's seat, the head restraints, the steering wheel or the mirror and fasten your seat belt.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to misjudgement of distances when using the outside mirror

The outside mirrors reflect objects on a smaller scale. The objects in view are in fact closer than they appear.

As a result, you may misjudge the distance between you and the road user driving behind you, e.g. when changing lanes.

▶ Therefore, always look over your shoulder in order to ensure that you are aware of the actual distance between you and the road users driving behind you.



▶ **To fold in or out:** briefly press button 1.

ⓘ If the battery has been disconnected or completely discharged, the outside mirrors must be reset. Only then will the automatic mirror folding function work properly.

▶ **To adjust:** select the required mirror using button 3 or 4.

▶ Use button ② to set the position of the mirror you have selected.

An outside mirror which has been pushed out of position can be engaged in position again in the following manner:

▶ **Vehicles without electrically folding outside mirrors:** manually move the outside mirror into the correct position.

▶ **Vehicles with electrically folding outside mirrors:** press and hold button ①.
You will hear a click and the mirror audibly engage in position. The mirror is set into the correct position.

Automatic anti-dazzle mirrors

WARNING Risk of burns and poisoning due to the anti-dazzle mirror electrolyte

Electrolyte may escape if the glass in an automatic anti-dazzle mirror breaks.

The electrolyte is harmful and causes irritation. It must not come into contact with your skin, eyes, respiratory organs or clothing or be swallowed.

▶ If you come into contact with electrolyte, observe the following:
- Rinse the electrolyte from your skin and seek medical attention immediately.
- If electrolyte comes into contact with your eyes, rinse them thoroughly with clean water and seek medical attention immediately.
- If the electrolyte is swallowed, immediately rinse your mouth out thoroughly. Do not induce vomiting. Seek medical attention immediately.
- Immediately change out of clothing which has come into contact with electrolyte.
- If an allergic reaction occurs, seek medical attention immediately.

The outside mirrors and inside rearview mirrors on the driver's side automatically go into anti-dazzle mode if light from a headlamp hits the inside rearview mirror.

System limitations

The mirrors do not go into anti-dazzle mode in the following situations:
- the engine is switched off
- reverse gear is engaged
- interior lighting is switched on

Parking position of the passenger outside mirror

The parking position makes parking easier.

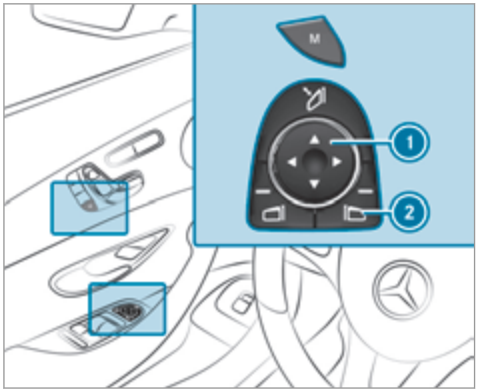
The passenger outside mirror tilts downwards and shows the rear wheel on the front passenger side if:
- the parking position is stored
- the passenger mirror is selected
- reverse gear is engaged

The passenger outside mirror moves back to its original position in the following situations:

- if you shift the transmission to another transmission position
- when driving faster than 15 km/h
- if you press the button for the outside mirror on the driver's side

Saving the parking position of the passenger outside mirror

Requirement:
Reverse gear must not be engaged when storing using the memory button.



- **To store using the memory button:** select the passenger outside mirror using button (2).
- Move the passenger outside mirror into the desired parking position using button (1).
- Press memory button M.
- Confirm immediately using button (1) to store the setting.

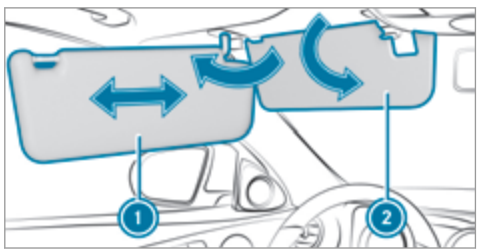
ⓘ No more than three seconds may pass between pressing memory button M and button (1). The mirror setting process is cancelled after three seconds.

Activating/deactivating the automatic mirror folding function

Multimedia system:
→ Vehicle ▸▸ Vehicle settings ▸▸ Auto. fold-in mirrors

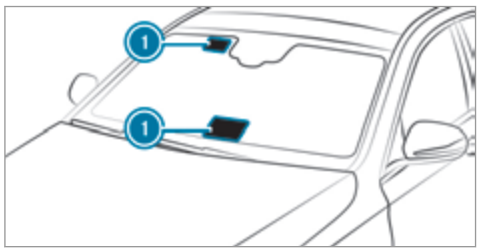
- Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

Operating the sun visors



- **Glare from the front:** fold sun visor (1) down.
- **Glare from the side:** swing sun visor (1) to the side.
- Slide sun visor (1) horizontally as required.
- Fold down additional sun visor (2).

Infrared reflective windscreen



The infrared reflective windscreen is coated and prevents an excessive build-up of heat in the vehicle interior.

The coating shields the vehicle interior against radio waves up into the gigahertz range.

Radio-controlled equipment, such as toll systems, can only be mounted on areas of the windscreen which are permeable to radio waves (1).

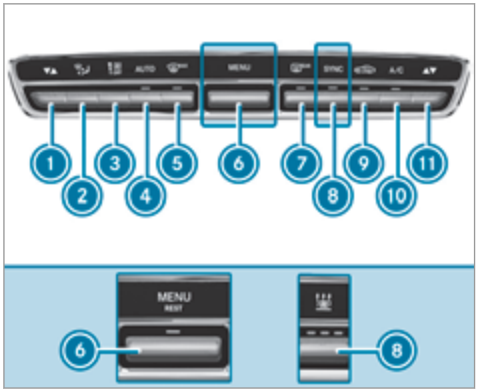
Areas permeable to radio waves (1) are best visible from outside the vehicle when the windscreen is illuminated using an external light source.

Overview of climate control systems

THERMATIC control panel overview

The indicator lamps in the buttons indicate that the current function is activated.

Plug-in hybrid: observe the notes on climate control in the separate Owner's Manual.



1. To set the driver's side temperature
2. To set the air distribution
3. To set the airflow or switch off climate control
4. To set climate control to automatic mode (→ page 143)
5. To demist the windscreen
6. To call up the air conditioning menu of the multimedia system

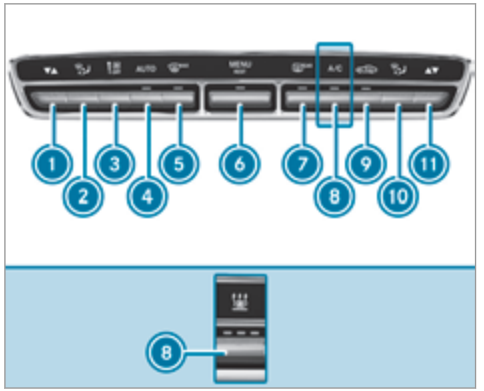
   Vehicles with a stationary heater: MENU REST to switch the residual heat on/off (→ page 144)
7. To switch the rear window heater on/off
8. SYNC To activate or deactivate synchronisation (→ page 144)

   Vehicles with a stationary heater: to switch the stationary heater on/off (→ page 146)
9. To switch air-recirculation mode on/off (→ page 144)
10. To switch the A/C function on/off (→ page 143)
11. To set the front passenger side temperature

THERMOTRONIC control panel overview

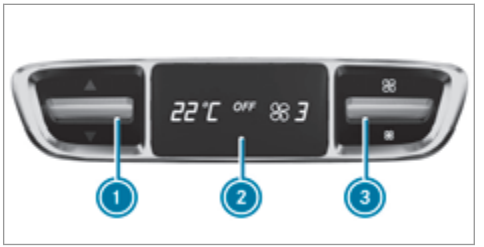
The indicator lamps in the buttons indicate that the current function is activated.

Plug-in hybrid: observe the notes on climate control in the separate Owner's Manual.



1. To set the driver's side temperature
2. To set the driver's side air distribution
3. To set the airflow or switch off climate control
4. To set climate control to automatic mode (→ page 143)
5. To demist the windscreen
6. To call up the air conditioning menu of the multimedia system
7. To switch the residual heat on/off (→ page 144)
8. To switch the rear window heater on/off
9. A/C To switch the A/C function on/off (→ page 143)
   Vehicles with a stationary heater: to switch the stationary heater on/off (→ page 146)
10. To switch air-recirculation mode on/off (→ page 144)
11. To set the front passenger side air distribution
12. To set the front passenger side temperature

Rear operating unit



1. To set the temperature
2. Display
3. To set the airflow

Operating the climate control system

Switching climate control on/off

- **To switch on:** set the airflow to level 1 or higher using the button.
- **To switch off:** set the airflow to level 0 using the button.

ⓘ When the climate control is switched off, the windows can mist up faster. Only switch off the climate control briefly.

Activating/deactivating the A/C function via the control panel

The A/C function cools, heats and dehumidifies the interior air in the vehicle.

▶ Press button A/C.

Deactivate the A/C function only briefly otherwise the windows can mist up more quickly.

Condensation may drip from the underside of the vehicle when cooling mode is active. This is not a sign that there is a malfunction.

Activating/deactivating the A/C function using the multimedia system

Multimedia system:

→ Vehicle ▸▸ Climate control ▸▸ A/C

The A/C function heats, cools and dehumidifies the vehicle's interior air.

▶ Switch the function on ☑ or off ☐.

Setting climate control to automatic mode

In automatic mode, the set temperature is controlled and maintained at a constant level by the air supply.

▶ Press the AUTO button.

▶ **To switch to manual mode:** press the OFF or button.

Climate style

Climate style function

In automatic mode you can select the following climate style settings for the driver's and front passenger areas:

- **FOCUS:** high airflow, slightly cooler setting
- **MEDIUM:** medium airflow, standard setting
- **DIFFUSE:** low airflow, slightly warmer and draught-free setting

Setting the climate style

Requirements:

- THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control is fitted.
- The AUTO button has been pressed.

Multimedia system:

→ Vehicle ▸▸ Climate control ▸▸ Climate mode

▶ Select FOCUS, MEDIUM or DIFFUSE.

Air distribution settings

The symbols in the display indicate which vents the airflow is being directed through:

- demister vents
- centre and side air vents
- footwell vents
- centre, side and footwell vents
- defroster and footwell vents
- all vents
- defroster, middle and side air vents

- AUTO automatic air distribution

Activating/deactivating the climate control synchronisation function via the control panel

Climate control can be set centrally using the synchronisation function. The temperature and air distribution setting for the driver's side is adopted automatically for the front passenger side.

▶ Press button SYNC.

The synchronisation function is deactivated if the settings for one of the other climate zones are changed.

Activating/deactivating the climate control synchronisation function using the multimedia system

Multimedia system:

Vehicle ▸▸ Climate control ▸▸ SYNC

Climate control can be set centrally using the synchronisation function. The temperature setting is automatically adopted for all climate zones.

▶ Switch the function on ☑ or off ☐.

Demisting the windows

Windows misted up on the inside

▶ Press the AUTO button.

▶ If the windows continue to mist up: press the MAX button.

Windows misted up on the outside

▶ Switch on the windscreen wipers.

▶ Press the AUTO button.

Switching air-recirculation mode on/off

▶ Press the button.
The interior air will be recirculated.

Air-recirculation mode is switched off automatically.

ⓘ If air-recirculation mode is switched on, the windows may mist up more quickly. Switch on air-recirculation mode only briefly.

Switching residual heat on/off

Requirement
The vehicle must be switched off.

Using the residual heat of the engine, it is possible to continue heating or ventilating the front compartment of the vehicle, depending on the set temperature, for approximately 30 minutes.

▶ **To switch on:** press the MENU REST button.

Residual heat is switched off automatically.

Activating and deactivating ionisation

Multimedia system:

→ Vehicle ›› Climate control ›› Ionisation

Ionisation cleans and refreshes the interior air of the vehicle. The ionisation of the interior air is odourless.

▶ Switch the function on ☑ or off ☐.

Fragrance system

Setting the fragrance system

Requirements:

- Automatic climate control is activated.
- The glove box is closed.

Multimedia system:

→ Vehicle ›› Climate control ›› Air freshener

The fragrance system distributes a pleasant fragrance throughout the vehicle interior from a flacon located in the glove box.

▶ **To set the intensity:** select High, Medium, Low or Off.

Inserting or removing the flacon of the fragrance system

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury from liquid perfume

If children open the flacon, they could drink the liquid perfume or it could come into contact with their eyes.

▶ Consult a doctor immediately if liquid perfume has been drunk.

▶ If liquid perfume comes into contact with your eyes or skin, rinse your eyes with clean water.

▶ If symptoms continue, consult a doctor.

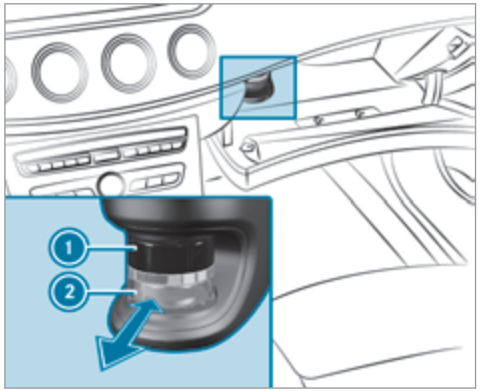
ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage due to improper disposal of full flacons



Full flacons must not be disposed of with household waste.

▶ 

Full flacons must be taken to a harmful substance collection point.



1 Cap
2 Flacon

- **To insert:** slide the flacon into the holder as far as it will go.
- **To remove:** pull out the flacon.

If you do not use genuine Mercedes-Benz interior perfumes, observe the manufacturers' safety notices on the perfume packaging.

Dispose of the genuine Mercedes-Benz interior perfume flacon when it is empty and do not refill it.

Refillable flacon

- Unscrew the cap of the empty flacon.
- Fill the flacon with a maximum of 15 ml.
- Screw the cap back on to the flacon.

Always refill the empty refillable flacon with the same perfume. Observe the separate information sheet attached to the flacon.

Information on the windscreen heater

The windscreen heater is switched on automatically:

- if the MAX button is activated

After the vehicle is started the windscreen heater is switched on automatically as needed.

Stationary heater/ventilation

Function of the stationary heater/stationary ventilation

- The air in the vehicle interior is heated or ventilated to the set temperature.
- The air in the vehicle interior cannot be cooled down to temperatures below the outside temperature.
- If the outside temperature changes, ventilation mode automatically switches to heating mode or from heating mode to ventilation mode.

The stationary heater and the exhaust gas outlet are situated at the right-hand front wheel.

Switching the stationary heater/stationary ventilation on/off via the control panel

⚠ **DANGER** Risk of fatal injury due to poisonous exhaust gases

If the tailpipe is blocked or sufficient ventilation is not possible, poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide may enter the vehi-

cle. This is the case in enclosed spaces or if the vehicle gets stuck in snow, for example.

- ▶ Always switch the stationary heater off in enclosed spaces without an air extraction systems, e.g. in garages.
- ▶ Keep the tailpipe and the area around the vehicle free from snow when the engine or the stationary heater are running.
- ▶ Open a window on the windward side of the vehicle to ensure an adequate supply of fresh air.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of fire due to hot stationary heater components

When the stationary heater is switched on, parts of the vehicle can become very hot, e.g. the exhaust system.

Flammable materials such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite if they come into contact with:

- hot parts of the exhaust system
- the exhaust gas itself

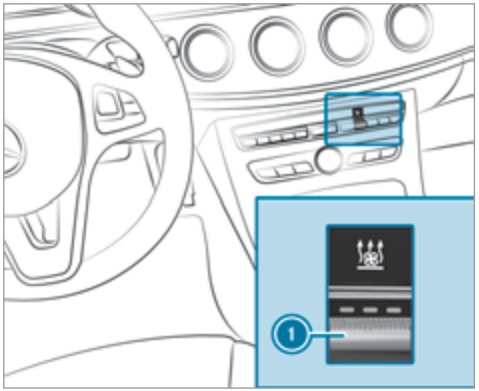
- ▶ When the stationary heater is switched on, make sure that:
  - hot vehicle parts do not come into contact with flammable materials
  - the exhaust gas can flow out of the tailpipe unhindered
  - the exhaust gas does not come into contact with flammable materials

! **NOTE** Battery discharge caused by stationary heater or stationary ventilation operation

Operating the stationary heater or stationary ventilation drains the battery.

- ▶ After heating or ventilating the vehicle twice, drive for a longer period of time.

Requirement:
The fuel tank is filled to at least reserve fuel level.



- ▶ Set the desired temperature using the ▼▲ button.
- ▶ Press button 1.
  The red or blue indicator lamp in button 1 lights up or goes out.

Indicator lamp colours:

- **blue:** stationary ventilation is switched on
- **red:** stationary heater is activated

- **yellow:** departure time is preselected

The stationary heater/stationary ventilation switches off automatically after 50 minutes.

Setting the stationary heater/stationary ventilation using the multimedia system
Multimedia system:

→ Vehicle ▸▸ Climate control ▸▸ Auxiliary heating

You can pre-set three departure times for automatic activation of the stationary heater.

▶ Select an option.

Setting the stationary heater/stationary ventilation via remote control

Requirement:
The fuel tank is filled to at least reserve fuel level.



▶ **To activate immediately:** press and hold the ON button.

▶ **To set the departure time:** briefly press the ON button.

▶ Press the ◁ or ▷ button repeatedly until the time to be changed appears in the display.

▶ Press the ON and OFF buttons simultaneously.
The ◷ symbol in the remote control display flashes.

▶ Press the ◁ and ▷ buttons to set the desired departure time.

▶ Press the ON and OFF buttons simultaneously.
The new departure time is stored.

Up to three departure times can be stored.

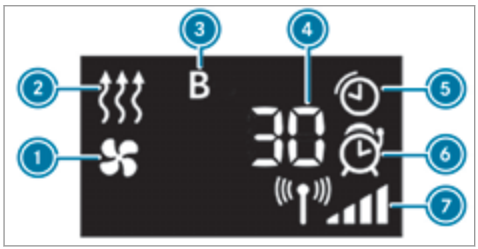
▶ **To activate the departure time:** select the desired departure time and press and hold the ON button.
The ⏰ symbol, the departure time and, depending on the selected departure time, the letter **A, B** or **C** appear in the display.

▶ **To deactivate the departure time:** select the desired departure time and press and hold the OFF button.
OFF appears in the display.

▶ **To check the status of the stationary heater:** briefly press the ON button.

▶ **To deactivate immediately:** press and hold the OFF button.

Remote control displays (stationary heater/ stationary ventilation)



1. Stationary ventilation switched on
2. Stationary heater switched on
3. Selected departure time
4. Remaining time for the stationary heater/ stationary ventilation (in minutes)
5. Stationary heater/stationary ventilation active
6. Departure time activated
7. Signal strength

Further possible displays:

- **Time:** activated departure time.
- **Zero minutes:** the running time for the stationary heater is increased, as the engine has not yet reached operating temperature when it is started.
- **OFF:** the stationary heater/stationary ventilation is switched off.

Replacing the remote control battery (stationary heater)

⚠ **DANGER** Serious damage to health caused by swallowing batteries

Batteries contain toxic and corrosive substances. Swallowing batteries may cause serious damage to health.

There is a risk of fatal injury.

▶ Keep batteries out of the reach of children.

▶ If batteries are swallowed, seek medical attention immediately.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage due to improper disposal of batteries

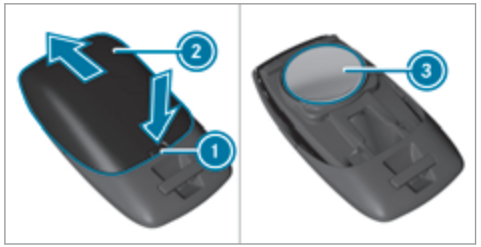


Batteries contain toxic and corrosive substances.

▶ 

Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.

Requirement:
A CR2450 lithium battery is required when changing the battery.



- ▶ Press a pointed object into recess (1).
- ▶ Slide battery cover (2) backwards in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Insert new battery (3) with the lettering facing upwards.
- ▶ Slide battery cover (2) in the opposite direction to the arrow onto the remote control until it engages.

Problems with the remote control for the stationary heater/stationary ventilation

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
FAIL	The signal transmission between the transmitter and the vehicle is faulty. ▶ Change your position in relation to the vehicle, moving closer if necessary.
FAIL	The starter battery is not sufficiently charged. ▶ Charge the starter battery.
	The fuel tank content is below the reserve fuel level. ▶ Refuel at the nearest filling station.
FAIL	The stationary heater is faulty. ▶ Have the stationary heater checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Air vents

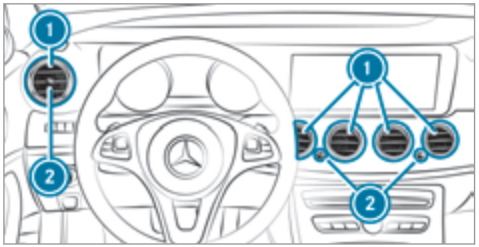
Adjusting the front air vents

WARNING - Risk of burns/frostbite due to not maintaining a sufficient distance to the air vents

Very hot or very cold air can flow from the air vents.

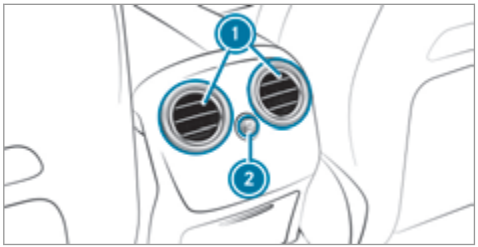
This could result in burns or frostbite in the immediate vicinity of the air vents.

- Always ensure that all vehicle occupants maintain a sufficient distance to the air vents.
- If necessary, redirect the airflow to another area of the vehicle interior.



- **To open or close:** turn controller 2 to the left or right as far as it will go.
- **To adjust the air direction:** hold air vent 1 in the centre and move it up or down or to the left or right.

Adjusting the rear air vents



- **To open or close:** turn controller 2 to the left or right as far as it will go.
- **To adjust the air direction:** hold rear air vent 1 in the centre and move it up or down or to the left or right.

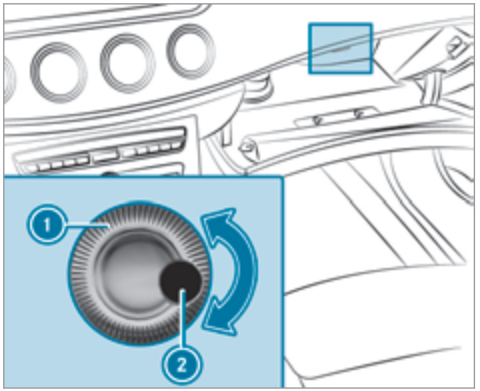
Opening/closing the air vent in the glove box

NOTE Damage to temperature-sensitive objects in the glove box

Temperature-sensitive objects stored in the glove box may be damaged by the air vent located inside the glove compartment.

- Close the air vent when you heat the vehicle.
- At high outside temperatures, open the air vent and switch on the A/C function.

Requirement:
Automatic climate control is activated.



1 Air vent controller
2 Air vent

- **To open or close:** turn controller 1 to the left or right.

Driving

Switching on the power supply or ignition using the start/stop button

WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If children are left unattended in the vehicle, they could:

- Open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- Get out of the vehicle and be hit by oncoming traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment.

Moreover, children could also set the vehicle in motion by, for example:

- Releasing the parking brake.
- Shifting the automatic transmission out of park position P or shifting manual transmission into idle position.
- Starting the engine.

▶ Never leave children and animals unattended in the vehicle.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. This also applies to mobile phones if the "Digital Car Key in the smartphone" function is activated via the Mercedes connect me web App.

▶ Keep the keys out of the reach of children. This also applies to mobile phones if the "Digital Car Key in the smartphone" function is activated via the Mercedes connect me web App.

WARNING Risk of exhaust gas poisoning

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Inhaling these exhaust gases causes poisoning.

▶ Never leave the engine running in an enclosed space without sufficient ventilation.

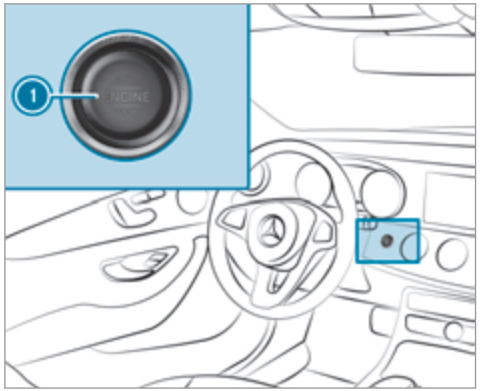
WARNING Risk of fire caused by flammable material on the exhaust system

Flammable materials brought in by either animals or environmental influences may ignite if they come into contact with hot parts of the engine or exhaust system.

▶ Therefore, check regularly that there are no flammable materials in the engine compartment or on the exhaust system.

Requirements:

- The key is located in the vehicle and the key battery is not discharged.
- Or if the "Digital Car Key in the smartphone" function is activated via the Mercedes me connect web App: the mobile phone is located in the vehicle.



- **To switch on the power supply:** press button 1 once.
  You can now activate the windscreen wipers, for example.

The power supply is switched off again if the following conditions are met:

- The driver's door is open.
- You press button 1 twice.

- **To switch on the ignition:** press button 1 twice.
  The indicator lamps in the instrument cluster light up.

The ignition is switched off again if one of the following conditions is met:

- You do not start the vehicle within 15 minutes.
- You press button 1 once.

Starting the vehicle

Starting the vehicle with the start/stop button

Requirements:

- The key is located in the vehicle and the key battery is not discharged.
- Or if the "Digital Car Key in the smartphone" function is activated via the Mercedes me connect web App: the mobile phone is located in the vehicle.

- **Vehicles with manual transmission:** Depress the clutch pedal.
- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** Shift the transmission to position P or N.
- Depress the brake pedal and push button 1 once.
- If the vehicle does not start: switch off non-essential consumers and press button 1 once.
- If the vehicle still does not start: start the vehicle in emergency operation mode.

Starting a vehicle with a mobile phone (NFC)

Requirements:

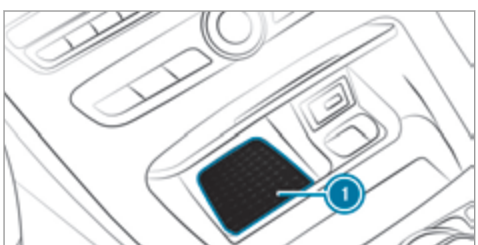
- The vehicle is equipped with the "Digital Car Key in the smartphone" function.
- The "Digital Car Key in the smartphone" function is activated via the Mercedes me connect web app: http://www.mercedes.me.
- Suitable mobile phone with NFC aerial (Near Field Communication) and Secure Element.
- Sufficient charge level of the mobile phone. On some mobile phones, the function is also available when the battery is discharged.

ⓘ You can check the suitability of your mobile phone by entering the phone number at http://www.mercedes.me.
Information about suitable mobile phones can be obtained from your Mercedes-Benz service centre or at http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect.

ⓘ The function is only available in combination with Mercedes me connect and only in certain countries.

ⓘ Protective cases around the mobile phone can impair the functionality.

Starting the vehicle for the first time after activating the function



- Make sure that there is a valid vehicle key in the vehicle.
- Place the mobile phone in stowage space 1 so that the NFC aerial areas touch each other.
- Depress the brake pedal and start the vehicle using the start/stop button.

ⓘ The key is not needed for any further starts.

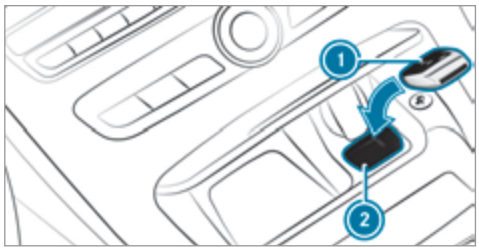
Any further starts

- Place the mobile phone in stowage space 1 so that the NFC aerial areas touch each other, and leave it there while driving.
- Depress the brake pedal and start the vehicle using the start/stop button.

If you lose your mobile phone, deactivate the "Digital Car Key in the smartphone" service in Mercedes me connect at https://www.mercedes.me.

Starting the vehicle in emergency operation mode

If the vehicle cannot be started, the Place the key in the marked space See Owner's Manual display message appears in the multifunction display.



- Make sure that marked space 2 is empty.
- Remove key 1 from the key ring.
- Place key 1 in marked space 2.
  The vehicle will start after a short while.
  If you remove key 1 from marked space 2 the engine continues running. For further vehicle starts however, key 1 must be located in marked space 2 during the entire journey.
- Have key 1 checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

If the vehicle does not start:

- ▶ Leave key (1) in marked space (2).
- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and start the vehicle using the start/stop button.

ⓘ You can also switch on the power supply or the ignition with the start/stop button.

Running-in notes

To preserve the engine during the first 1,500 km:

- drive at varying road speeds and engine speeds.
- drive in drive program **C** or **E**.
- change gear before the rev counter needle is ⅔ of the way to the red area of the rev counter.
- do not shift down a gear manually in order to brake.
- avoid overstraining the vehicle, e.g. driving at full throttle.
- **vehicles with automatic transmission:** do not depress the accelerator pedal past the pressure point (kickdown).
- only increase the engine speed gradually and accelerate the vehicle to full speed after 1,500 km.

This also applies when the engine or parts of the drivetrain have been replaced.

Please also observe the following running-in notes:

- In certain driving and driving safety systems, the sensors adjust automatically while a certain distance is being driven after the vehicle has been delivered or after repairs. Full system effectiveness is not achieved until the end of this teach-in process.
- Brake linings, brake discs and tyres that are either new or have been replaced only achieve optimum braking effect and grip after several hundred kilometres of driving. Compensate for the reduced braking effect by applying greater force to the brake pedal.

Driving tips

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's footwell

Objects in the driver's footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This jeopardises the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

- ▶ Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's footwell.
- ▶ Ensure floor mats and carpets cannot slip and provide sufficient room for the pedals.
- ▶ Do not lay multiple floor mats or carpets on top of one another.

WARNING Risk of accident due to unsuitable footwear

Operating the pedals may be impaired by wearing unsuitable footwear, e.g.:

- platform shoes
- high-heeled shoes
- slippers

▶ Always wear suitable footwear when driving so that you can operate the pedals safely.

WARNING Risk of accident if the ignition is switched off while driving

If you switch off the ignition while driving, functions relevant to safety are restricted or no longer available. This may effect, for example, the power steering system and the brake force boosting.

You will then need to use considerably more force to steer and brake.

▶ Do not switch off the ignition while driving.

WARNING Risk of exhaust gas poisoning

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Inhaling these exhaust gases causes poisoning.

▶ Never leave the engine running in an enclosed space without sufficient ventilation.

WARNING Risk of skidding and of an accident due to shifting down on slippery road surfaces

If you shift down on slippery road surfaces to increase the engine braking effect, the drive wheels may lose traction.

▶ Do not shift down on slippery road surfaces to increase the engine braking effect.

DANGER Risk of fatal injuries due to poisonous exhaust gases

If the tailpipe is blocked or sufficient ventilation is not possible, poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide may enter the vehicle. This is the case, for example, if the vehicle is stuck in snow.

▶ When the engine or the stationary heater are running, keep the tailpipe and the area around the vehicle clear of snow.

▶ Open a window on the side of the vehicle facing the wind to ensure an adequate supply of fresh air.

WARNING Risk of accident due to the brake system overheating

If you leave your foot on the brake pedal when driving, the brake system may overheat.

This increases the braking distance and the brake system may even fail.

- Never use the brake pedal as a footrest.
- Do not depress the brake pedal and the accelerator pedal at the same time while driving.

NOTE Causing wear to the brake linings by permanently depressing the brake pedal

- Do not permanently depress the brake pedal while driving.
- To use braking effect of the engine, shift to a lower gear in good time.

NOTE Damage to the drivetrain and engine when pulling away

- Do not warm up the engine when stationary. Pull away immediately.
- Avoid high engine speeds and full throttle until the engine has reached its operating temperature.
- Do not allow the wheels to spin.

NOTE Damage to the catalytic converter due to non-combusted fuel

The engine is not running smoothly and is misfiring.

Non-combusted fuel may get into the catalytic converter.

- Only depress the accelerator pedal slightly.
- Have the cause rectified immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Limited braking effect on salt-treated roads:

- due to salt build-up on the brake discs and brake lining, the braking distance can increase considerably or result in braking only on one side.
- maintain a much greater distance to the vehicle in front.

To prevent salt build-up:

- brake occasionally while paying attention to the traffic conditions.
- carefully depress the brake pedal at the end of the journey and when starting the next journey.

Plug-in hybrid: make sure that you read the separate Owner's Manual. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise dangers.

ECO start/stop function

Operation of the ECO start/stop function

The engine is switched off automatically:

- **Vehicles with manual transmission:** If you brake the vehicle, shift into neutral N when travelling at a low speed and then release the clutch pedal.
- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** If you brake the vehicle to a standstill in transmission position D or N.
- If all vehicle conditions for an automatic engine stop are met.

The Ⓐ symbol appears in the multifunction display when the vehicle is stationary. If not all

the vehicle conditions are met, the [A] symbol appears in the multifunction display.

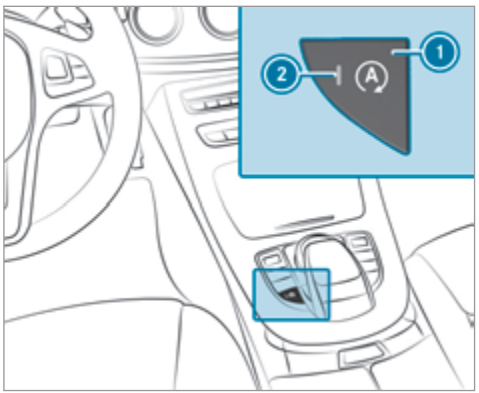
The engine is restarted automatically if:

- **Vehicles with manual transmission:** You depress the clutch pedal.
- **Vehicles with manual transmission:** You engage reverse gear [R].
- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** In transmission position [D], you release the brake pedal when the HOLD function is not active.
- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** You shift out of transmission position [P].
- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** You shift into transmission position [D] or [R].
- You depress the accelerator pedal.
- You switch to drive program **S+**.
- You change the vehicle level.
- An automatic engine start is necessary.

If the engine was switched off by the ECO start/stop function and you leave the vehicle, a warning tone sounds. The Vehicle is operational Switch off the ignition before exiting display message also appears in the multifunction display.

If you do not switch off the ignition, the ignition is automatically switched off after one minute.

Switching the ECO start/stop function off/on



▶ Press button 1.
If indicator lamp 2 lights up, the ECO start/stop function is switched on.

ⓘ Depending on the model, the button may also be located at a different position in the centre console.

ECO display

The ECO display summarises the driving style from the start of the journey to its completion and assists you in achieving the most economical driving style.

You can influence consumption if you:

- drive with particular care
- drive the vehicle in drive program **E**
- observe the gearshift recommendations



The inner segment lights up green and the outer segment fills up:

- (1) Moderate acceleration
- (2) Gentle deceleration and rolling
- (3) Consistent speed

The inner segment is grey and the outer segment empties:

- (1) Sporty acceleration
- (2) Heavy braking
- (3) Fluctuations in speed

You have driven economically when:

- the three outer segments are completely filled simultaneously.
- the ECO display border lights up.

The additional range achieved as a result of your driving style in comparison to a driver with a very sporty driving style is shown under Bonus from start. The range displayed does not indicate a fixed reduction in consumption.

DYNAMIC SELECT switch

Function of the DYNAMIC SELECT switch

Plug-in hybrid: observe the notes on the DYNAMIC SELECT switch in the separate operating instructions.

Use the DYNAMIC SELECT switch to change between the following drive programs:

- **I (Individual):** individual settings
- **S+ (Sport Plus):** particularly sporty driving style
- **S (Sport):** sporty driving style
- **C (Comfort):** comfortable and economical driving style
- **E (Economy):** particularly economical driving style

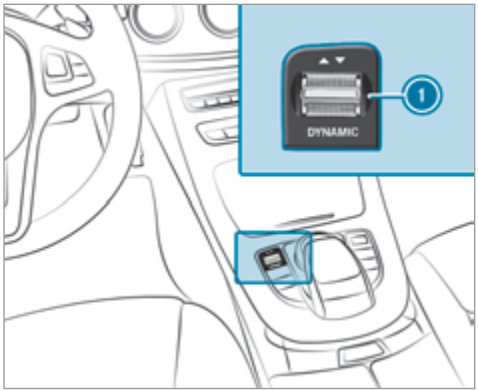
Depending on the drive program selected, the following vehicle characteristics will change:

- Drive system
  - Engine and transmission management
  - ESP®
  - Distance Pilot DISTRONIC
- Suspension
- Steering
- Availability of the ECO start/stop function

ⓘ Time until the next vehicle start:

- Less than four hours: the last selected drive program is active.
- More than four hours: drive program **C** is active.

Operating the DYNAMIC SELECT switch



▶ Press DYNAMIC SELECT switch (1) forwards or backwards.
The drive program selected appears in the multifunction display.

Configuring drive program I

Multimedia system:
↳ Vehicle ▸▸ DYNAMIC SELECT ▸▸ Individual

▶ Select the individual setting.

Displaying vehicle data

Multimedia system:
↳ Vehicle ▸▸ DYNAMIC SELECT

▶ Select Vehicle data.

Displaying engine data

Multimedia system:
↳ Vehicle ▸▸ DYNAMIC SELECT

▶ Select Engine data.

ⓘ The values for engine output and engine torque may deviate from the nominal values.
Items that can influence this are, for example:

- engine speed
- sea level
- fuel grade
- outside temperature

Manual transmission

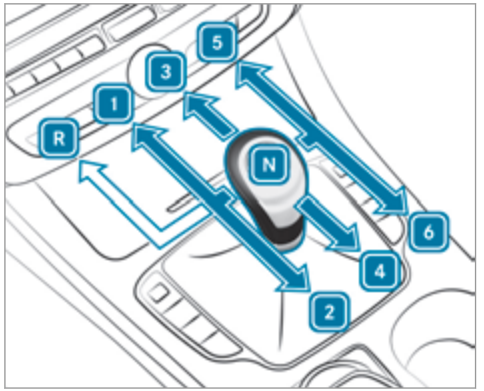
Operating the gearshift lever

! **NOTE** Damage to the engine and transmission by shifting to a gear that is too low

▶ When changing between gears 5 and 6 push the gearshift lever to the right.
▶ Do not shift down at high speeds.

! **NOTE** Damage to the transmission by shifting to reverse gear R while the vehicle is in motion

▶ Only shift into reverse gear R when the vehicle is stationary.

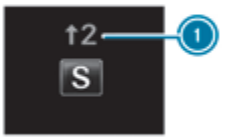


R Reverse gear
1 - 6 Forward gears
N Neutral

► Depress the clutch pedal and shift the gearshift lever into the required position.

Gearshift recommendation

The gearshift recommendations assist you in adopting an economical driving style.



► If gearshift recommendation message (1) is shown in the multifunction display, shift to the recommended gear.

Automatic transmission

DIRECT SELECT lever

Function of the DIRECT SELECT lever

WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If children are left unattended in the vehicle, they could:

- Open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- Get out of the vehicle and be hit by oncoming traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment.

Moreover, children could also set the vehicle in motion by, for example:

- Releasing the parking brake.
- Shifting the transmission out of park position P.
- Starting the engine.

- Never leave children and animals unattended in the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. This also applies to mobile phones if the "Digital Car Key in the smartphone" function is activated via the Mercedes me connect web app.
- Keep the keys out of the reach of children. This also applies to mobile phones if the "Digital Car Key in the smartphone" function is activated via the Mercedes me connect web app.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to incorrect gearshifting

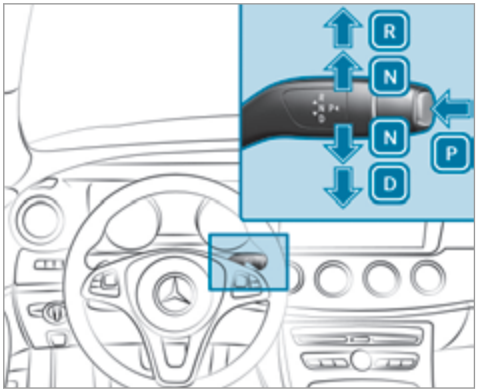
If the engine speed is higher than the idle speed and you engage the transmission position D or R, the vehicle may accelerate sharply.

- If you engage the transmission position D or R always depress the brake pedal firmly and do not accelerate at the same time.

! **NOTE** Damage to the automatic transmission caused by changing the transmission position during the journey

- Only change the transmission position when the vehicle is stationary.

Use the DIRECT SELECT lever to shift the transmission position. The current transmission position is displayed in the multifunction display.



P Park position
R Reverse gear
N Neutral
D Drive position

Engaging reverse gear R

- Depress the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever up past the first point of resistance.
  The transmission position display shows R in the multifunction display.

Shifting to neutral N

- Depress the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever up or down to the first point of resistance.
  Transmission position display N is shown in the multifunction display.

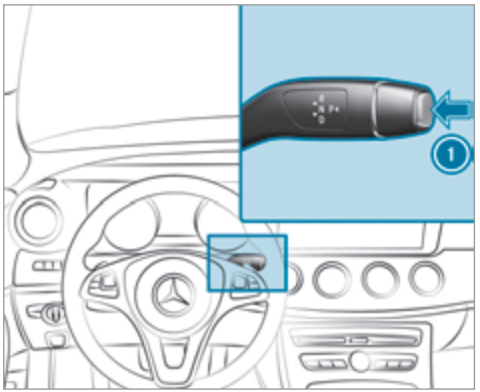
Releasing the brake pedal will allow you to move the vehicle freely, e.g. to push it or tow it away.

If you want the automatic transmission to remain in neutral N even if the ignition is switched off:

- Start the vehicle.
- Depress the brake pedal and shift to neutral N.
- Release the brake pedal.
- Switch the ignition off.

ⓘ If you leave the key in the vehicle and then exit the vehicle, the automatic transmission remains in neutral N

Engaging park position P



- Press button 1.
  Transmission position display P is shown in the multifunction display.

Park position P is engaged automatically if one of the following conditions is met:

- If you switch the engine off with the transmission in position D or R.
- If you open the driver's door when the vehicle is stationary or when driving at a very low speed and the transmission is in position D or R.

Engaging drive position D

- Depress the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever down past the first point of resistance.
  The transmission position display shows D in the multifunction display.

When the automatic transmission is in transmission position D, it shifts the gears automatically. This is determined by:

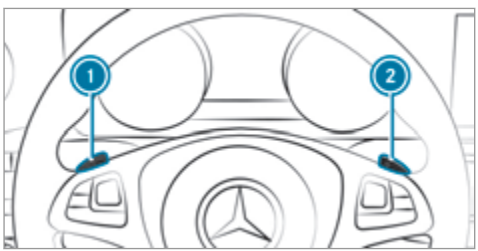
- The selected drive program
- The position of the accelerator pedal
- The road speed

Manual gearshifting

WARNING Risk of skidding and of an accident due to shifting down on slippery road surfaces

If you shift down on slippery road surfaces to increase the engine braking effect, the drive wheels may lose traction.

- Do not shift down on slippery road surfaces to increase the engine braking effect.



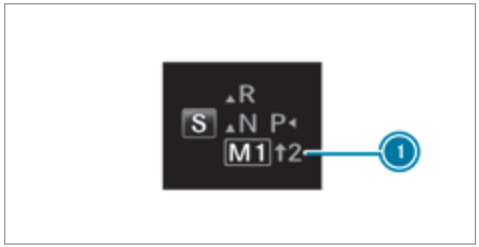
- **To activate:** pull steering wheel gearshift paddle 1 or 2.
  Manual gearshifting is activated for a short time. The current gear is displayed in the multifunction display.
- **To shift up:** pull steering wheel gearshift paddle 2.
- **To shift down:** pull steering wheel gearshift paddle 1.
- **To deactivate:** pull steering wheel gearshift paddle 2 and hold it in place.
  The transmission position D appears in the multifunction display.

ⓘ If you select the **Manual** drive setting in drive program **I**, manual gearshifting is permanently activated.

Plug-in hybrid: observe the notes on manual gearshifting in the separate operating instructions.

Gearshift recommendation

The gearshift recommendations assist you in adopting an economical driving style.



- If gearshift recommendation message 1 is shown in the multifunction display, shift to the recommended gear.

Using kickdown

- **Maximum acceleration:** depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point.

During kickdown, you cannot shift gears using the steering wheel gearshift paddles. The automatic transmission shifts up to the next gear when the maximum engine speed is reached to protect the engine from overrevving.

▶ Ease off the accelerator pedal once the desired speed is reached.

Glide mode function

Glide mode helps you to reduce fuel consumption.

Glide mode is characterised by the following:

- The combustion engine is disconnected from the drivetrain.
- The engine speed corresponds to the idle speed.

Glide mode is activated if the following conditions are met:

- Drive program **E** is selected.
- The speed is within a suitable range.
- The course of the road is suitable, e.g. no steep uphill or downhill gradients.
- You are no longer depressing the accelerator or brake pedal.

ⓘ Glide mode can also be activated if you have selected the "Eco" setting for the drive (engine management) when in drive program **I**.

Glide mode is deactivated again if one of the conditions is no longer met.

Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package, Distance Pilot DISTRONIC or Active Brake Assist: Glide mode is also deactivated depending on the traffic situation and the vehicle then switches to overrun mode. This further reduces fuel consumption.

Glide mode can also be prevented by the following parameters:

- Gradient
- Temperature
- Height
- Speed
- Obstacle detection
- Operating condition of the engine

Refuelling

Refuelling the vehicle

⚠ **WARNING** - Risk of fire or explosion caused by fuel

Fuels are highly inflammable.

▶ You must avoid fire, naked flames, creating sparks and smoking.

▶ Before refuelling, switch off the engine and auxiliary heating if your vehicle is equipped with auxiliary heating.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury from fuel

Fuels are poisonous and harmful to your health

▶ Do not swallow fuel or let it come into contact with skin, eyes or clothing.

▶ Do not inhale fuel vapour.

▶ Keep children away from fuel.

If you or other people come into contact with fuel, observe the following:

- Immediately rinse fuel off your skin with soap and water.
- If fuel comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water. Seek medical attention immediately.
- If you swallow fuel, seek medical attention immediately. Do not induce vomiting.
- Change immediately out of clothing that has come into contact with fuel.

⚠ WARNING Risk of fire and explosion due to electrostatic charge

Electrostatic charge can cause sparks and thereby ignite fuel vapours.

- Touch the metal vehicle body before opening the fuel filler cap or touching the pump nozzle.

This discharges any electrostatic charge that may have built up.

⚠ WARNING Risk of fire from fuel mixture

Vehicles with a diesel engine:

If you mix diesel fuel with petrol, the flash point of the fuel mixture is lower than that of pure diesel fuel.

While the engine is running, component parts in the exhaust system may overheat without warning.

- Never refuel using petrol.
- Never mix petrol with diesel fuel.

! NOTE Damage caused by the wrong fuel

Fuel that does not conform to the required quality can lead to increased wear as well as damage to the engine and exhaust system.

- Only use the fuel recommended.

! NOTE Damage caused by the wrong fuel

Vehicles with a petrol engine:

Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system, the engine and the emission control system.

- Only refuel using premium-grade unleaded fuel that conforms to EN 228, or an equivalent specification.

Fuel of this specification may contain up to 10 % ethanol. Your vehicle is suitable for use with E10 fuel.

Do not refuel using:

- Diesel
- E85, E100
- Petrol containing methanol (M15, M30, M85, M100)
- Petrol with additives containing metal

If you accidentally refuel with the wrong fuel:

- Do not switch the ignition on.
- Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

! NOTE Damage caused by the wrong fuel

Vehicles with a diesel engine:

Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system, the engine and the emission control system.

- ▶ Only refuel using diesel fuel that conforms to European standard EN 590, or an equivalent specification.
- ▶ **Vehicles with diesel particulate filters:** in countries outside the EU, only use low-sulphur Euro diesel with a sulphur content of under 50 ppm.

Do not use the following:

- Petrol
- Marine diesel
- Heating oil
- Bio-diesel
- Vegetable oil
- Paraffin
- Kerosene

! NOTE Do not use diesel to refuel vehicles with a petrol engine.

- ▶ Do not switch on the ignition if you accidentally refuel with the wrong fuel. Otherwise, fuel can enter the fuel system. Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system and the engine. Notify a qualified specialist workshop and have the fuel tank and fuel lines drained completely.

! NOTE Do not use petrol to refuel vehicles with a diesel engine.

- ▶ Do not switch on the ignition if you accidentally refuel with the wrong fuel. Otherwise, fuel can enter the fuel system. Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system and the engine. The repair costs are high. Notify a qualified specialist workshop and have the fuel tank and fuel lines drained completely.

! NOTE Do not overfill the fuel tank, otherwise the fuel system may be damaged.

- ▶ Only fill the fuel tank until the pump nozzle switches off.

! NOTE Do not overfill the fuel tank, otherwise fuel may spay out when you remove the pump nozzle.

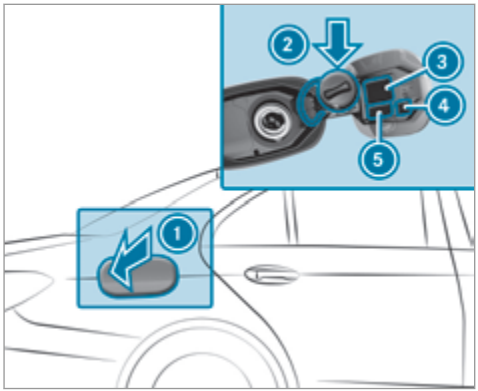
- ▶ Only fill the fuel tank until the pump nozzle switches off.

Requirement:
The vehicle must be unlocked.

ⓘ Do not get into the vehicle again during the refuelling process. Otherwise, electrostatic charge could build up again.

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 425).

Refuelling



1 Fuel filler flap
2 Bracket for the fuel filler cap
3 Tyre pressure table
4 QR code for rescue card
5 Fuel type

▶ Press fuel filler flap 1.
▶ Turn the fuel filler cap anti-clockwise and remove it.
▶ Insert the fuel filler cap into holder 2.
▶ Completely insert the filler neck of the fuel pump nozzle into the tank, hook in place and refuel.
▶ Only fill the fuel tank until the pump nozzle switches off.

ⓘ **Vehicles with a diesel engine:** the filler neck is designed for refuelling at diesel filling pumps.

ⓘ **Vehicles with a diesel engine:** when the fuel tank is completely empty, refuel with at least 5 litres of diesel.

AdBlue® (diesel engine vehicles only)

Notes on AdBlue®

! **NOTE** When you open the AdBlue® tank, small amounts of ammonia vapour may escape.

▶ Only fill the AdBlue® tank in well-ventilated areas.
▶ Do not let AdBlue® come into contact with skin, eyes or clothes.
▶ Keep AdBlue® away from children.

! **NOTE** Do not ingest AdBlue®.

If AdBlue® is swallowed:

▶ Immediately rinse out your mouth thoroughly.
▶ Drink plenty of water.
▶ Seek medical attention immediately.

AdBlue® is a fluid urea solution for exhaust gas aftertreatment of diesel engines. In order for the

exhaust gas aftertreatment to function properly, only use AdBlue® in accordance with ISO 22241.

AdBlue® is characterised by the following:

- non-toxic
- colourless and odourless
- non-flammable

AdBlue® may be topped up by fast service at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

AdBlue® is available at many filling stations from AdBlue® filling pumps.

Alternatively, AdBlue® is available at qualified specialist workshops, e.g. Mercedes-Benz Service Centres, and at many filling stations in AdBlue® refill canisters or AdBlue® refill bottles.

ⓘ Ensure the connection between the refill container and vehicle filler neck does not drip.

Topping up AdBlue®

! **NOTE** Engine damage due to AdBlue® in the fuel

- ▶ AdBlue® must not be used to fill the fuel tank.
- ▶ Only use AdBlue® to fill the AdBlue® tank.
- ▶ Do not overfill the AdBlue® tank.

! **NOTE** Contamination of the vehicle interior due to AdBlue® leakage

- ▶ After topping up, carefully close the AdBlue® refill container.
- ▶ Avoid carrying AdBlue® refill containers permanently in the vehicle.

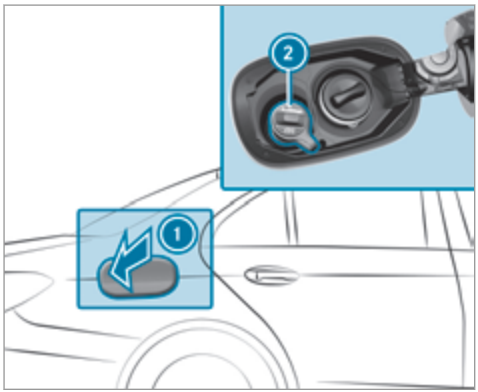
Requirements:

The following announcements appear successively in the multifunction display when the AdBlue® tank requires refuelling.

- Refill AdBlue See Owner's Manual. The AdBlue® in the tank is at reserve level.
- Refill AdBlue No start in XXX mi. You can still drive the vehicle over the distance shown. Top up AdBlue® as soon as possible.
- Refill AdBlue Start not possible. The vehicle can no longer be started.

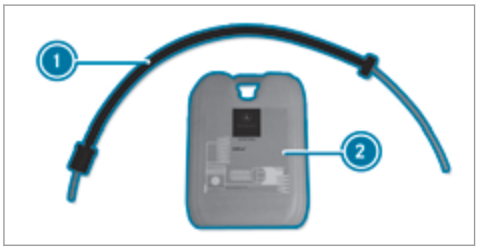
The vehicle must be unlocked.

Opening the AdBlue® filler cap



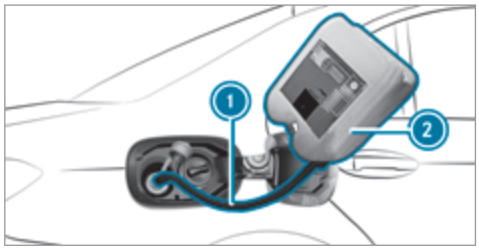
- Press fuel filler flap (1).
- Turn AdBlue® filler cap (2) anti-clockwise and remove it.

Preparing the AdBlue® refill canister



- Screw on the fastener of AdBlue® refill canister (2).
- Screw disposable hose (1) onto the opening of AdBlue® refill canister (2) until finger-tight.

Topping up AdBlue®



- Screw disposable hose (1) onto the filler neck of the vehicle until finger-tight.
- Lift up and tip AdBlue® refill canister (2). The filling process stops when the AdBlue® tank is completely full.

  AdBlue® refill canister (2) can be removed when it has been only partially emptied.
- Unscrew and close disposable hose (1) and AdBlue® refill canister (2) in reverse order.
- After topping up the AdBlue® tank, switch on the ignition for at least 60 seconds.

▶ Start the vehicle.
The display message in the instrument cluster goes out.

ⓘ Avoid storing AdBlue® refill containers permanently in the vehicle.

Parking

Switching off the vehicle with the start/stop button

⚠ WARNING Risk of fire caused by hot exhaust system parts

Flammable material such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite if they come into contact with hot parts of the exhaust system or exhaust gas flow.

▶ Park the vehicle so that no flammable material can come into contact with hot vehicle components.

▶ In particular, do not park on dry grassland or harvested grain fields.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they may be able to set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

- Releasing the parking brake.
- Shifting the automatic transmission out of park position P or shifting the manual transmission into neutral.
- Starting the engine.

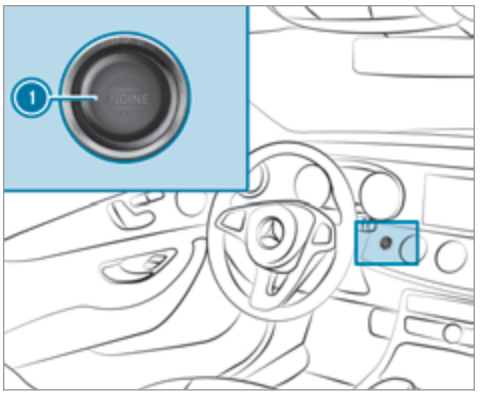
In addition, they may operate vehicle equipment.

▶ Never leave children and animals unattended in the vehicle.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. This also applies to mobile phones if the "Digital Car Key in the smartphone" function is activated via the Mercedes connect me web app.

! NOTE Damage to the vehicle or the drivetrain caused by the vehicle rolling away

▶ Always properly secure the vehicle against rolling away.



▶ On uphill or downhill inclines, turn the front wheels towards the kerb.

- **Vehicles with manual transmission:** Engage first 1 or reverse gear R.
- Apply the electric parking brake.
- Press button (1) once.

(i) When you switch off the vehicle, you can still operate the side windows and the panoramic sliding sunroof for five minutes.

Garage door opener

Programming buttons for the garage door opener

⚠ WARNING Risk of exhaust gas poisoning

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Inhaling these exhaust gases causes poisoning.

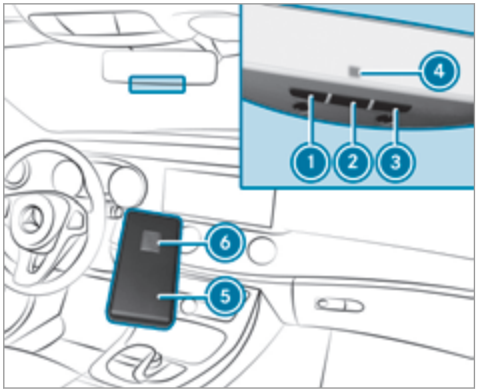
- Never leave the engine running in an enclosed space without sufficient ventilation.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury and entrapment when opening the garage door using the garage door opener

When you operate or program the garage door with the integrated garage door opener, persons in the range of movement of the garage door can become trapped or struck by the garage door.

- When using the integrated garage door opener, always make sure that nobody is within the sweep of the garage door.

Prior to programming a garage door opener, park the vehicle outside the garage and switch off the engine.



- Press and hold button (1), (2) or (3) that you wish to program.
  Indicator lamp (4) flashes yellow.

(i) It can take up to 20 seconds before the indicator lamp flashes yellow.

- Release the previously pressed button.
  Indicator lamp (4) continues to flash yellow.

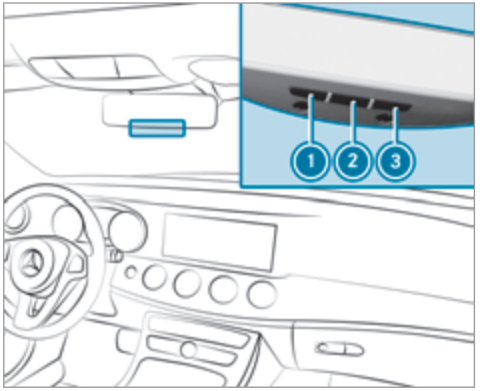
- Point remote control (5) at a distance of 1 cm to 8 cm towards buttons (1), (2) or (3).
- Press and hold button (6) of remote control (5) until:
  - Indicator lamp (4) lights up green continuously. Programming is complete.
  - Indicator lamp (4) flashes green. Programming was successful. Additionally, synchronisation of the rolling code with the garage door system must also take place.
- If indicator lamp (4) does not light up or flash green: repeat the procedure.
- Release all of the buttons.

ⓘ The remote control for the garage door drive is not included in the scope of delivery of the garage door opener.

Synchronising the rolling code

Requirements:

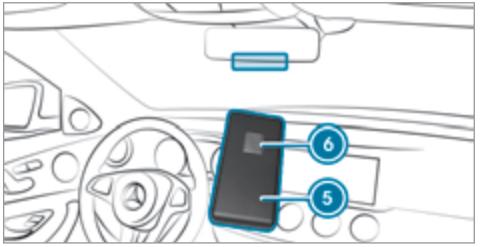
- The garage door system uses a rolling code.
- The vehicle must be within range of the garage door or exterior gate drive.
- The vehicle as well as persons and objects, are located outside the sweep of the garage door.



- Press the programming button on the door drive unit.
  Initiate the next step within approximately 30 seconds.
- Press previously programmed button (1), (2) or (3) repeatedly, until the door closes. When the door closes, programming is completed.

ⓘ Please also read the operating instructions for the garage door drive.

Troubleshooting when programming the remote control



- Check if the transmitter frequency of remote control (5) is supported.
- Replace the batteries in remote control (5).

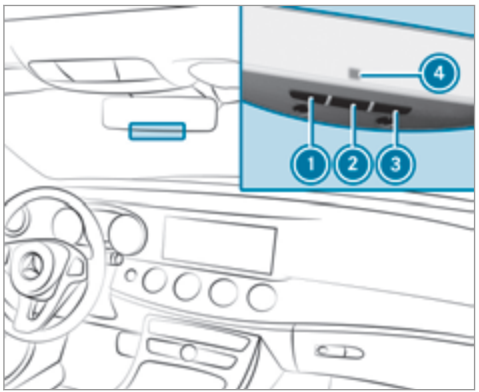
- Hold remote control (5) at various angles at a distance between 1 cm to 8 cm in front of the inside rearview mirror. You should test every position for at least 25 seconds before trying another position.
- Hold remote control (5) at the same angles at various distances in front of the inside rearview mirror. You should test every position for at least 25 seconds before trying another position.
- Note that some remote controls transmit only for a limited period, press button (6) on remote control (5) again before transmission ends.
- Align the aerial line of the garage door opener unit with the remote control.

ⓘ Support and additional information on programming:

- On the HomeLink® Hotline on (0) 08000 466 354 65 or +49 (0) 6838 907-277.
- On the Internet at http://www.homelink.com.

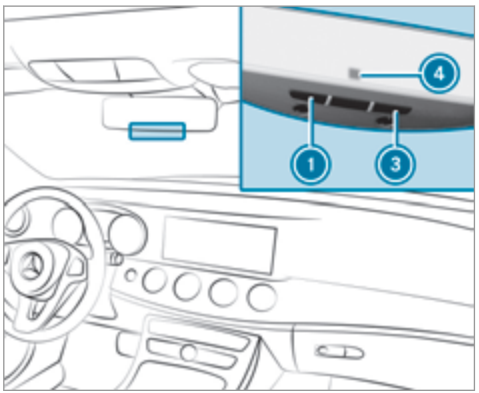
Opening or closing the garage door

Requirement:
The corresponding button is programmed to operate the garage door.



- Press and hold buttons (1), (2) or (3) until the garage door opens or closes.
- If indicator lamp (4) flashes yellow after approximately 20 seconds: press and hold the previously pressed button again until the garage door opens or closes.

Clearing the garage door opener memory



- Press and hold buttons (1) and (3). Indicator lamp (4) lights up yellow.
- If indicator lamp (4) flashes green: release buttons (1) and (3).

Radio equipment approval numbers for the garage door opener

- **Egypt:** TAC.2511151293.WIR
- **Andorra:** CE
- **Australia:** R-NZ
- **Barbados:** MED1578
- **Chile:** 2488/DFRS20576/F-74
- **European Union:** CE
- **Gibraltar:** CE
- **Iceland:** CE
- **Jordan:** TRC/LPD/2015/299
- **Canada:** 4112A-MUAHL5
- **Kuwait:** CE
- **Liechtenstein:** CE
- **Mexico:** RCPGEMU15-0448
- **Monaco:** CE
- **New Zealand:** R-NZ
- **Norway:** CE
- **Russian Federation:** not required
- **Saudi Arabia:** TA 10525
- **Switzerland:** CE
- **South Africa:** TA-2015/1386
- **Turkey:** not required
- **United Arab Emirates:** ER41849/15
- **United States:** NZLMUAHL5

Electric parking brake

Automatically applying the electric parking brake

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they may be able to set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

- Releasing the parking brake.
- Shifting the automatic transmission out of park position P or shifting the manual transmission into neutral.
- Starting the engine.

In addition, they may operate vehicle equipment.

▶ Never leave children and animals unattended in the vehicle.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. This also applies to mobile phones if the "Digital Car Key in the smartphone" function is activated via the Mercedes connect me web app.

Vehicles with manual transmission:

The electric parking brake is applied while the vehicle is being kept stationary by the HOLD function if one of the following conditions are fulfilled:

- The engine is switched off.
- The seat belt tongue is not inserted in the seat belt buckle of the driver's seat and the driver's door is opened.
- There is a system malfunction.
- The power supply is insufficient.
- The vehicle is stationary for a lengthy period.

When the electric parking brake is applied, the (P) indicator lamp lights up in the instrument cluster.

The electric parking brake is not automatically applied if the engine is switched off by the ECO start/stop function.

Vehicles with automatic transmission:

The electric parking brake is applied if the transmission is in position P and one of the following conditions is fulfilled:

- The engine is switched off.
- The seat belt tongue is not inserted in the seat belt buckle of the driver's seat and the driver's door is opened.

ⓘ To prevent application: pull the handle of the electric parking brake.

In the following situations, the electric parking brake is also engaged:

- The Distance Pilot DISTRONIC brings the vehicle to a standstill.
- The HOLD function is keeping the vehicle stationary.
- Parking Pilot is keeping the vehicle stationary.

This is only the case if one of the following conditions is also fulfilled:

- The engine is switched off.
- The seat belt tongue is not inserted in the seat belt buckle of the driver's seat and the driver's door is opened.
- There is a system malfunction.
- The power supply is insufficient.
- The vehicle is stationary for a lengthy period.

When the electric parking brake is applied, the (P) indicator lamp lights up in the instrument cluster.

The electric parking brake is not automatically applied if the engine is switched off by the ECO start/stop function.

Releasing the electric parking brake automatically
Vehicles with manual transmission:

The electric parking brake is released when the following conditions are fulfilled:

- The driver's door is closed.
- The engine is running.
- A gear has been selected, you release the clutch pedal and depress the accelerator pedal.
- When the reverse gear R is selected, the boot lid must be closed.

If the electric parking brake is released, the (P) indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

Vehicles with automatic transmission:

The electric parking brake is released when the following conditions are fulfilled:

- The engine is running.
- The seat belt tongue is inserted into the seat belt buckle of the driver's seat.
- The transmission is in position D or R and you depress the accelerator pedal or you shift from transmission position P to D or R.

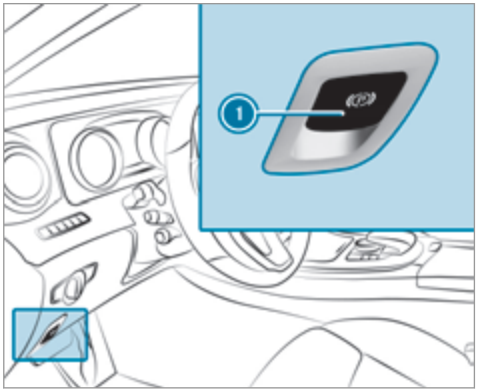
- If the transmission is in position R, the boot lid must be closed.

If the seat belt tongue is not inserted into the seat belt buckle of the driver's seat, the following conditions must be fulfilled:

- The driver's door is closed.
- You move the transmission out of transmission position P or you have previously driven faster than 3 km/h.
- If the transmission is in position R, the boot lid must be closed.

If the electric parking brake is released, the (P) indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

Applying or releasing the electric parking brake manually



▶ **To apply:** push handle 1.
The (P) indicator lamp appears in the instrument cluster.

▶ **To release:** switch on the ignition.

▶ Pull handle 1.
The (P) indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

Emergency braking

▶ Press and hold handle 1.

When the vehicle has been braked to a standstill:

- The electric parking brake is applied.
- The (P) indicator lamp appears in the instrument cluster.

Parking up the vehicle

- If you leave the vehicle parked up for longer than four weeks, damage may occur to the battery.
- If you leave the vehicle parked up for longer than six weeks, it may suffer damage as a result of lack of use.
- Information on parking up your vehicle can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Plug-in hybrid: observe the notes on the high-voltage battery in the separate Owner's Manual.

Standby mode

Standby mode function

Standby mode is characterised by the following:

- the vehicle can be parked over a long period of time without losing power.
- the vehicle battery is preserved.
- the maximum period out of use is displayed in the multimedia system display.
- functions such as interior protection or tow-away protection are not available.
- the connection to online services is interrupted.

If the following conditions are fulfilled, standby mode can be activated or deactivated using the multimedia system:

- the engine is switched off.
- the ignition is switched on.

Exceeding the vehicle's displayed period out of use may cause inconvenience, i.e. it cannot be guaranteed that the starter battery will reliably start the engine.

The starter battery must be charged in the following situations:

- the vehicle's period out of use must be extended.
- a message appears in the multimedia system display explaining that the battery charge is insufficient for standby mode.

ⓘ Standby mode is automatically deactivated when the ignition is switched on.

Activating or deactivating standby mode

Multimedia system:

→ Vehicle ▸▸ Vehicle settings ▸▸ Standby mode

▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function. When you activate the function, a prompt appears.

▶ Select Yes.
Standby mode is activated.

Driving and driving safety systems

Driving systems and your responsibility

Your vehicle is equipped with driving systems which assist you in driving, parking and manoeuvring the vehicle. The driving systems are aids and do not relieve you of your responsibility. Pay attention to the traffic conditions at all times and intervene when necessary. Be aware of the limitations regarding the safe use of these systems.

Function of the radar sensors

Some driving and driving safety systems use radar sensors to monitor the area in front of, behind or next to the vehicle (depending on the vehicle's equipment).

Depending on the vehicle's equipment, the radar sensors are integrated behind the bumpers and/or behind the radiator grille. Keep these parts free of dirt, ice and slush . The sensors must not be covered, for example by bicycle racks, overhanging loads or radar-reflecting stickers. Following an impact and in the event of

associated damage, which may not be visible, to the bumpers or radiator grille, have the function of the radar sensors checked at a qualified specialist workshop. The driver assistance system may no longer work properly.

Overview of driving systems and driving safety systems

In this section, you will find information about the following driving systems and driving safety systems:

- 360° Camera (→ page 214)
- ABS (**A**nti-lock **B**raking **S**ystem) (→ page 180)
- Distance Pilot DISTRONIC (→ page 193)
- Adaptive brake lights (→ page 190)
- AIR BODY CONTROL (→ page 205)
- Active Brake Assist (→ page 185)
- Active Lane Keeping Assist (→ page 234)
- ATTENTION ASSIST (→ page 228)
- BAS (**B**rake **A**ssist **S**ystem) (→ page 181)
- DYNAMIC BODY CONTROL (→ page 205)
- EBD (**E**lectronic **B**rake force **D**istribution) (→ page 184)
- ESP® (**E**lectronic **S**tability **P**rogram) (→ page 181)
- DRIVE PILOT (→ page 200)
- HOLD function (→ page 203)
- Steering Pilot (→ page 200)
- Limiter (→ page 190)
- Parking Pilot (→ page 217)
- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (→ page 208)
- Reversing camera (→ page 211)
- Cruise control (→ page 190)
- Blind Spot Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist (→ page 232)
- Traffic Sign Assist (→ page 229)

Functions of ABS (anti-lock braking system)

ABS regulates the brake pressure in critical driving situations:

- During braking, the wheels are prevented from blocking, e.g. due to maximum full-stop braking or insufficient traction of the tyres.
- Vehicle steerability while braking is ensured.
- ABS is active from speeds of approx. 8 km/h.

If ABS intervenes when braking, you will feel a pulsing in the brake pedal. The pulsating brake pedal can be an indication of hazardous road conditions and can serve as a reminder to take extra care while driving.

System limits

ABS may be impaired or may not function if a malfunction has occurred and the yellow  ABS warning lamp lights up continuously in the instrument cluster after the engine is started.

Function of BAS (Brake Assist System)

WARNING Risk of an accident caused by a malfunction in BAS (Brake Assist System)

If BAS is malfunctioning, the braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation.

- Depress the brake pedal with full force in emergency braking situations. ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

BAS supports your emergency braking situation with additional brake force.

If you depress the brake pedal quickly, BAS is activated:

- BAS automatically boosts the brake pressure.
- BAS can shorten the braking distance.
- ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

The brakes will function as usual once you release the brake pedal. BAS is deactivated.

Functions of ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)

WARNING Risk of skidding if ESP® is malfunctioning

If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.

- Drive on carefully.
- Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

WARNING Risk of skidding if ESP® is deactivated

If you deactivate ESP®, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation.

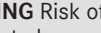
- ESP® should only be deactivated in the following situations.

ESP® monitors and improves driving stability and traction, particularly in the following situations:

- When pulling away on wet or slippery roads.
- When braking.
- **Vehicles with trailer hitch:** In trailer operation from speeds of 65 km/h, if the vehicle/trailer combination begins to sway from side to side.
- In strong sidewinds when you are driving faster than 80 km/h.

ESP® can stabilise the vehicle by intervening in the following ways:

- One or more wheels are braked.
- The engine output is adapted according to the situation.

ESP® is deactivated if the ESP® OFF  warning lamp lights up continuously in the instrument cluster:

- Driving stability will no longer be improved.
- **Vehicles with trailer hitch:** Stabilisation of the vehicle/trailer combination is no longer active.
- Crosswind Assist is no longer active.
- The drive wheels could spin.

- ETS/4ETS traction control is still active.

ⓘ Even when ESP® is deactivated, you are still assisted by ESP® when braking.

ESP® is intervening if the ESP® warning lamp flashes in the instrument cluster:

- Do not deactivate ESP®.
- Only depress the accelerator pedal as far as is necessary.
- Adapt your driving style to suit the current road and weather conditions.

Deactivate ESP® in the following situations to improve traction:

- When using snow chains
- In deep snow
- On sand or gravel

ⓘ Spinning the wheels results in a cutting action which provides better grip.

ESP® is deactivated if the ESP® OFF warning lamp lights up continuously in the instrument cluster.

If the ESP® warning lamp lights up continuously, ESP® is not available due to a malfunction.

Observe any information which may be displayed in the instrument cluster:

- Warning and indicator lamps (→ page 493)
- Display messages (→ page 437)

ETS/4ETS (Electronic Traction System)

ETS/4ETS traction control is part of ESP®.

ETS/4ETS can improve the vehicle's traction by intervening in the following ways:

- The drive wheels are braked individually if they spin.
- More drive torque is transferred to the wheel or wheels with traction.

Influence of drive programs on ESP®

The drive programs enable ESP® to adapt to different weather and road conditions as well as the driver's preferred driving style. You can select the drive programs using the DYNAMIC SELECT switch.

ESP® characteristics per drive program

Drive program	ESP® mode	Characteristics
C (Comfort) **E** (Economy)	ESP® Comfort	These drive programs provide the ideal balance between traction and stability. Select drive program **E** or **C** in difficult road conditions, such as in snow or ice, or when the road is wet from rain.
S (Sport)	ESP® Sport	This drive program continues to offer stability but with a sporty setup which allows the enthusiastic driver a more active driving style. Only select drive program **S** in good road conditions, for example on dry carriageways and clear stretches of road.
S+ (Sport Plus)	ESP® Sport Plus	The vehicle's own understeering and oversteering characteristics are accentuated. This allows a more active driving style to be adopted. Only select drive program **S+** in good road conditions, for example on dry carriageways and clear stretches of road.

Activating/deactivating ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)

Multimedia system:

→ Vehicle ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ ESP

▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

ESP® is deactivated if the ESP® OFF warning lamp lights up continuously in the instrument cluster.

Observe the information on warning lamps and display messages which may be shown in the instrument cluster.

Functions of ESP® Crosswind Assist

ESP® Crosswind Assist detects sudden gusts of side wind and helps the driver to keep the vehicle in the lane:

- ESP® Crosswind Assist is active at vehicle speeds between 80 km/h and 200 km/h when driving straight ahead or cornering slightly.
- The vehicle is stabilised by means of individual brake application on one side.

Functions of ESP® trailer stabilisation

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident in poor road and weather conditions

In poor road and weather conditions, the trailer stabilisation cannot prevent lurching of the vehicle/trailer combination. Trailers with a high centre of gravity may tip over before ESP® detects this.

▶ Always adapt your driving style to suit the current road and weather conditions.

When driving with a trailer, ESP® can stabilise your vehicle if the trailer begins to sway from side to side:

- ESP® trailer stabilisation is active above speeds of 65 km/h.
- Slight swaying is reduced by means of a targeted, individual brake application on one side.
- In the event of intense swaying, the engine output is also reduced and all wheels are braked.

ESP® trailer stabilisation may be impaired or may not function if:

- The trailer is not connected correctly or is not detected properly by the vehicle.

Function of EBD (Electronic Brake force Distribution)

EBD is characterised by the following:

- Monitoring and regulating the brake pressure on the rear wheels.
- Improved driving stability when braking, especially on bends.

Function of Active Brake Assist

Active Brake Assist consists of:

- Distance warning function
- Autonomous braking function
- Situation-dependent braking assistance
- **Vehicles with the Driving Assistance package:** Evasive Steering Assist

Active Brake Assist can help you to minimise the risk of a collision with vehicles or pedestrians or to reduce the effects of such a collision.

If Active Brake Assist has detected a risk of collision, you will be warned visually and acoustically.

If you do not react to the visual or acoustic warning, autonomous braking can be initiated in critical situations.

In especially critical situations, Active Brake Assist can initiate autonomous braking directly. In this case, the visual and acoustic warning occurs simultaneously with the braking application.

If you apply the brake yourself in a critical situation or apply the brake during autonomous braking, situation-dependent braking assistance occurs. This increases the brake pressure up to maximum full-stop braking if necessary.

If the autonomous braking function or the situation-dependent braking assistance is triggered, additional preventive measures for occupant protection (PRE-SAFE®) may also be initiated, if the vehicle is equipped with these.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident caused by limited detection performance of Active Brake Assist

Active Brake Assist cannot always clearly identify objects and complex traffic situations.

In such cases, Active Brake Assist might:

- give an unnecessary warning or brake the vehicle
- not give a warning or not brake the vehicle.

▶ Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation; do not rely on Active Brake Assist alone.

▶ Be ready to brake and take evasive action if necessary.

Also observe the system limits of Active Brake Assist.

The individual subfunctions are available in the following speed ranges:
Distance warning function

The distance warning function issues a warning at speeds:

- From approximately 30 km/h, if over several seconds the distance maintained to the vehicle travelling in front is insufficient for the driven speed. The distance warning lamp then lights up in the instrument cluster .
- From approximately 7 km/h, if your vehicle is critically close to a vehicle or pedestrian. An intermittent warning tone sounds and the distance warning lamp lights up in the instrument cluster .

Brake immediately or take evasive action, provided it is safe to do so.

The distance warning function can aid you in the following situations with an intermittent warning tone and a warning lamp:

	Vehicles travelling in front	Stationary vehicles	Crossing vehicles	Crossing pedestrians	Stationary pedestrians
Vehicles without Driving Assistance package	up to approx. 250 km/h	up to approx. 80 km/h	no reaction	up to approx. 60 km/h	no reaction
Vehicles with Driving Assistance package	up to approx. 250 km/h	up to approx. 100 km/h	up to approx. 70 km/h	up to approx. 70 km/h	up to approx. 70 km/h

Autonomous braking function
The autonomous braking function may intervene at speeds starting from approximately 7 km/h in the following situations:

	Vehicles travelling in front	Stationary vehicles	Crossing vehicles	Crossing pedestrians	Stationary pedestrians
Vehicles without Driving Assistance package	up to approx. 200 km/h	up to approx. 50 km/h	no reaction	up to approx. 60 km/h	no reaction
Vehicles with Driving Assistance package	up to approx. 250 km/h	up to approx. 100 km/h	up to approx. 70 km/h	up to approx. 70 km/h	up to approx. 70 km/h

Situation-dependent braking assistance
Situation-dependent braking assistance may intervene at speeds starting from approximately 7 km/h in the following situations:

	Vehicles travelling in front	Stationary vehicles	Crossing vehicles	Crossing pedestrians	Stationary pedestrians
Vehicles without Driving Assistance package	up to approx. 250 km/h	up to approx. 80 km/h	no reaction	up to approx. 60 km/h	no reaction
Vehicles with Driving Assistance package	up to approx. 250 km/h	up to approx. 100 km/h	up to approx. 70 km/h	up to approx. 70 km/h	up to approx. 70 km/h

Cancelling a brake application of Active Brake Assist

You can cancel a brake application of Active Brake Assist at any time by:

- Depressing the accelerator pedal fully.
- Releasing the brake pedal.

Active Brake Assist cancels the intervention when at least one of the following conditions is fulfilled:

- You manoeuvre to avoid the obstacle.
- There is no longer a risk of collision.
- An obstacle is no longer detected in front of your vehicle.

Evasive Steering Assist

Evasive Steering Assist has the following characteristics:

- Can detect stationary or crossing pedestrians.
- Can assist the driver with additional steering assistance if it detects a swerving manoeuvre.
- Can be activated by an abrupt steering movement during a swerving manoeuvre.
- Can assist during swerving and straightening of the vehicle.
- Can react from a speed of approximately 20 km/h up to a speed of approximately 70 km/h.
- You can prevent the assistance at any time by active steering.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident despite Evasive Steering Assist

Evasive Steering Assist cannot always clearly identify objects and complex traffic situations.

In addition, the steering support of Evasive Steering Assist is generally not sufficient to avoid a collision.

In such cases Evasive Steering Assist can:

- give an unnecessary warning or provide assistance
- not give a warning or not provide assistance

▶ Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation; do not rely on Evasive Steering Assist alone.

▶ Be ready to brake and take evasive action, if necessary.

▶ Prevent the assistance by actively steering in non-critical driving situations.

▶ Drive at an appropriate speed if pedestrians are close to the path of your vehicle.

Also observe the system limits of Evasive Steering Assist.

System limits

Active Brake Assist may be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- In snow, rain, fog, heavy spray, if there is glare, in direct sunlight or in greatly varying light conditions.
- If the sensors are dirty, misted up, damaged or covered.

- If the sensors malfunction due to other radar source interference, for example strong radar reflections in multi-storey car parks.
- If a loss of tyre pressure or a defective tyre has been detected and displayed.

The system may not react correctly:

- In complex traffic stations where objects cannot always be clearly identified.
- To pedestrians or vehicles if they move quickly into the sensor detection range.
- To pedestrians who are hidden by other objects.
- If the typical outline of a pedestrian cannot be distinguished from the background.
- If a pedestrian is not recognised as such, e.g. due to special clothing or other objects.
- On bends with a tight radius.

Setting Active Brake Assist

Multimedia system:

Vehicle ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Active Brake Assist

Vehicles without Driving Assistance package: The settings can be made after starting the vehicle.

Vehicles with Driving Assistance package: The settings can be made when the ignition is switched on.

ⓘ It is recommended that you always leave Active Brake Assist switched on.

The moment of warning or intervention can be adjusted as follows:

- **Select** Active Brake Assist Warning/brake application: early: your selection is retained when the vehicle is next started.
- **Select** Active Brake Assist Warning/brake application: medium: your selection is retained when the vehicle is next started.
- **Select** Active Brake Assist Warning/brake application: late: your selection is retained when the vehicle is next started.
- **Select** Active Brake Assist Warning/brake application: off:

  Vehicles without Driving Assistance package: The distance warning function and the autonomous braking function are deactivated. When the vehicle is next started, the middle setting is automatically selected.

  Vehicles with Driving Assistance package: The distance warning function and the autonomous braking function are deactivated. Evasive Steering Assist is unavailable. When the ignition is next started, the middle setting is selected automatically and Evasive Steering Assist is available.

ⓘ When Active Brake Assist is deactivated, the OFF symbol appears in the assistance graphic in the multifunction display.

Function of Adaptive Brake Lights

Adaptive Brake Lights warn following traffic in an emergency braking situation:

- by flashing brake lamps
- by activating the hazard warning lights

Adaptive Brake Lights have the following characteristics:

- If you brake sharply at a speed above 50 km/h, or if braking is assisted by BAS or Active Brake Assist, the brake lamps flash rapidly. This provides traffic travelling behind you with an even more noticeable warning.
- If you brake sharply to a standstill from a speed above 70 km/h, the hazard warning lights are activated automatically once the vehicle is stationary. The brake lamps light up again constantly when you depress the brake pedal. The hazard warning lights switch off automatically when you drive faster than 10 km/h. You can also switch off the hazard warning lights using the hazard warning button.

The vehicle is braked considerably when moving faster than 50 km/h:

- Brake Assist System (BAS) and Active Brake Assist support you during braking.
- Brake Assist activates the Adaptive Brake Lights.
- The brake lamps flash rapidly.

Cruise control and limiter

Function of cruise control

Cruise control accelerates and brakes the vehicle automatically in order to maintain a previously stored speed.

If you accelerate to overtake, for example, the stored speed is not deleted. If you remove your foot from the accelerator pedal after overtaking, cruise control will resume speed regulation back to the stored speed.

You can operate cruise control with the cruise control lever.

If you fail to adapt your driving style, cruise control can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. It cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions. Cruise control is only an aid. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane.

System limitations

Cruise control may be unable to maintain the stored speed on uphill gradients. The stored speed is resumed when the gradient evens out.

Do not use cruise control in the following situations:

- in traffic situations which require frequent changes of speed, e.g. in heavy traffic, on winding roads
- on slippery roads. Accelerating can cause the drive wheels to lose traction and the vehicle could then skid
- when visibility is poor

Function of the limiter

The limiter restricts the speed of the vehicle. To reduce the speed swiftly to the set speed, the limiter applies the brakes automatically.

You can limit the speed as follows:

- Variable: for speed limits, e.g. in built-up areas.
- Permanent: for long-term speed restrictions, e.g. when driving with winter tyres fitted.

If you fail to adapt your driving style, the limiter can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. It cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions. The limiter is only an aid. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane.

You can operate the variable limiter with the cruise control lever. You can store any road speed above 20 km/h. You can also perform settings while the vehicle is stationary if the vehicle has been started.

Kickdown

If you depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point (kickdown), the limiter is switched to passive mode. The Limiter passive message appears in the multifunction display.

After completion of kickdown, the variable limiter is activated again in the following situations:

- if the driven speed drops below the stored speed.
- if the stored speed is called up.
- if you store a new speed.

Operating cruise control or the variable limiter

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to unknown stored speed

If you call up the stored speed and this is lower than your current speed, the vehicle decelerates.

If you do not know the stored speed, the vehicle could decelerate unexpectedly.

▶ Take into account the traffic situation before calling up the stored speed.

▶ If the stored speed is not known, store the desired speed again.

Change into a lower gear in good time on long and steep downhill gradients. Take particular note of this when driving a laden vehicle. By doing so, you will make use of the braking effect of the engine. This relieves the load on the brake system and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly.

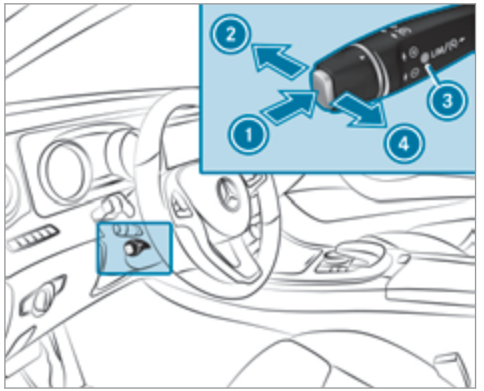
Requirements:

Cruise control

- Cruise control is selected.
- ESP® must be switched on, but not intervening.
- The driving speed must be at least 20 km/h.

Variable Limiter

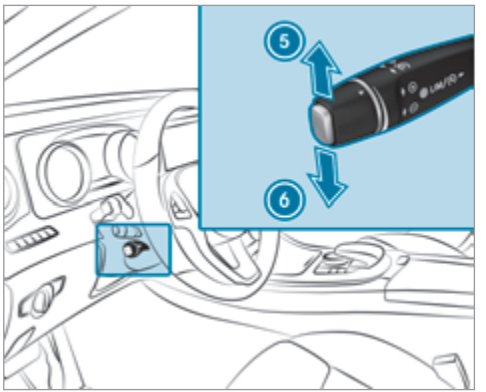
- The vehicle has been started.
- The variable limiter is selected.



- To switch between cruise control and variable limiter (1).
  - LIM indicator lamp (3) off: cruise control is selected.
  - LIM indicator lamp (3) on: the variable limiter is selected.
- To store current speed (4) (once after starting the vehicle).

or

- To call up last speed stored (4).
- To deactivate cruise control or variable limiter (2).



- Press the lever briefly: stored speed is increased (5) or reduced (6) by 1 km/h.

or

- Press and hold the lever: stored speed is increased (5) or reduced (6) in 1 km/h increments.

or

- Press the lever beyond the pressure point: stored speed is increased (5) or reduced (6) by 10 km/h.

or

- Press and hold the lever beyond the pressure point: stored speed is increased (5) or reduced (6) in 10 km/h increments.

If cruise control or the variable limiter has been deactivated, the current speed is stored with (5) or (6).

ⓘ Vehicles with manual transmission: if the engine speed is very low, cruise control or the limiter is deactivated. When the engine speed approaches the maximum engine speed, or neutral is engaged or the clutch pedal is depressed for longer than six seconds, cruise control is deactivated.

- On vehicles with a segment display in the speedometer, the segments extending from the current stored speed to the end of the scale light up. If you have activated the permanent limiter and a speed is stored, the segments extending up to the stored speed light up.
- If you perform a kickdown, the variable limiter is switched to passive mode. The variable limiter is operational again once the speed drops below the stored speed.
- If you brake, deactivate ESP® or if ESP® intervenes, cruise control is deactivated. The variable limiter is not deactivated.
  When you switch off the vehicle, the last speed stored is cleared.

Permanent limiter

If you wish to limit the speed permanently to a specific value (e.g. for driving on winter tyres), you can set this speed with the permanent limiter.

You do this by limiting the speed to a value between 160 km/h and 240 km/h in the multimedia system (→ page 193).

Shortly before the set speed is reached, it appears in the multifunction display. When you confirm the message with [⮌], display messages no longer appear until you switch off the vehicle. The speed will only be displayed again once the vehicle has been restarted.

The permanent limiter does not switch to passive mode even during kickdown and the driven speed remains below the set speed.

Setting the speed limit for winter tyres

Multimedia system:

Vehicle ▸▸ Vehicle settings ▸▸ Winter tyres limit

▶ Select the speed or deactivate the function.

Distance Pilot DISTRONIC

Function of Distance Pilot DISTRONIC

Distance Pilot DISTRONIC:

- Maintains the set speed and accelerates or decelerates the vehicle if the distance from the vehicle in front permits.
- Assists you in maintaining the distance from the vehicle in front and can bring your vehicle to a standstill if necessary.
- Brakes your vehicle with up to 50 % of the maximum possible braking power. If greater deceleration performance is required, a visual and acoustic warning is given and you must then intervene yourself.
- **Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package, Parking Pilot and COMAND Online:** When driving in stop-start traffic, the driver is supported by an extended, automatic restart in traffic jams.
- **Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package:** Responds in urban speed ranges to stationary vehicles (except bicycles, motorcycles and pedestrians) if conditions are sufficient to enable detection.

If you fail to adapt your driving style, Distance Pilot DISTRONIC can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. Distance Pilot DISTRONIC cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions. Distance Pilot DISTRONIC is only an aid. You are

responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane.

If all activation conditions are met, you can activate Distance Pilot DISTRONIC during a journey or while stationary. When Distance Pilot DISTRONIC is activated, a speed is stored which the driver can increase or reduce at any time. The speed can be adjusted between 20 km/h and 200 km/h.

Vehicles with the Driving Assistance Package: The speed can be adjusted between 20 km/h and 210 km/h.

Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package, Parking Pilot and COMAND Online: Up to 30 seconds after stopping, the vehicle automatically follows the vehicle ahead without the intervention of the driver. This is only possible if the vehicle is travelling on a motorway or a high-speed major road. If an obstacle is detected in front of the vehicle during the driving-off procedure, a takeover warning is given. Acceleration is reduced, the driver is given a visual and acoustic warning and must stop the vehicle before reaching the obstacle or take evasive action.

Vehicles with the Driving Assistance Package: In conjunction with navigation systems, Distance Pilot DISTRONIC prevents prohibited overtaking on the right at speeds over 80 km/h in right-hand traffic and overtaking on the left in left-hand traffic on motorways and high-speed major roads.

Distance Pilot DISTRONIC uses information from the navigation system to respond to certain traffic situations:

- Roundabouts
- T junctions
- Motorway exits
- Tollbooth

Even if the vehicle in front leaves the detection range in these situations, Distance Pilot DISTRONIC temporarily maintains the current driving speed and does not accelerate.

If you activate the turn signal indicator to change lanes, the vehicle will accelerate more briskly to the set speed under the following conditions:

- Distance Pilot DISTRONIC is activated.
- If the driving speed is higher than 70 km/h.
- If the driven speed drops below the stored speed.
- If the traffic situation in the overtaking lane permits a safe lane change.

Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package and Traffic Sign Assist: Distance Pilot DISTRONIC also has the Speed Limit Pilot function. This function can be configured in the multimedia system. If a change in the speed limit is detected and Distance Pilot DISTRONIC is activated, Distance Pilot DISTRONIC assumes this new speed.

The driven speed is adapted when the vehicle is level with the traffic signs. In the case of signs indicating entry into an urban area, the speed is adapted beforehand. The speed limit display in the Instrument Display is always updated when the vehicle is level with the traffic sign.

If the Distance Pilot DISTRONIC has been put into passive mode by pressing the accelerator pedal, only speed limits which are higher than the set speed are adopted.

Pulling the cruise control lever will set the displayed speed limit as the speed, provided that:

- The Speed Limit Pilot has been activated in the multimedia system and
- Distance Pilot DISTRONIC has been activated.

If no speed limit is displayed when the lever is operated, the speed set by the driver is adopted.

Drive program
The DYNAMIC SELECT switch allows you to change the driving style of Distance Pilot DISTRONIC. Depending on which drive program is selected, the driving characteristics can be geared towards fuel economy, comfort or dynamic performance (→ page 160).

System limits
Distance Pilot DISTRONIC is active in the 0 km/h to 200 km/h speed range.

Vehicles with the Driving Assistance Package: Distance Pilot DISTRONIC is active in the 0 km/h to 210 km/h speed range.

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- In snow, rain, fog, heavy spray, if there is glare, in direct sunlight or in greatly varying light conditions.
- If the windscreen in the area of the camera is dirty, misted up, damaged or covered.
- If the radar sensors are dirty or covered.

Do not use Distance Pilot DISTRONIC in the following situations:

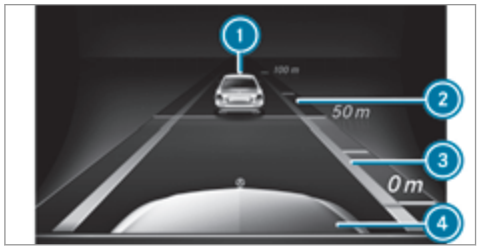
- In road and traffic conditions which do not allow you to maintain a constant speed, e.g. in heavy traffic or on winding roads.
- On slippery roads. Braking or accelerating can cause the drive wheels to lose traction and the vehicle could then skid.
- When there is poor visibility, e.g. due to fog, heavy rain or snow.
- In multi-storey car parks or at toll stations.
- On roads with steep uphill or downhill gradients.

Tips

Pay particular attention in the following traffic situations. In such situations, brake if necessary. Distance Pilot DISTRONIC is then deactivated:

- When cornering, entering and exiting a bend.
- When not driving in the centre of the lane.
- When other vehicles are changing lane.
- If there are narrow vehicles.
- If there are obstacles and stationary vehicles.
- If there are crossing vehicles, pedestrians, motorcyclists or cyclists.

Display of Distance Pilot DISTRONIC in the assistance graphic and in the speedometer



1 Vehicle ahead
2 Distance indicator
3 Set specified distance
4 Own vehicle



1 Speed of vehicle ahead
2 Stored speed

Displays in the multifunction display
When activating Distance Pilot DISTRONIC or when changing the stored speed, the new stored speed is shown for around five seconds in the multifunction display 70 km/h.

When Distance Pilot DISTRONIC is active, the set stored speed is displayed next to the symbol. When distance control is active, the symbol is shown in green.

Vehicles with the Driving Assistance Package: On motorways or high-speed major roads the symbol is displayed cyclically when the vehicle is ready to pull away.

Vehicles with Speed Limit Pilot: If a speed limit is automatically adopted, this is shown as the stored speed with the symbol.

Operating Distance Pilot DISTRONIC

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident if detection function of Distance Pilot DISTRONIC is impaired

The Distance Pilot DISTRONIC does not react:

- to people or animals
- to stationary obstacles on the road, e.g. stopped or parked vehicles (vehicles without the Driving Assistance Package)
- to stationary obstacles on the road, e.g. stopped or parked vehicles, if conditions are not sufficient to enable detection (vehicles with the Driving Assistance Package)
- to oncoming vehicles and crossing traffic

As a result, Distance Pilot DISTRONIC may neither give warnings nor intervene in such situations.

▶ Always carefully observe the traffic conditions and be ready to brake at all times.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to limited detectability of road users and traffic situations

Distance Pilot DISTRONIC cannot always clearly identify other road users and complex traffic situations.

In these conditions, Distance Pilot DISTRONIC may:

- give an unnecessary warning and then brake the vehicle
- neither give a warning nor intervene
- accelerate or brake unexpectedly

▶ Continue driving with care and be ready to brake, particularly if Distance Pilot DISTRONIC warns you.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to insufficient deceleration by Distance Pilot DISTRONIC

Distance Pilot DISTRONIC brakes your vehicle with up to 50% of the maximum possible braking power. If this deceleration is not sufficient, Distance Pilot DISTRONIC alerts you with a visual and acoustic warning.

▶ Apply the brakes yourself in these situations and try to take evasive action.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to Distance Pilot DISTRONIC still being activated when you leave the driver's seat

If you leave the driver's seat while the vehicle is being braked by Distance Pilot DISTRONIC only, it can roll away in the following situations:

- If there is a malfunction in the system or in the power supply.
- If Distance Pilot DISTRONIC is deactivated with the cruise control lever, e.g. by a vehicle occupant or from outside the vehicle.
- If the electrics in the engine compartment, the battery or the fuses are tampered with.
- If the battery is disconnected.
- If the vehicle is accelerated, e.g. by a vehicle occupant.

▶ Always deactivate Distance Pilot DISTRONIC and secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away before you leave the driver's seat.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to unknown stored speed

If you call up the stored speed and this is lower than your current speed, the vehicle decelerates.

If you do not know the stored speed, the vehicle could decelerate unexpectedly.

- ▶ Take into account the traffic situation before calling up the stored speed.
- ▶ If the stored speed is not known, store the desired speed again.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to unexpected acceleration by Distance Pilot DISTRONIC

If Distance Pilot DISTRONIC no longer detects a vehicle in front, it may unexpectedly accelerate to the speed stored.

- This speed may be too high for a filter lane or a slip road.
- If driving in the right lane, this speed may be so high that you pass vehicles driving on the left (in countries where traffic drives on the right).
- If driving in the left lane, this speed may be so high that you pass vehicles driving on the right (in countries where traffic drives on the left).

Always carefully observe the traffic conditions and be ready to brake at all times.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to Distance Pilot DISTRONIC pulling away automatically

If Distance Pilot DISTRONIC performs an automatic driving-off procedure, the vehicle may accelerate unexpectedly.

Where necessary, brake the vehicle yourself and take evasive action.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to Speed Limit Pilot adapting the vehicle's speed

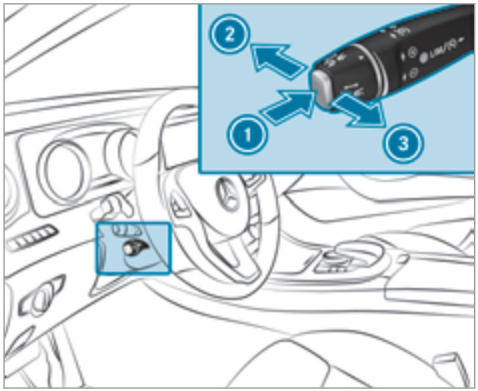
The speed adopted by the Speed Limit Pilot may be too high or incorrect in some individual cases, such as:

- in the wet or in fog
- when towing a trailer

Ensure that the driven speed complies with traffic regulations.

Requirements:

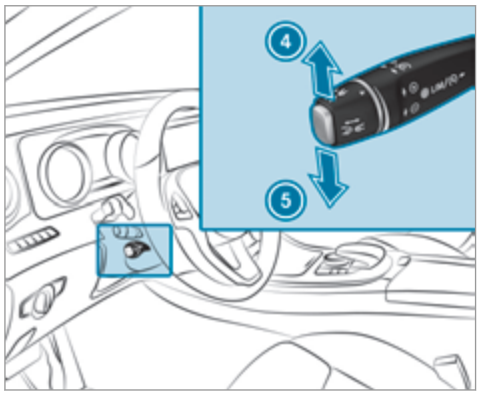
- The vehicle has been started.
- The electric parking brake is released.
- Parking Pilot is not being used to park the vehicle or to exit from a parking space.
- ESP® is activated, but is not intervening.
- The transmission is in position D.
- The driver's door, front passenger door and the rear doors are closed.
- The engine bonnet is closed.



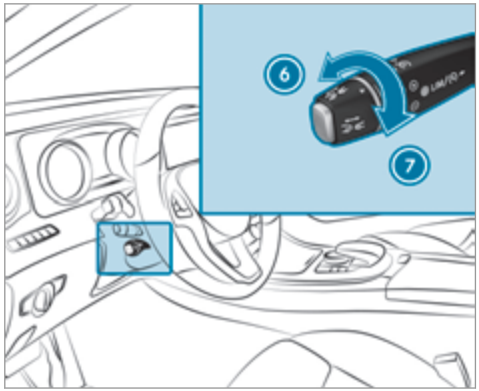
- If the LIM indicator lamp is lit: to select Distance Pilot DISTRONIC (1).
- Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.
- To store current speed (3).
  Your vehicle adapts its speed to that of the vehicle in front, but only up to the stored speed.

or

- To call up stored speed (3).
- Or **On vehicles with Driving Assistance Package and Traffic Sign Assist:** If Speed Limit Pilot in the multimedia system and Distance Pilot DISTRONIC are activated, the displayed speed limit is adopted, if available (3).
- To deactivate Distance Pilot DISTRONIC (2).



- To increase (4) or reduce (5) the speed.



- To reduce (6) or increase (7) the specified distance from the vehicle in front.

Pulling away with Distance Pilot DISTRONIC

Requirement

A speed has been previously stored.

- Remove your foot from the brake pedal.
- Briefly pull the cruise control lever towards you (3).

or

▶ Accelerate briefly.
Your vehicle pulls away and adapts its speed to that of the vehicle in front. If no vehicle is detected in front, your vehicle accelerates to the set speed.

Adopting the speed limit as the stored speed
Requirements:

- Speed Limit Pilot is activated in the multimedia system (→ page 231).
- Distance Pilot DISTRONIC is activated.
- The system detects a traffic sign indicating a speed limit.

▶ Briefly pull the cruise control lever towards you (3).
The displayed speed limit is adopted as the stored speed. Your vehicle adapts its speed to that of the vehicle in front, but only up to the stored speed. If Speed Limit Pilot is activated, any detected changes in the speed limit are adopted by the system.

Collision warning
If Distance Pilot DISTRONIC is unable to sufficiently decelerate the vehicle in order to prevent it from approaching the vehicle in front, you will be warned visually and acoustically. An intermittent warning tone will then sound and the distance warning lamp will light up in the instrument cluster.

▶ Brake immediately in order to increase the distance from the vehicle in front.

or

▶ Take evasive action provided it is safe to do so.

Function of DRIVE PILOT

The DRIVE PILOT function is available only on vehicles with the Driving Assistance package.

DRIVE PILOT includes the following driving and driving safety systems:

- Steering Pilot with Active Lane Change Assist (→ page 200)
- Distance Pilot DISTRONIC (→ page 193)
- Speed Limit Pilot (→ page 193)

Steering Pilot

Function of Steering Pilot
Steering Pilot is only available for vehicles with the Driving Assistance Package.

- Steering Pilot is operational at speeds up to 210 km/h and helps you to stay in the centre of the lane by means of moderate steering interventions.
- It uses as a reference the vehicle in front or the lane markings, depending on the driven speed.
- Steering Pilot requires you as the driver, to keep your hands on the steering wheel at all times so that you are able to intervene at any time to correct the course of the vehicle and keep it in lane.
- Steering Pilot can be overridden at any time by steering the vehicle yourself.
- If the system detects that there are no lane markings, it uses the vehicle ahead as a reference up to a speed of 130 km/h.

- When the system is actively steering, the symbol is shown in green in the multifunction display.

Steering Pilot system limits

Steering Pilot has a limited steering torque for lateral guidance. In some cases, the steering intervention is not sufficient to keep the vehicle in the lane.

If detection of lane markings and vehicles ahead is impaired, Steering Pilot switches to passive mode. The system provides no support in this case. During the transition from the active to passive status the symbol is shown as enlarged and flashes yellow. Once the system is passive the symbol is greyed out in the multifunction display.

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- If there is poor visibility, e.g. due to insufficient illumination of the road, or due to snow, rain, fog or spray.
- If there is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, direct sunlight or reflection from other vehicles (e.g. if the road surface is wet).
- If the windscreen is dirty, misted up, damaged or covered, for instance by a sticker, in the vicinity of the camera.
- If no, or several, unclear lane markings are present for one lane, e.g. in a construction area.
- If the lane markings are worn away, dark or covered up, e.g. by dirt or snow.
- If the distance to the vehicle in front is too small and the lane markings thus cannot be detected.
- If the lane markings change quickly, e.g. lanes branch off, cross one another or merge.
- If the road is narrow and winding.
- If there are highly variable shade conditions on the road.
- If there are obstacles such as traffic guidance posts on the lane or projecting out into the lane.

The system does not provide assistance in the following conditions:

- On very sharp bends.
- When towing a trailer.
- If you actively change lane without switching on the turn signal indicator.
- If you switch on the turn signal indicator and the conditions for activating Active Lane Change Assist are not fulfilled.

Notes on Steering Pilot

Steering Pilot is only an aid. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane. Before changing lanes, make sure that the neighbouring lane is free (shoulder view).

Active Lane Change Assist

ⓘ The availability of the following function is country-dependent.

Steering Pilot remains active even if the turn signal indicator is switched on. Steering Pilot then assists the driver when changing lanes by applying steering torques to initiate the lane change.

Assistance when changing lanes is provided if all the following conditions are met:

- You are driving on a motorway or high-speed multi-lane major road with multiple lanes in the direction of travel.
- The neighbouring lane is free and separated by a broken lane marking.
- The driven speed is between 80 km/h and 180 km/h.
- The turn signal indicator is switched on for longer than two seconds.

If the system is impaired, Active Lane Change Assist may be interrupted. If an interruption occurs, display (1) appears in the multifunction display along with a warning tone prompting you to take control of the vehicle.



Steering and contact detection

Steering Pilot requires you as the driver, to keep your hands on the steering wheel at all times so that you are able to intervene at any time to correct the course of the vehicle and keep it in lane. The driver must expect a change from active to passive mode or vice versa at any time.

If you are not steering yourself or if you take your hands off the steering wheel for a prolonged period of time, the system will, depending on the situation, first alert you with a visual warning. (1) appears in the multifunction display. If you are still not steering the vehicle yourself or if you have not taken hold of the steering wheel, a warning tone sounds in addition to the warning message to remind you to take control of the vehicle.

The warning message does not appear or disappears if one of the following conditions are met:

- The driver steers the vehicle.
- The driver presses a steering wheel button or operates Touch Control.

Active Emergency Stop Assist

If the driver continues to ignore the acoustic warning, Distance Pilot DISTRONIC reduces the speed. If the driver still does not respond, the vehicle is decelerated in stages to a standstill.

The driver can cancel the deceleration at any time by performing one of the following actions:

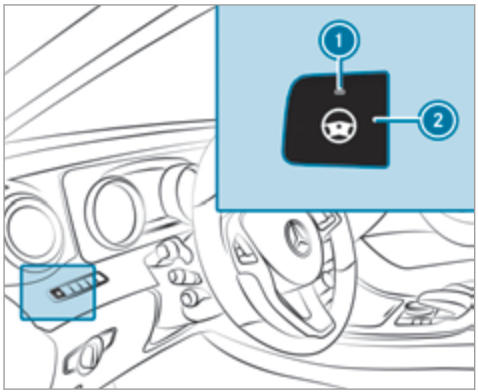
- Steering
- Braking or accelerating
- Pressing a steering wheel button or operating Touch Control
- Activating or deactivating Steering Pilot or Distance Pilot DISTRONIC

The driver must be ready to take control of the vehicle at any time.

Activating Steering Pilot

Requirements:

- ESP® must be switched on, but not intervening.
- Distance Pilot DISTRONIC must be activated.



▶ If indicator lamp 1 is off: press button 2.

Information on Hill Start Assist

Hill Start Assist holds the vehicle when pulling away on a hill under the following conditions:

- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** The transmission is in position D or R.
- The electric parking brake is released.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury caused by the vehicle rolling away

After a short time, Hill Start Assist no longer holds the vehicle and it can roll away.

▶ Therefore, swiftly move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal. Never attempt to leave the vehicle if it is being held by Hill Start Assist.

HOLD function

HOLD function

The HOLD function holds the vehicle at a standstill without requiring you to depress the brake pedal, such as when pulling away on steep slopes.

System limits

The incline must not be greater than 30%.

Activating/deactivating the HOLD function

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident due to the HOLD function being active when you leave the vehicle

If you leave the vehicle while only the HOLD function is braking the vehicle, the vehicle can roll away in the following situations:

- If there is a malfunction in the system or in the power supply.
- If the HOLD function is deactivated by depressing the accelerator pedal or the brake pedal, e.g. by a vehicle occupant.
- If the electrics in the engine compartment, the battery or the fuses are tampered with.
- If the battery is disconnected.

▶ Always deactivate the HOLD function and secure the vehicle against rolling away before leaving the vehicle.

! NOTE Damage from automatic braking

If Active Brake Assist, Distance Pilot DISTRONIC or the HOLD function is activated, the vehicle brakes automatically in certain situations.

To avoid damage to the vehicle, deactivate these systems in the following or similar situations:

- ▶ During towing
- ▶ In a car wash

Requirements:

- The vehicle is stationary.
- The driver's door is closed or the seat belt on the driver's side is fastened.
- The engine is running or has been automatically switched off by the ECO start/stop function.
- The electric parking brake is released.
- Distance Pilot DISTRONIC is not activated.
- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** The transmission is in position D, R or N.

Activating the HOLD function

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and after a short time depress further until the HOLD display appears in the multifunction display.
- ▶ Release the brake pedal.

Deactivating the HOLD function

- ▶ Depress the accelerator pedal to pull away.

or

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal until the HOLD display disappears from the multifunction display.

The HOLD function is deactivated in the following situations:

- If Distance Pilot DISTRONIC has been activated.
- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** When transmission position P is selected.
- When the vehicle is secured with the electric parking brake.

In the following situations, the vehicle is held by the transmission position P or by the electric parking brake:

- When the seat belt is unfastened and the driver's door is opened.
- When the engine is switched off.
- When there is a malfunction in the system or if the power supply is insufficient.

Vehicles with manual transmission:

The Brake immediately message may also appear in the multifunction display:

- ▶ Immediately depress the brake pedal firmly until the warning message disappears. The HOLD function is deactivated.

A horn sounds at regular intervals if you turn off the engine, remove your seat belt and open the driver's door while the HOLD function is activated. If you attempt to lock the vehicle, the horn tone becomes louder. The vehicle cannot be locked until you have deactivated the HOLD function.

ⓘ Once you have switched off the engine, you cannot restart the engine until you have deactivated the HOLD function.

DYNAMIC BODY CONTROL

DYNAMIC BODY CONTROL has the following characteristics:

- Variable damping characteristics
- Continual adjustment of the damping forces

The damping characteristics adapt to the current operating and driving situation.

The damping is tuned individually for each wheel and is affected by the following factors:

- The road surface conditions
- The drive program selected
- Vehicle load

The drive program can be adjusted using the DYNAMIC SELECT switch.

AIR BODY CONTROL

AIR BODY CONTROL function

AIR BODY CONTROL is an air suspension system with variable damping for improved driving comfort. The all-round level control system ensures the best possible suspension and constant ground clearance, even with a laden vehicle. When driving at speed, the vehicle is lowered automatically to improve driving safety and to reduce fuel consumption. The option of manually adjusting the vehicle level is also available.

AIR BODY CONTROL comprises:

- Air suspension with variable spring rate
- Automatic level control system
- Speed-dependent lowering to reduce fuel consumption
- Manual level adjustment
- ADS PLUS (Adaptive Damping System with constant damping force adjustment)
- DYNAMIC SELECT switch and level button

Available suspension settings

Drive program	Characteristics
C (Comfort)	• Comfortable suspension tuning • Normal level • When driving at speeds above 125 km/h the vehicle is lowered by 15 mm • When driving at speeds below 80 km/h, the vehicle is raised again
E (Economy)	• Comfortable suspension tuning • The vehicle is lowered by 15 mm compared to the normal level • The vehicle is not lowered any further if you are travelling at higher speeds
S (Sport)	• Firmer suspension tuning • The vehicle is lowered by 15 mm compared to the normal level • The vehicle is not lowered any further if you are travelling at higher speeds
S+ (Sport Plus)	• Even firmer suspension tuning • The vehicle is lowered by 15 mm compared to the normal level • The vehicle is not lowered any further if you are travelling at higher speeds

Setting the vehicle level

WARNING Risk of accident because vehicle level is too high

If you drive at a higher vehicle level, the driving characteristics may be impaired due to the higher vehicle centre of gravity.

The vehicle may tip over more quickly on a bend, for example.

- Always select as low a vehicle level as possible and adapt your driving style accordingly.

WARNING Risk of entrapment from vehicle lowering

When lowering the vehicle, other people could become trapped if their limbs are between the vehicle body and the tyres or underneath the vehicle.

- Make sure no one is underneath the vehicle or in the immediate vicinity of the wheel arches when you lower the vehicle.

WARNING Risk of entrapment from vehicle lowering

Vehicles with AIR BODY CONTROL or level control system: When you unload luggage or leave the vehicle, the vehicle first rises slightly and then returns to the set level shortly afterwards.

You or anyone else in the vicinity of the wheel arches or the underbody could thus become trapped.

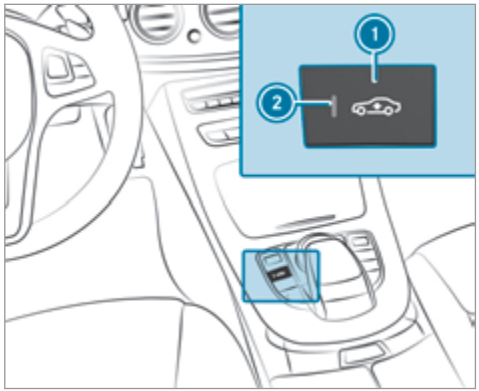
The vehicle can also be lowered after being locked.

- When leaving the vehicle, make sure that nobody is in the vicinity of the wheel arches or the underbody.

Requirements:

- The vehicle's engine must be switched on.
- The vehicle must not be moving faster than 60 km/h.

Raising the vehicle



- Press button 1.
  Indicator lamp 2 lights up.
  The vehicle is raised by 25 mm compared to the normal level.

Your selection is saved.

The vehicle is lowered again in the following situations:

- When driving faster than 100 km/h.
- When driving between 80 km/h and 100 km/h for approximately three minutes.
- After selecting a drive program using the DYNAMIC SELECT switch.

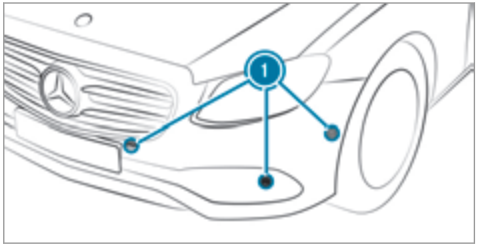
The vehicle is adjusted to the height of the last active drive program.

Lowering the vehicle

▶ Press button (1).
Indicator lamp (2) goes out. The vehicle is adjusted to the height of the last active drive program.

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC

Functions of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC



Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is an electronic parking assistance system with ultrasound. It monitors the area around your vehicle using six sensors (1) in the front bumper and six sensors in the rear bumper. Parking Assist PARKTRONIC indicates visually and audibly the distance between your vehicle and an object.

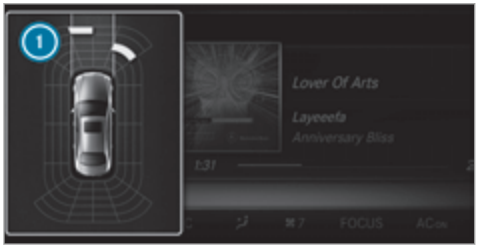
Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring and parking remains with you. Make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects in the manoeuvring area while manoeuvring and parking in/exiting parking spaces.

In the standard setting, an intermittent warning tone sounds from a distance of approximately 0.3 m to an obstacle. A continuous tone sounds from a distance of approximately 0.2 m. You can set the warning tone in the multimedia system so that it will sound earlier at a greater distance of approximately 1.0 m (→ page 211).

If Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is deactivated, Parking Pilot is unavailable.

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC display in the multimedia system

If Parking Pilot is deactivated and an obstacle is detected in the path of the vehicle, a pop-up window for Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (1) appears in the multimedia system at speeds up to approximately 10 km/h.



Vehicles with Parking Pilot and reversing camera



Vehicles with Parking Pilot and 360° Camera

System limitations

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC does not necessarily take into account the following obstacles:

- Obstacles below the detection range, e.g. persons, animals or objects.
- Obstacles above the detection range, e.g. overhanging loads, overhangs or loading ramps of lorries.

The sensors must be free of dirt, ice and slush. Otherwise, they may not function correctly. Clean the sensors regularly, taking care not to scratch or damage them.

Vehicles with trailer hitch: Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is deactivated for the rear zone when you establish an electrical connection between your vehicle and a trailer.

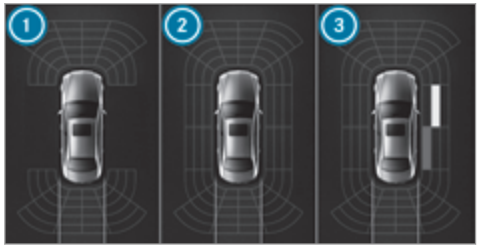
Passive side impact protection

Passive side impact protection is an additional Parking Assist PARKTRONIC function which warns the driver about obstacles at the side of the vehicle. A warning is issued when obstacles are detected between the front and rear detection range. In order for an object to be detected, the sensors in the front and rear bumper must detect the object while you are driving past it.

During the parking procedure or manoeuvring, objects are detected as the vehicle drives past. If you steer in the direction of a detected obstacle and there is a risk of a lateral collision, a warning is issued. The lateral segments light up orange or red, depending on the distance to the obstacle.

Colour	Lateral distance in cm
Red	< 30
Orange	30 - 60

In order for lateral front or rear segments to be displayed, the vehicle must first travel a distance of at least half of the vehicle length. Once the vehicle has travelled the length of the vehicle, all of the lateral front and rear segments can be displayed.



1. Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is only operational in the front and rear
2. Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is operational and can also warn the driver about obstacles at the side of the vehicle
3. Obstacle detected at the front right (orange) and rear (red)

When you switch off the ignition, the stored obstacles are deleted. After the engine is restarted, obstacles must be detected again, before a new warning can be issued.

System limitations

The system limitations for Parking Assist PARKTRONIC apply for passive side impact protection.

Objects placed next to the vehicle, or pedestrians who approach the side of the vehicle will not be detected.

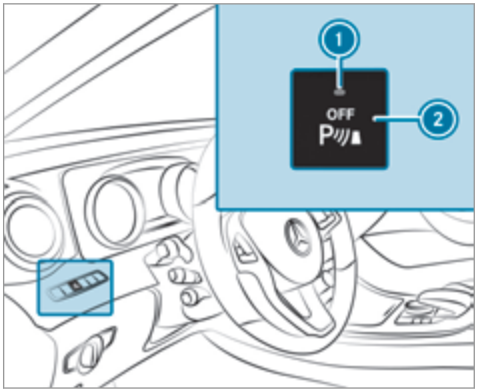
Deactivating/activating PARKTRONIC

! **NOTE** Risk of an accident from objects at close range

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC may not detect certain objects at close range.

- ▶ When parking the vehicle, pay particular attention to any objects which are above or below the sensors, e.g. flowerpots or drawbars. The vehicle or other objects could otherwise be damaged.

If indicator lamp 1 is not lit, Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is active. If the indicator lamp is lit or the OFF P symbol appears in the multifunction display, Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is not active.



- ▶ Press button 2.
- ⓘ Depending on the vehicle's equipment, the button may also be located in the centre console.
- ⓘ Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is automatically activated when the vehicle is started.

Adjusting the warning tones of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC
Multimedia system:
Vehicle ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Cam. & Parking Pilot ▸▸ Set warning tone

Adjusting the volume of the warning tones

- Select Warning tone volume.
- Adjust the value.

Specifying the starting point for the warning tones
You can specify whether the Parking Assist PARKTRONIC warning tones should commence when the vehicle is further away from an obstacle.

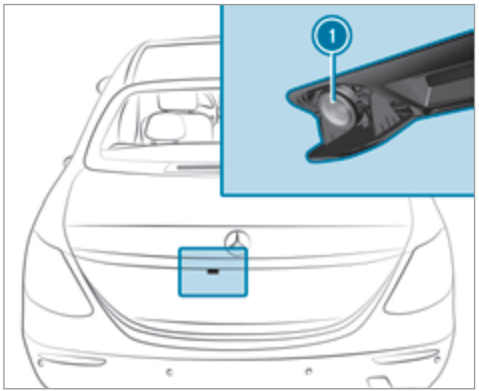
- Select Warn early.
- Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

Activating/deactivating audio fadeout
You can specify whether the volume of a media source in the multimedia system is to be reduced when Parking Assist PARKTRONIC gives an audible warning.

- Select Audio fadeout during warning tones.
- Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

Reversing camera

Function of the reversing camera



If you have activated the function in the multimedia system, the image from reversing camera (1) is displayed in the multimedia system when reverse gear is selected. Dynamic guide lines show the path the vehicle will take with the steering wheel in its current position. This helps you to orientate yourself and to avoid obstacles when reversing.

The reversing camera is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring and parking remains with you. Make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects in the manoeuvring area while manoeuvring and parking in parking spaces.

You can select from the following views:

- Normal view
- Wide-angle view
- Trailer view

The area behind the vehicle is displayed as a mirror image, as in the inside rearview mirror.

System limitations

The reversing camera will not function or will only partially function in the following situations:

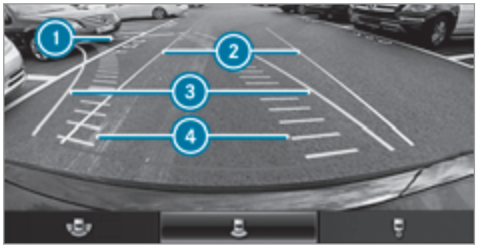
- If the boot lid or tailgate is open.
- If there is heavy rain, snow or fog.

- If the light conditions are poor, e.g. at night.
- If the camera lens is obstructed, dirty or misted up. Observe the notes on cleaning the reversing camera (→ page 374).
- If the rear of your vehicle is damaged. In this case, have the camera position and setting checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

The field of vision and other functions of the reversing camera may be restricted due to additional accessories on the rear of the vehicle (e.g. licence plate bracket or bicycle rack).

Vehicles without Parking Pilot

The following camera views are available in the multimedia system:



Normal view

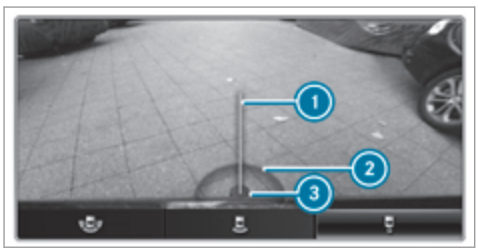
1. Yellow guide line at a distance of approximately 4.0 m from the rear area
2. White guide line without turning the steering wheel, vehicle width including the outside mirrors (static)
3. Yellow guide line, vehicle width (driven surface) depending on the current steering wheel angle (dynamic)
4. Yellow lane marking the course the tyres will take at the current steering wheel angle (dynamic)



5. Yellow guide line at a distance of approximately 1.0 m from the rear area
6. Vehicle centre axis (locating aid)
7. Bumper
8. Red guide line at a distance of approximately 0.3 m from the rear area



Wide-angle view

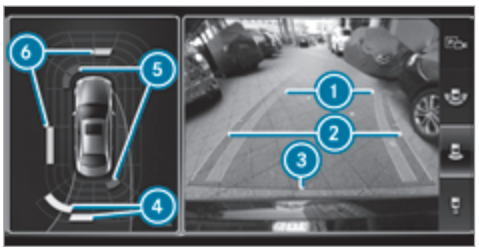


Trailer view

1 Yellow guide line, locating aid
2 Red guide line at a distance of approximately 0.3 m to the ball head of the trailer hitch
3 Ball head of the trailer hitch

Vehicles with Parking Pilot

The following camera views are available in the multimedia system:



Normal view

1 Yellow lane marking the course the tyres will take at the current steering wheel angle (dynamic)
2 Yellow guide line, vehicle width (driven surface) depending on the current steering wheel angle (dynamic)
3 Red guide line at a distance of approximately 0.3 m from the rear area
4 Yellow warning display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC: obstacles are at a distance of between approximately 0.6 m and 1.0 m
5 Red warning display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC: obstacles are very close (approximately 0.3 m or less)
6 Orange warning display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC: obstacles are a medium distance away (between approximately 0.3 m and 0.6 m)

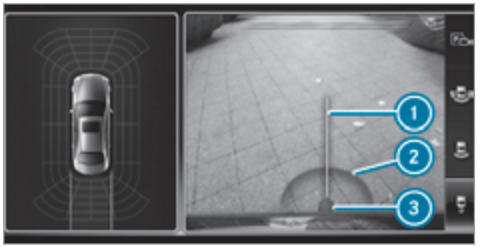
ⓘ If the entire system fails, the inner segments of the warning display are shown in red. The indicator lamp on the PARKTRONIC button lights up and the P OFF symbol appears in the multifunction display.
If the system fails at the rear:

- the rear segments are shown in red when reversing.
- the rear segments are hidden when driving forwards.

When Parking Pilot is active, the lanes are displayed in green.
If Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is deactivated, the warning display fades out.



Wide-angle view



Trailer view

1. Yellow guide line, locating aid
2. Red guide line at a distance of approximately 0.3 m to the ball head of the trailer hitch
3. Ball head of the trailer hitch

360° Camera

Function of the 360° Camera

The 360° Camera is a system that consists of four cameras. The cameras cover the immediate vehicle surroundings. The system assists you, e.g. when parking or at exits with reduced visibility.

The 360° Camera is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring and parking remains with you. Make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects in the manoeuvring area while manoeuvring and parking in parking spaces.

The system evaluates images from the following cameras:

- Reversing camera
- Front camera
- Two side cameras in the outside mirrors

Views of the 360° Camera

You can select from different views:



1. Wide-angle view, front
2. Top view with image from the front camera
3. Top view with images from the side cameras in the outside mirrors
4. Wide-angle view, rear
5. Top view with image from the reversing camera
6. Top view with trailer view

Top view



1. Lane indicating the route the vehicle will take with the steering wheel in its current position
2. Yellow warning display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC: obstacles at a distance of approximately 1.0 m or less
3. Your vehicle from above

If the distance to the object lessens, the colour of the warning display changes 2. From a distance of approximately 0.6 m the warning display is shown in orange. From a distance of approximately 0.3 m the warning display is shown in red.

When Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is operational and no object is detected, the segments of the warning display are shown in grey.

ⓘ If the entire system fails, the inner segments of the warning display are shown in red. The indicator lamp on the PARKTRONIC button lights up and the P OFF symbol appears in the multifunction display.
If the system fails at the rear:

- the rear segments are shown in red when reversing.
- the rear segments are hidden when driving forwards.

If Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is deactivated, the warning display fades out.

Guide lines



1. Yellow lane marking the course the tyres will take at the current steering wheel angle (dynamic)
2. Yellow guide line, vehicle width (driven surface) depending on the current steering wheel angle (dynamic)
3. Red guide line at a distance of approximately 0.3 m from the rear area
4. Mark at a distance of approx. 1.0 m

ⓘ When Parking Pilot is active, the lanes are displayed in green.

The guide lines in the multimedia system display show the distances to your vehicle. The distances only apply to road level. In trailer mode, the guide lines are shown at the level of the trailer hitch.

System limitations

The 360° Camera will not function or will only partially function in the following situations:

- If the doors are open.
- The side mirrors are folded in.
- If the boot lid or tailgate is open.
- If there is heavy rain, snow or fog.
- If the light conditions are poor, e.g. at night.
- If the camera lens is obstructed, dirty or misted up.
- If the vehicle components in which the cameras are fitted are damaged. In this event, have the camera position and setting checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Do not use the 360° Camera under such circumstances. You could otherwise injure others or collide with objects when parking the vehicle.

On vehicles with height-adjustable suspension or if the vehicle is carrying a heavy load, leaving the standard height can result in inaccuracies in the guide lines and in the display of the generated images, depending on technical conditions.

The field of vision and other functions of the camera system may be restricted due to additional accessories on the rear of the vehicle (e.g. licence plate bracket, bicycle rack).

See the notes on cleaning the 360° Camera (→ page 374).

Selecting a view for the 360° Camera

The Auto reversing camera function is selected in the multimedia system.

▶ Engage reverse gear.

▶ In the multimedia system, select the desired view.

Switching reversing camera automatic mode on/off

The reversing camera is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring and parking remains with you. Make sure that no

persons, animals or objects etc. are in the manoeuvring range. Pay attention to your surroundings and be ready to brake at all times.

Multimedia system:

→ Vehicle ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Parking Pilot ▸▸ Auto reversing camera

▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

Opening the camera cover of the reversing camera

Multimedia system:

→ Vehicle ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Parking Pilot

▶ Select Open camera cover.

ⓘ The camera cover closes automatically after some time or after an ignition cycle.

Assigning the camera as a favourite

You can call up the camera view directly in the multimedia system by assigning it as a favourite.

▶ Press the ⌂ button on the touchpad or controller.
The main functions are displayed.

▶ Navigate downwards twice.
The Favourites menu appears.

▶ Select New favourite.

▶ Select Vehicle.

▶ Select Camera.

Parking Pilot

Function of Parking Pilot

Parking Pilot is an electronic parking assistance system which uses ultrasound and is automatically activated during forward travel. The system is operational at speeds of up to approximately 35 km/h. When all the conditions are fulfilled, the P symbol appears in the multifunction display and the system automatically searches for and measures parking spaces on both sides of the vehicle parallel and perpendicular to the direction of travel. If Parking Pilot is activated, suitable parking spaces are displayed in the multimedia system. The P symbol appears in the multifunction display. The arrows show which side of the road free parking spaces are located.

The parking space and, if necessary, the parking direction can be selected as desired. Parking Pilot calculates a suitable vehicle path and assists you in the parking and exiting procedure.

Vehicles with automatic transmission: Parking Pilot changes gear, accelerates, brakes and steers the vehicle.

Vehicles with manual transmission: Parking Pilot supports you by intervening actively in the steering.

ⓘ The active brake application and automatic gear change is only available on vehicles with automatic transmission.

Parking Pilot is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring and parking remains with you. Make sure that no persons, animals or objects etc. are in the manoeuvring range.

Parking Pilot is cancelled if, among other things, one of the following actions is carried out:

- You switch off Parking Assist PARKTRONIC.
- You switch off Parking Pilot.

- You begin steering.
- You apply the parking brake.
- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** You engage P.
- ESP® intervenes.

Parking Pilot system limitations

Objects located above or below the detection range of Parking Pilot are not detected when the parking space is being measured. These are also not taken into account when the parking manoeuvre is calculated, e.g. overhanging loads, overhangs or loading ramps of lorries or the boundaries of the parking space. In some circumstances, Parking Pilot may therefore guide you into the parking space prematurely.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to objects located above or below the detection range of Parking Pilot

If there are objects above or below the detection range, the following situations may arise:

- Parking Pilot may steer too early.
- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** The vehicle may not stop in front of these objects.

This could cause a collision.

▶ In these situations, do not use Parking Pilot.

Snowfall or heavy rain may lead to a parking space being measured inaccurately. Parking spaces that are partially occupied by trailer drawbars might not be identified as such or be measured incorrectly. Only use Parking Pilot on level, high-grip ground.

Do not use Parking Pilot, for example, in the following situations:

- In extreme weather conditions such as ice or packed snow or in heavy rain.
- If you are transporting a load that protrudes beyond the vehicle.
- If the parking space is on a steep downhill or uphill gradient.
- If you have installed snow chains.

Parking Pilot may also display parking spaces that are not suitable for parking, e.g.:

- Parking spaces where parking is prohibited.
- Parking spaces on unsuitable surfaces.

Parking Pilot will not assist you with parking spaces at right angles to the direction of travel in the following situations:

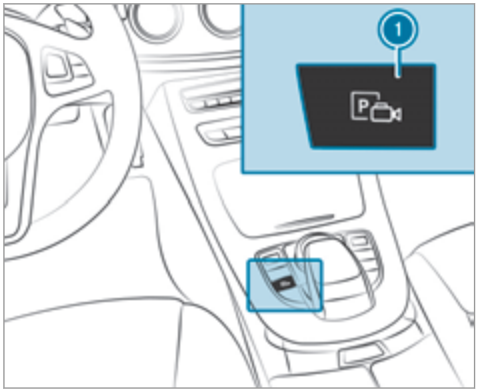
- If two parking spaces are located immediately next to each other.
- If the parking space is directly next to a low obstacle such as a low kerb.

Parking Pilot will not assist you with parking spaces parallel or at right angles to the direction of travel in the following situations:

- If the parking space is on a kerb.
- If the parking space is bordered by an obstacle, e.g. a tree, a post or a trailer.

Parking with Parking Pilot

ⓘ Depending on the vehicle's equipment, the button may also be located at a different position in the centre console.



▶ Press button 1.
The Parking Pilot view appears on the display of the multimedia system. Area 2 displays detected parking spaces 4 and vehicle path 3.

ⓘ Vehicle path 3 shown on the multimedia system display may differ from the actual vehicle path.



▶ If you have driven past a suitable parking space: bring the vehicle to a standstill.

▶ Select desired parking space 4.

▶ Where necessary, select the parking direction: forwards or reverse.
Vehicle path 3 is shown, depending on the selected parking space and parking direction.

▶ Confirm the selected parking space.

WARNING Risk of accident due to vehicle swinging out while parking or pulling out of a parking space

While parking or pulling out of a parking space, the vehicle swings out and can drive onto areas of the oncoming lane.

This could cause you to collide with objects or other road users.

- Pay attention to objects and other road users.
- Where necessary, stop the vehicle or cancel the parking procedure with Parking Pilot.

- If, for example, the Engage reverse gear message appears in the display of the multimedia system: select the corresponding transmission position.
  Vehicles with automatic transmission: The vehicle drives into the selected parking space.
- **Vehicles with manual transmission:** Stop as soon as Parking Assist PARKTRONIC sounds the continuous warning tone, if not before. Depending on the message or as required, engage forward or reverse gear.

On completion of the parking procedure, the Parking Pilot finished, take control of the vehicle. display message appears. Further manoeuvring may still be necessary.

- After completion of the parking procedure, safeguard the vehicle against rolling away. When required by legal requirements or local conditions: turn the wheels towards the kerb.

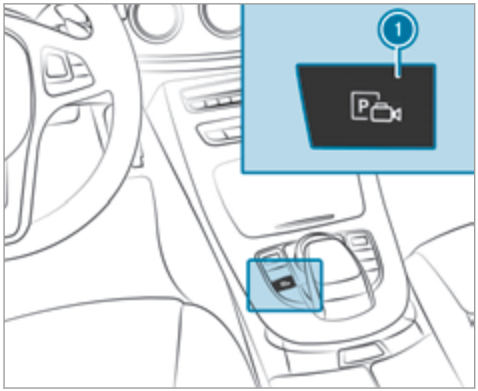
ⓘ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** You can stop the vehicle and change the transmission position during the parking procedure. The system then calculates a new vehicle path. The parking procedure can then be continued. If no new vehicle path is available, the transmission position will be changed again. If the vehicle has not yet reached the parking space, the parking procedure will be cancelled, should a gear be changed.

Exiting a parking space with Parking Pilot

Requirement:
You can only exit a parking space with Parking Pilot if you have previously parked the vehicle with Parking Pilot.

Please note that you are responsible for the vehicle and surroundings during the entire parking procedure.

- Start the vehicle.



- Press button (1).
  The Parking Pilot view appears on the display of the multimedia system.
- If the vehicle has been parked at right angles to the direction of travel: in area (2), select direction of travel (3).



ⓘ The vehicle path shown on the multimedia system display may differ from the actual vehicle path.

- Confirm to start the exiting process.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to vehicle swinging out while parking or pulling out of a parking space

While parking or pulling out of a parking space, the vehicle swings out and can drive onto areas of the oncoming lane.

This could cause you to collide with objects or other road users.

- Pay attention to objects and other road users.
- Where necessary, stop the vehicle or cancel the parking procedure with Parking Pilot.

- If, for example, the Engage forward gear message appears in the display of the multimedia system: select the corresponding transmission position.
  Vehicles with automatic transmission: The vehicle exits of the parking space.
- **Vehicles with manual transmission:** Stop as soon as Parking Assist PARKTRONIC sounds the continuous warning tone, if not before. Depending on the message or as required, engage forward or reverse gear.

As soon as the Parking Pilot finished, take control of the vehicle. message appears in the display of the multimedia system, you must accelerate, brake, steer and change gears yourself again.

Function of Remote Parking Pilot

ⓘ Remote Parking Pilot is an additional function of Parking Pilot. Comply with local traffic laws and regulations when using Remote Parking Pilot on public roads.

Remote Parking Pilot supports the parking manoeuvre while you are outside your vehicle. Once you have selected a suitable parking space, you then exit the vehicle and guide it into the parking space using a suitable mobile phone. Remote Parking Pilot accelerates, brakes, steers the vehicle and changes gear. You can cancel the parking manoeuvre at any time using your mobile phone.

You can also use your mobile phone to move your vehicle backwards and forwards in the straight-ahead position (exploration mode). This is useful, for example, if a garage is so narrow that it is difficult or impossible to get in and out of the vehicle after it has been parked. Parking Pilot automatically performs any minor steering corrections that are required.

Remote Parking Pilot is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring and parking remains with you. Make sure that no persons, animals or objects etc. are in the manoeuvring range. Comply with local traffic laws and regulations when using Remote Parking Pilot on public roads.

For the Remote Parking Pilot function, you require a mobile phone and the current Remote Parking Pilot app.

The following operating systems are supported:

- Android™
- Apple® iOS

If the connection between the vehicle and the mobile phone is interrupted while a parking manoeuvre is being performed, the manoeuvre can be continued if the connection is re-established within about two minutes.

The following scenarios are supported:

- Parking in a parking space parallel to the direction of travel.
- Parking in a parking space at right angles to the direction of travel.
- Exiting a parking space at right angles to the direction of travel (exploration mode).
- Parking in a garage (exploration mode).
- Exiting a garage (exploration mode).

If technical problems arise during a parking manoeuvre (e.g. the permitted downhill gradient is exceeded), the following actions are performed automatically:

- The parking manoeuvre is cancelled.
- The vehicle is brought to a standstill.
- Transmission position P is engaged.
- The vehicle is switched off.

If the parking manoeuvre is cancelled, a corresponding message is displayed on the mobile phone. You can then take over and manoeuvre the vehicle into the parking space yourself. Alternatively, you can move the vehicle back to its original position, if necessary.

Whilst the vehicle is being parked with Parking Pilot, you can interrupt the process to take control of the vehicle with Remote Parking Pilot and manoeuvre it into its final position.

You can find further information in the operating instructions for the Remote Parking Pilot app http://www.mercedes.me.

System limitations

Snowfall or heavy rain may lead to a parking space being measured inaccurately or, in certain cases, to connection problems with the mobile phone. Parking spaces that are partially occupied by trailer drawbars might not be identified as such or be measured incorrectly. Only use Remote Parking Pilot on a level, high-grip surface. The parking space must be at least 0.60 m wider than the vehicle without the outside mirrors.

Do not use Remote Parking Pilot, for example, in the following situations:

- In extreme weather conditions such as ice or packed snow or in heavy rain.
- If you are transporting a load that protrudes beyond the vehicle.
- If you have installed snow chains.
- If the parking space is on a downhill or uphill incline.

Remote Parking Pilot is cancelled if, among other things, one of the following actions is carried out:

- You switch off Parking Pilot.
- You press a button on the key.
- ESP® intervenes.

During the parking manoeuvre, you must not stand more than approx. 3.0 m away from the vehicle. Otherwise, the procedure will be interrupted and a corresponding message will be displayed on the mobile phone. If you move closer to the vehicle, you will be able to continue the procedure.

Further information on cancelling the function can be found in the operating instructions for the Remote Parking Pilot app.

Operating Remote Parking Pilot

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to objects located above or below the detection range of Parking Pilot

If there are objects above or below the detection range, the following situations may arise:

- Parking Pilot may steer too early.
- The vehicle may not stop in front of these objects.

This could cause a collision.

▶ In these situations, do not use Parking Pilot.

Objects located above or below the detection range of Parking Pilot are not detected when the parking space is being measured. These are also not taken into account when the parking manoeuvre is calculated, e.g. overhanging loads, overhangs or loading ramps of lorries or the boundaries of the parking space. In some circumstances, Parking Pilot may therefore guide you into the parking space prematurely.

WARNING Danger due to insufficient view of the vehicle surroundings

If the vehicle is being parked with Remote Parking Pilot, the view of the vehicle's surroundings may be limited.

- When you park the vehicle with Remote Parking Pilot, observe the following points, for example:
  - Make sure that you have the best view possible of the vehicle and the vehicle's surroundings.
  - Make sure that no persons, animals or objects are in the path of your vehicle.
  - Make sure that you maintain a suitable distance to the vehicle and that neither you nor other road users could be endangered.
  - Be aware of the vehicle's surroundings at all times and identify possible dangers.
  - If necessary, cancel the parking process.

Keep in mind that the system limits must be observed at all times. If necessary, cancel the parking manoeuvre.

Please note that you can only use Remote Parking Pilot if you have a valid driving licence.

No persons or pets are permitted to remain in the vehicle during the parking manoeuvre.

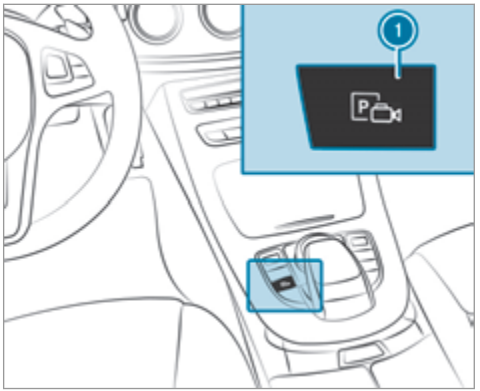
Always make sure that other road users can access their vehicles.

ⓘ Keep the key with you during the parking manoeuvre. You can cancel the parking manoeuvre and bring the vehicle to a standstill by pressing a button on the key.

Requirement:

- The mobile phone and Parking Pilot are connected (→ page 226)

Parking



- Press button 1.
  The Parking Pilot view appears on the display of the multimedia system. Area 2 displays detected parking spaces 4 and vehicle path 3.

ⓘ Vehicle path ③ shown on the multimedia system display may differ from the actual vehicle path.



- If you have driven past a suitable parking space: bring the vehicle to a standstill. Area ② is activated.
- Select transmission position P.
- Select the desired parking space in area ② and confirm.
- Exit the vehicle.
- Ensure that all vehicle doors, windows and the boot lid or the tailgate are closed.
- Start the Remote Parking Pilot app.
- Park the vehicle in the parking space using your mobile phone.
- After completion of the parking procedure, safeguard the vehicle against rolling away. When required by legal requirements or local conditions: turn the wheels towards the kerb.

ⓘ On completion of the parking manoeuvre, the vehicle is automatically locked.

ⓘ You can find further information in the operating instructions for the Remote Parking Pilot app http://www.mercedes.me.

Taking over a parking manoeuvre of Parking Pilot

- Park the vehicle with Parking Pilot (→ page 219).
- When the vehicle is in the desired position, select transmission position P. Parking Pilot is ended and Remote Parking Pilot is activated.
- Exit the vehicle.
- Ensure that all vehicle doors, windows and the boot lid or the tailgate are closed.
- Start the Remote Parking Pilot app.
- Park the vehicle in the parking space using your mobile phone.
- After completion of the parking procedure, safeguard the vehicle against rolling away. When required by legal requirements or local conditions: turn the wheels towards the kerb.

ⓘ On completion of the parking manoeuvre, the vehicle is automatically locked.

ⓘ You can find further information in the operating instructions for the Remote Parking Pilot app http://www.mercedes.me.

Parking with exploration mode



- Bring the vehicle to a standstill. Area (2) is activated.
- To activate Remote Parking Pilot, select transmission position P.
- Select your own vehicle (3) and confirm.
- Exit the vehicle.
- Ensure that all vehicle doors, windows and the boot lid or the tailgate are closed.
- Start the Remote Parking Pilot app.
- Using the mobile phone, drive the vehicle forwards or backwards to the desired position.

The parking manoeuvre requires a minimum parking space size. If clearances get smaller during the parking manoeuvre, e.g. if the vehicle is being driven into a garage, a message will appear on the mobile phone. You will need to confirm the reduced clearances.

ⓘ On completion of the parking manoeuvre, the vehicle is automatically locked.

ⓘ You can find further information in the operating instructions for the Remote Parking Pilot app http://www.mercedes.me.

Exiting a parking space with exploration mode

- Unlock the vehicle.
- Start the Remote Parking Pilot app within one minute.
- Using the mobile phone, drive the vehicle forwards or backwards to the desired position.

ⓘ The outside mirrors are not automatically folded out after exiting a parking space.

Authorising and de-authorising a mobile phone for Remote Parking Pilot

Multimedia system:

→ Vehicle ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Parking Pilot ▸▸ Remote Parking Pilot

Authorising a new mobile phone

In order to be able to use the Remote Parking Pilot function, you must authorise your mobile phone. You can authorise up to six mobile phones.

- Select Devices:.
- Select Connect new device. Remote Parking Pilot is ready to connect.
- Start the Remote Parking Pilot app and search for the vehicle name. A connection prompt is displayed.
- Enter the PIN.

De-authorising a mobile phone

- Select Options .
- Select the mobile phone.
- Select De-authorise.
- Select Yes. The mobile phone is deleted from the list of devices.

Drive Away Assist

ⓘ Drive Away Assist is only available for vehicles with automatic transmission.

Drive Away Assist can reduce the severity of an impact when pulling away. If an obstacle is detected in the direction of travel, the vehicle's speed is briefly reduced to approx. 2 km/h. If a critical situation is detected, a symbol appears on the camera image of the multimedia system.

WARNING Risk of accident caused by limited detection performance of Drive Away Assist

Drive Away Assist cannot always clearly identify objects and traffic situations.

In such cases, Drive Away Assist might:

- Warn you without reason and limit the vehicle speed.
- Not warn you or not limit the vehicle speed.

▶ Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation; do not rely on Drive Away Assist alone.

▶ Be prepared to brake or swerve if necessary.

Drive Away Assist is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring and parking remains with you. Make sure that no persons, animals or objects etc. are in the manoeuvring range.

A risk of a collision may arise in the following situations, for example:

- If the driver mixes up the accelerator and brake pedals.
- If the wrong gear is selected.

The Drive Away Assist function is active under the following conditions:

- If Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is activated.
- Every time the gear is changed to R or D when the vehicle is at a standstill.
- If the detected obstacle is less than approx. 1.0 m away.
- If the manoeuvring assistance function is activated in the multimedia system.

Drive Away Assist is unavailable on inclines and when driving with a trailer.

Cross Traffic Alert

ⓘ Also read the instructions on Blind Spot Assist (→ page 232).

Vehicles with Blind Spot Assist: Drivers can also be warned of any crossing traffic when reversing out of a parking space. If a critical situation is detected, a warning symbol appears on the camera image of the multimedia system. If the driver does not respond to the warning, the vehicle's brakes can be applied automatically. To do this, the function uses the radar sensors in the bumper. The area adjacent to the vehicle is continually monitored.

If the radar sensors are obstructed by vehicles or other objects, detection is not possible.

The Cross Traffic Alert function is active under the following conditions:

- If Blind Spot Assist is activated.
- If the vehicle is reversing at walking pace.
- If the manoeuvring assistance function is activated in the multimedia system.

Cross Traffic Alert is unavailable on inclines and when driving with a trailer.

Activating/deactivating manoeuvring assistance

Multimedia system:

Vehicle ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Parking Pilot ▸▸ Manoeuvring assist.

▶ Switch the function on ☑ or off ☐.

ATTENTION ASSIST

Function of ATTENTION ASSIST

ATTENTION ASSIST assists you on long, monotonous journeys, e.g. on motorways and trunk roads. If ATTENTION ASSIST detects indicators of fatigue or increasing lapses in concentration on the part of the driver, it suggests taking a break.

ATTENTION ASSIST is only an aid. It cannot always detect fatigue or lapses in concentration until too late. The system is not a substitute for a well-rested and attentive driver. On long journeys, take regular breaks in good time that allow for adequate recuperation.

You can choose between two settings.

- **Standard:** normal system sensitivity
- **Sensitive:** higher system sensitivity. The driver is warned earlier and the attention level detected by ATTENTION ASSIST is adapted accordingly.

If drowsiness or increasing lapses in concentration are detected, the ATTENTION ASSIST: Take a break! warning appears in the Instrument Display. You can acknowledge the message and take a break where necessary. If you do not take a break and ATTENTION ASSIST continues to detect increasing lapses in concentration, you will be warned again after a minimum of 15 minutes.



You can have the following status information for ATTENTION ASSIST displayed in the assistance menu of the on-board computer:

- The length of the journey since the last break.
- The attention level determined by ATTENTION ASSIST.

if ATTENTION ASSIST is unable to calculate the attention level and cannot issue a warning, the System suspended message appears.

If a warning is given in the Instrument Display, the multimedia system offers to search for a rest area. You can select a rest area and start navigation to this rest area. This function can be activated and deactivated in the multimedia system.

If ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated, the OFF symbol appears in the assistance graphic in the Instrument Display when the engine is running. ATTENTION ASSIST is activated automatically when the engine is re-started. The last selected sensitivity level remains stored.

System limitations
ATTENTION ASSIST is active in the 60 km/h to 200 km/h speed range.

The functionality of ATTENTION ASSIST is restricted, and warnings may be delayed or not occur at all in the following situations:

- If you have been driving for less than 30 minutes.
- If the road condition is poor (uneven road surface or potholes).
- If there is a strong side wind.
- If you adopt a sporty driving style (high cornering speeds or high rates of acceleration).
- If the Steering Pilot function of Distance Pilot DISTRONIC is active.
- If the time has been set incorrectly.
- In active driving situations, if you change lanes and vary your speed frequently.

The ATTENTION ASSIST tiredness or alertness assessment is deleted and restarted when continuing the journey in the following situations:

- If you switch off the engine.
- If you unfasten your seat belt and open the driver's door (e.g. change drivers or take a break).

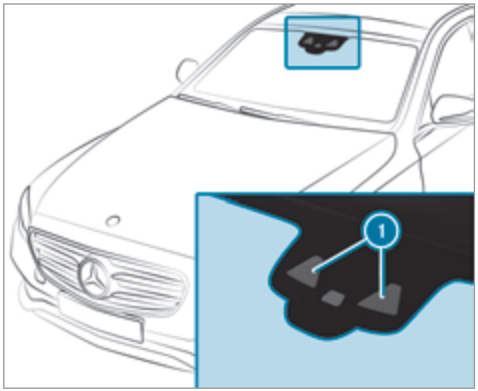
Activating/deactivating ATTENTION ASSIST
Multimedia system:
Vehicle ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ ATTENTION ASSIST

Selection options

▶ Select Standard, Sensitive or Off.

Traffic Sign Assist

Function of Traffic Sign Assist



Traffic Sign Assist detects traffic signs with multifunction camera (1) and assists you by displaying detected speed limits and overtaking restrictions in the instrument cluster. If the system detects that you are driving onto a section of road in the wrong direction, it triggers a warning.

The camera also detects traffic signs with a restriction indicated by an additional sign (e.g. in wet conditions).

Warning when the maximum permissible speed is exceeded

The system can warn you if you unintentionally exceed the maximum permissible speed. To do this, you can specify in the multimedia system by how much the maximum permissible speed can be exceeded before a warning is issued. You can specify whether the warning is to be just a visual warning or an acoustic one as well.

Display in the Instrument Display



1. Permissible speed
2. Permissible speed when there is a restriction
3. Additional sign with restriction

ⓘ The illustration shows the Instrument Display in the Widescreen Cockpit

Since Traffic Sign Assist also uses the data stored in the navigation system, it can update the display in the following situations without detecting traffic signs:

- When the vehicle changes roads, e.g. motorway exit or slip road.
- When a village or town boundary is passed which is stored in the digital map.



Traffic Sign Assist is not available in all countries. If it is unavailable, display 1 is shown in the speedometer.

Warning when approaching pedestrian crossings

Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package:

The system can warn you if you approach a pedestrian crossing with your vehicle. A message appears in the instrument cluster.



The warning occurs if appropriate traffic signs or road markings are recognised and pedestrians are present in the danger zone.

System limitations

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- If there is poor visibility, e.g. due to insufficient illumination of the road, if there are highly variable shade conditions or in rain, snow, fog or spray.
- If there is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, direct sunlight or reflections from other vehicles.
- If the windscreen in the area of the multifunction camera is dirty, or if the camera is misted up, damaged or covered.
- If the traffic signs are hard to detect, e.g. due to dirt or snow, or because they are covered or because of insufficient lighting.
- If the information in the navigation system's digital map is incorrect or out-of-date.
- If the signs are ambiguous, e.g. traffic signs on construction sites or in adjacent lanes.

Setting Traffic Sign Assist

Multimedia system:

Vehicle ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Traffic Sign Assist

Speed Limit Pilot for Distance Pilot DISTRONIC

Speed limitation is set automatically if DISTRONIC is activated.

- Select Speed Limit Pilot.
- Activate or deactivate the function.

ⓘ If the Speed Limit Pilot has been activated, the detected traffic signs are automatically displayed in the instrument cluster.

Displays in the instrument cluster

Detected traffic signs are displayed in the instrument cluster.

- Select Display in inst. cluster.
- Activate or deactivate the function.

Activating or deactivating the warning when a speed limit is exceeded

The point at which a warning is given once a speed is exceeded (warning threshold) can be set according to individual preferences.

- Select Speed limit warning.
- Select Visual & audible, Visual or None.

Setting a speed

- Select Warning threshold.
- Set the desired speed.

Blind Spot Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist

Function of Blind Spot Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist

Blind Spot Assist uses two lateral, rear-facing radar sensors to monitor the area up to 40 m behind your vehicle and 3 m directly next to your vehicle.

If a vehicle is detected at speeds above approximately 12 km/h and this vehicle subsequently enters the monitoring range directly next to your vehicle, the warning lamp in the outside mirror lights up red.

If a vehicle is detected close to your vehicle in the lateral monitoring range and you switch on the turn signal indicator in the corresponding direction, a warning tone sounds once. The red warning lamp in the outside mirror flashes. If the turn signal indicator remains on, all other detected vehicles are indicated only by the flashing of the red warning lamp.

If you overtake a vehicle quickly, no warning is given.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident despite Blind Spot Assist

Blind Spot Assist does not react to vehicles approaching and overtaking you at a greatly different speed.

As a result, Blind Spot Assist cannot warn drivers in this situation.

- Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and maintain a safe distance at the side of the vehicle.

Blind Spot Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist are only aids. They may fail to detect some vehicles and are no substitute for attentive driving. Always ensure that there is sufficient distance to the side for other road users and obstacles.

System limitations

The detection capability of Blind Spot Assist can be restricted in the following situations:

- If the sensors are dirty or covered.
- When there is poor visibility, e.g. due to fog, heavy rain, snow or spray.
- If narrow vehicles are within the monitoring range, e.g. bicycles.

Warnings may be issued in error when driving close to crash barriers or similar solid lane borders. Warnings may be interrupted when driving alongside long vehicles, for example lorries, for a prolonged time.

Blind Spot Assist is not operational when reverse gear is engaged.

Brake application of Active Blind Spot Assist

If Active Blind Spot Assist detects a risk of a side impact in the monitoring range, a course-correcting brake application is carried out. This is designed to help you avoid a collision.

The course-correcting brake application is available in the speed range between approximately 30 km/h and 200 km/h.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident despite brake application of Active Blind Spot Assist

A course-correcting brake application cannot always prevent a collision.

- Always steer, brake or accelerate yourself, especially if Active Blind Spot Assist warns you or makes a course-correcting brake application.
- Always maintain a safe distance at the sides.

WARNING Risk of accident despite Active Blind Spot Assist

Blind Spot Assist does not react to the following:

- Overtaking vehicles closely on the side, placing them in the blind spot area
- Vehicles approaching and overtaking you at a very different speed

As a result, Active Blind Spot Assist may neither give warnings nor intervene in such situations.

- Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and maintain a safe distance at the side of the vehicle.



If a course-correcting brake application occurs, the red warning lamp flashes in the outside mirror and an acoustic warning signal sounds. In addition, a display 1 indicating the danger of a side collision appears in the multifunction display.

In rare cases, the system may make an inappropriate brake application. This brake application may be interrupted at any time if you steer slightly in the opposite direction or accelerate.

System limitations

Either a course-correcting brake application appropriate to the driving situation, or none at all, may occur in the following situations:

- There are vehicles or obstacles, e.g. crash barriers, on both sides of your vehicle.
- A vehicle approaches too closely on the side.
- You have adopted a sporty driving style with high cornering speeds.
- You clearly brake or accelerate.
- A driving safety system intervenes, such as ESP® or Active Brake Assist.
- ESP® is deactivated.
- A loss of tyre pressure or a defective tyre is detected.
- When driving with a trailer, the electrical connection to the trailer hitch has been correctly established.

Activating/deactivating Blind Spot Assist or Active Blind Spot Assist

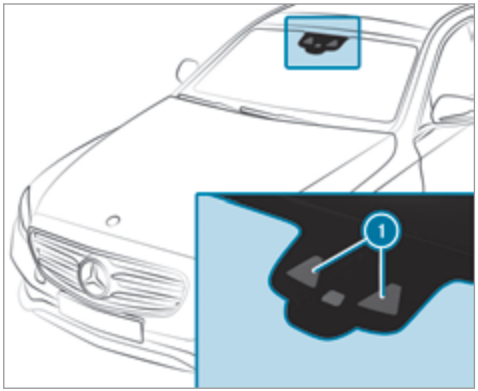
Multimedia system:

→ Vehicle ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Blind Spot Assist

▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

Active Lane Keeping Assist

Function of Active Lane Keeping Assist



Active Lane Keeping Assist monitors the area in front of your vehicle by means of multifunction camera 1. It serves to protect you against unintentionally leaving your lane. You will be warned by means of a vibration in the steering wheel and a course-correcting brake application guides you back into your lane.

You are warned by vibration pulses in the steering wheel in the following circumstances:

- Active Lane Keeping Assist detects lane markings.
- A front wheel passes over the lane markings.

You will also be guided back into your lane by means of a course-correcting brake application if the following conditions are met:

- Active Lane Keeping Assist detects lane markings on both sides.
- A front wheel drives over a solid lane marking.

Whether a warning is issued and when this occurs also depends on the selected sensitivity setting (standard or adaptive).

If you fail to adapt your driving style, Active Lane Keeping Assist can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. It cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions. Active Lane Keeping Assist is only an aid. You are responsible for the distance to the

vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane.

Vehicles with Lane Tracking package: If the lane markings are solid lines and you do not react to the warning, a lane-correcting brake application can bring the vehicle back into the original lane.

Vehicles with Driving Assistance package or Driving Assistance Plus package: If you do not react to the warning, a lane-correcting brake application can bring the vehicle back into the original lane. In the case of a broken lane marking being detected, a brake application will only be made if a vehicle has been detected in the adjacent lane. Oncoming vehicles, overtaking vehicles and vehicles in adjacent lanes can be detected.

The brake application is available in the speed range between 60 km/h and 200 km/h.



If a lane-correcting brake application occurs, display (1) appears in the multifunction display.

System limits

No lane-correcting brake application occurs in the following situations:

- You clearly and actively steer, brake or accelerate.
- You have switched on the turn signal indicator.
- A driving safety system intervenes, such as ESP®, Active Brake Assist or Active Blind Spot Assist.
- You have adopted a sporty driving style with high cornering speeds or high rates of acceleration.
- ESP® is deactivated.
- When driving with a trailer, the electrical connection to the trailer has been correctly established.
- If a loss of tyre pressure or a defective tyre has been detected and displayed.

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- There is poor visibility, e.g. due to insufficient illumination of the road, highly variable shade conditions, or due to rain, snow, fog or heavy spray.
- There is glare, e.g. from the sun, reflections or oncoming traffic.
- There is dirt on the windscreen in the vicinity of the multifunction camera or the camera is misted up, damaged or obscured.
- No or several, unclear lane markings are present for one lane, e.g. in a construction area.

- The lane markings are worn, dark or covered.
- The distance to the vehicle in front is too small and the lane markings thus cannot be detected.
- The lane markings change quickly, e.g. lanes branch off, cross one another or merge.
- The road is very narrow and winding.

Vehicles with Driving Assistance package or Driving Assistance Plus package: Active Lane Keeping Assist uses radar sensors to monitor several areas around the vehicle. If the radar sensors in the rear bumper are dirty or covered with snow, the system may be impaired or may not function. If an obstacle in the lane in which you are driving has been detected, no lane-correcting brake application occurs.

Activating Active Lane Keeping Assist

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident despite Active Lane Keeping Assist warning

A lane-correcting brake application cannot always bring the vehicle back into the original lane.

▶ Always steer, brake or accelerate yourself, especially if Active Lane Keeping Assist warns you or makes a lane-correcting brake application.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident despite intervention of Active Lane Keeping Assist

Active Lane Keeping Assist does not detect traffic conditions or road users. In very rare cases, the system may make an inappropriate brake application, e.g. after intentionally driving over a solid lane marking.

The brake application can be interrupted at any time if you steer slightly in the opposite direction.

▶ Always make sure that there is sufficient distance to the side for other traffic or obstacles.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident despite Lane Keeping Assist

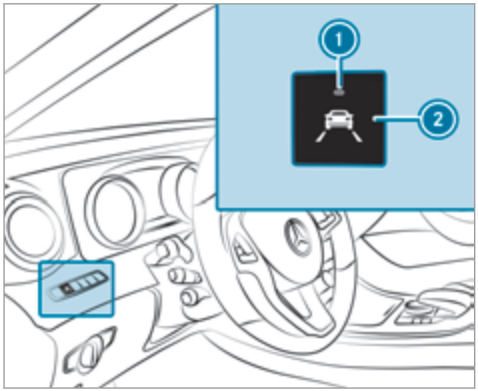
Lane Keeping Assist cannot always clearly detect lane markings.

In such cases, Lane Keeping Assist can:

- give an unnecessary warning
- not give a warning

▶ Always pay particular attention to the traffic situation and keep within the lane, especially if Active Lane Keeping Assist alerts you.

Requirement:
The driving speed is at least 60 km/h.



▶ Press button 2.
If indicator lamp 1 lights up, Lane Keeping Assist is activated. When lane markings are detected, the lines in the assistance graphic are shown in white.

Sensitivity of Active Lane Keeping Assist
With the standard or adaptive setting, you can influence when the warning vibration of Lane Keeping Assist takes place.

In both the standard and adaptive settings, no warning vibration occurs in the following situations:

- You have switched on the turn signal indicator.
- A driving safety system intervenes, such as ABS, BAS or ESP®.

In the adaptive setting, there will also be no warning vibration in the following situations:

- The vehicle is accelerated or braked considerably.
- You steer actively, e.g. swerve to avoid an obstacle or change lane quickly.
- You cut the corner on a sharp bend.

Setting the sensitivity of Active Lane Keeping Assist
Multimedia system:
→ Vehicle ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Act. Lane Keep. Assist

Selection options

▶ Select Adaptive or Standard.

Trailer hitch

Notes on trailer operation

Observe the following notes on the tongue weight:

- use a tongue weight as close as possible to the maximum tongue weight
- do not use a tongue weight that exceeds or falls below the permissible tongue weight

Do not exceed the following values:

- permissible towing capacity
- the permissible rear axle load of the towing vehicle
- the permissible gross mass of the towing vehicle
- the permissible gross mass of the trailer
- the maximum permissible speed of the trailer

Make sure of the following before starting a journey:

- the tyre pressure on the rear axle of the towing vehicle is set for a maximum load
- the headlamps are adjusted correctly

Extending/retracting the ball neck fully electrically

WARNING Risk of accident due to the ball neck not being engaged

If the ball neck is not engaged, the trailer may come loose.

- Make sure that the ball neck securely engages and locks into place.

NOTE Damage to the fully-electric trailer hitch

The fully-electric trailer hitch could be mechanically damaged by applying additional pressure when the ball neck is being extended or retracted.

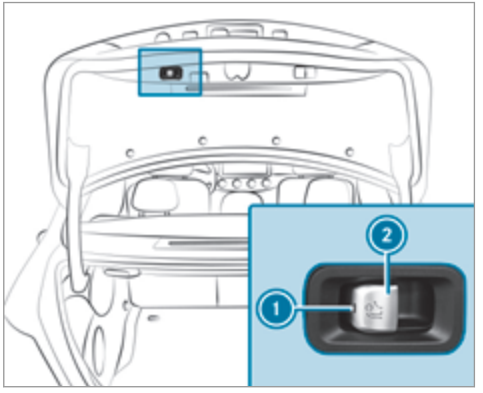
- Do not make the ball neck extend/retract faster by applying additional pressure.

Requirements:

Make sure of the following before retracting the ball neck fully electrically:

- trailer cables or adapter plugs have been removed
- the range of movement is clear

Extending/retracting the ball neck fully electrically



- Pull switch (2).

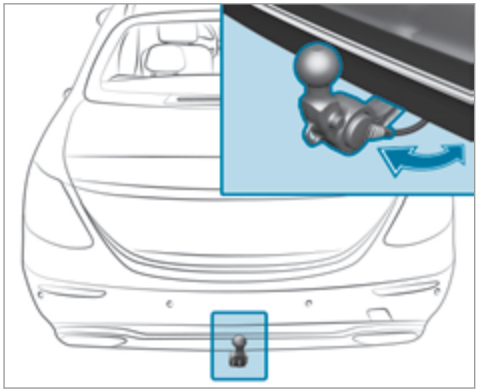
Indicator lamp (1) flashes and the Trailer coupling extending... display message appears in the multifunction display.

The ball neck extends fully electrically.

Wait until the ball neck has locked in place.

The ball neck is securely locked into place once indicator lamp (1) goes out.

If the ball neck is not securely locked in place, the Check trailer hitch lock display message appears in the multifunction display.



▶ Pull switch (2) again.
Indicator lamp (1) flashes and the Trailer coupling extending... display message appears in the multifunction display.
The ball neck retracts fully electrically.

Wait until the ball neck has locked in place.

The ball neck is securely locked into place once indicator lamp (1) goes out.

If the ball neck is not securely locked in place, the Check trailer hitch lock display message appears in the multifunction display.

Observe any information which may be displayed in the instrument cluster:

- warning and indicator lamps (→ page 493)
- display messages (→ page 437)

Coupling up/uncoupling a trailer

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury from the vehicle level being changed

Vehicles with level control system: the vehicle level may be changed unintentionally, e.g. by other persons. If this happens when you are coupling up or uncoupling a trailer, you could become trapped. In addition, other people could become trapped if their limbs are between the vehicle body and the tyres or underneath the vehicle.

When coupling up or uncoupling a trailer, make sure that:

- The doors or tailgate are not opened or closed.
- Do not initiate the level control system and do not operate the DYNAMIC SELECT switch.
- The vehicle is not locked or unlocked.

Requirements:
Before coupling up the trailer, the ball neck must extend fully electrically, securely engage and lock into place.

Trailers with a 7-pin plug can be connected to the vehicle:

- adapter plug
- adapter cable

In order for the trailer to be recognised by the vehicle:

- the electrical connection must be set up correctly
- the trailer lighting system must be in working order

The operation of the following systems depends on the trailer being connected correctly:

- ESP®
- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC
- Parking Pilot
- Blind Spot Assist or Active Blind Spot Assist
- Active Lane Keeping Assist

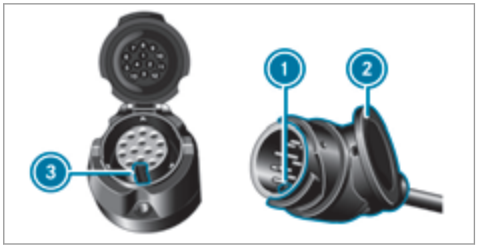
Coupling up a trailer

! NOTE Damage to the battery due to full discharge

Charging the trailer battery using the power supply of the trailer can damage the battery.

- Do not use the power supply to charge the trailer battery.

- Remove the protective covering from the ball head and store it in a safe place.
- Position the trailer on a level surface behind the vehicle and couple it up to the vehicle.



- Open the socket cover.
- Insert the plug connector with lug (1) into groove (3) on the socket.
- Turn bayonet coupling (2) around clockwise to the stop.
- Let the cover engage.
- Secure the cable to the trailer with cable ties (if you are using an adapter cable).
- Make sure that cable is always slack for ease of movement when cornering.
- Check the trailer lighting system. Push the combination switch upwards/downwards and check whether the corresponding turn signal light on the trailer is flashing.

A display message may appear in the multifunction display even if the trailer has been connected correctly:

- LEDs have been installed on the trailer lighting system
- the current has fallen below the trailer lighting system's minimum current (50 mA)

ⓘ Accessories can be connected to the permanent power supply and the power supply that is switched on via the ignition lock with maximum power consumptions of 180 W.

Uncoupling a trailer

⚠ WARNING Risk of being crushed and becoming trapped when uncoupling a trailer

When uncoupling a trailer with an engaged inertia-activated brake, your hand may become trapped between the vehicle and the trailer drawbar.

▶ Do not uncouple trailers with an engaged overrun brake.

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped when disconnecting the trailer cable

Vehicles with level control system: the vehicle lowers when the trailer cable is disconnected.

This could result in you or other people becoming trapped if your or their limbs are between the vehicle body and the tyres or underneath the vehicle.

▶ Make sure nobody is underneath the vehicle or in the immediate vicinity of the wheel arches when you disconnect the trailer cable.

! NOTE Damage to the rear bumper from installing adapter cables or adapter plugs

The following parts could be damaged when retracting the ball neck fully electrically:

- bumper
- adapter cable
- adapter plug

▶ Always remove the adapter cable or adapter plug before retracting the ball neck fully electrically.

▶ Safeguard the trailer against rolling away.
▶ Disconnect the electrical connection between the vehicle and the trailer.
▶ Uncouple the trailer.
▶ Place the protective covering on the ball head.

Bicycle rack

⚠ WARNING Risk of an accident when using the bicycle rack incorrectly

The bicycle rack may become detached from the vehicle in the following cases:

- the permissible load capacity of the trailer hitch is exceeded.
- the bicycle rack is used incorrectly.
- the bicycle rack is secured to the ball neck beneath the ball head.

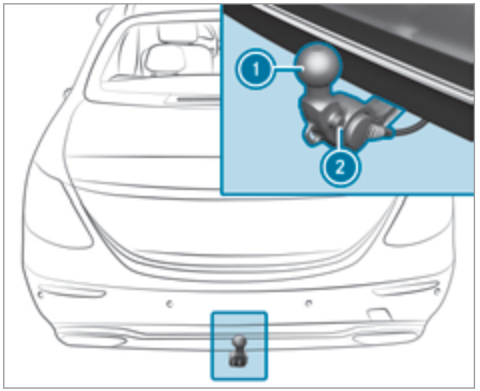
Observe the following for your own safety and that of other road users:

- always adhere to the permissible load capacity of the trailer hitch.
- only use the bicycle rack to transport bicycles.
- always mount the bicycle rack properly by attaching to the ball head and the ball neck guide pin, if possible.

- when transporting four bicycles, always use bicycle racks which have additional support on the ball neck guide pin.
- only use bicycle racks approved by Mercedes-Benz.
- always observe the bicycle rack operating instructions.

! **NOTE** Damage to or cracks on the trailer hitch due to unsuitable bicycle racks or bicycle racks being used incorrectly

► Only use bicycle racks approved by Mercedes-Benz.



Trailer hitch (example with additional guide pins)

Depending on the design, up to four bicycles can be transported on the bicycle rack:

- when mounted by attaching to ball head 1, the maximum load capacity is 75 kg. Up to three bicycles can be transported.
- when mounted on ball head 1 and guide pin 2, the maximum load capacity is 100 kg. Up to four bicycles can be transported.

The load capacity is calculated from the weight of the bicycle rack and the bicycle rack load.

For bicycles weighing a total of between 75 kg and 100 kg only use bicycle racks with additional support on guide pin 2.

The vehicle's handling characteristics change when a bicycle rack is fitted. The vehicle:

- is heavier
- is restricted in its acceleration and gradeability
- has an increased braking distance

This can impair the vehicle's handling characteristics. Adapt your driving style accordingly. Drive carefully and maintain a safe distance.

When using a bicycle rack, set the tyre pressure for maximum load on the rear axle of the vehicle. Further information on the tyre pressure can be found in the tyre pressure table (→ page 403).

Notes on loads
The larger the distance between the load's centre of gravity and the ball head, the greater the load on the trailer hitch.

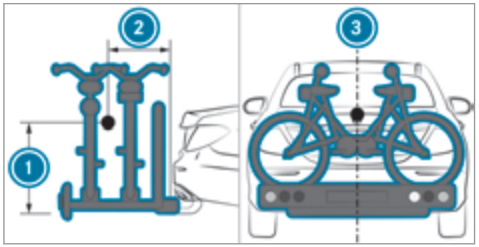
Observe the following notes:

- mount heavy bicycles as close to the vehicle as possible.
- always distribute the load on the bicycle rack as evenly as possible across the vehicle's longitudinal axis.

Mercedes-Benz recommends removing all detachable parts from the bicycles, e.g. baskets, child seats or batteries, before loading them onto the bicycle rack. This improves the wind resistance and centre of gravity of the bicycle rack.

Always secure the bicycles to prevent them from moving around and check they are secured at regular intervals.

Do not use tarpaulins or other covers. The handling characteristics and rear view may be impaired. In addition, the wind resistance and load on the trailer hitch increase.



Distribution of the load on the bicycle rack
1. Vertical distance between the centre of gravity and ball head
2. Horizontal distance between centre of gravity and ball head
3. Centre of gravity located on the vehicle's centre axis

Observe the following information when loading the bicycle rack:

Number of bicycles	Total weight of bicycle rack and load	Max. distance 1	Max. distance 2
3	Up to 75 kg	420 mm	300 mm
4[1]	Up to 90 kg[1]	420 mm	400 mm
4[1]	Up to 100 kg[1]	420 mm	400 mm

[1] When transporting four bicycles or with a total weight between 75 kg and 100 kg, always use bicycle racks with additional support on the trailer hitch guide pin.

Instrument display overview

WARNING Risk of accident due to an instrument display malfunction

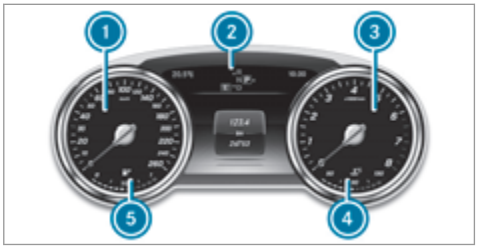
If the instrument display has failed or malfunctioned, you may not recognise function restrictions applying to safety relevant systems.

The operating safety of your vehicle may be impaired.

- ▶ Drive on carefully.
- ▶ Have the vehicle checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

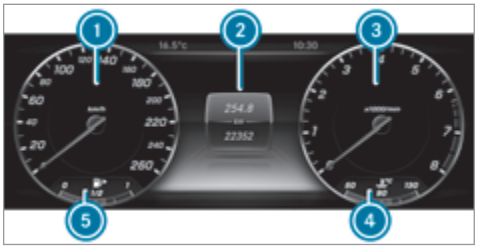
If the operating safety of your vehicle is impaired, park the vehicle safely as soon as possible. Contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Instrument display (standard)



1. Speedometer
2. Multifunction display
3. Rev counter
4. Coolant temperature display
5. Fuel level and fuel filler flap location indicator

Instrument display in the widescreen cockpit



1. Speedometer
2. Multifunction display
3. Rev counter
4. Coolant temperature display
5. Fuel level and fuel filler flap location indicator

The segments in speedometer 1 indicate the system status for the following:

- Cruise control (→ page 190)
- Limiter (→ page 190)
- Distance Pilot DISTRONIC (→ page 193)

Vehicles with Traffic Sign Assist and widescreen cockpit: detected instructions and traffic signs appear in the speedometer (→ page 229).

NOTE Engine damage due to excessively high engine speeds

The engine will be damaged if you drive with the engine in the overrevving range.

- Do not drive with the engine in the overrevving range.

The fuel supply is interrupted to protect the engine when the red band in rev counter 3 (overrevving range) is reached.

During normal operating conditions, coolant temperature display 4 may rise to 120 °C.

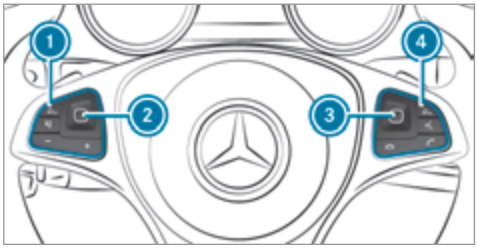
WARNING Danger of burns when opening the bonnet

If you open the engine bonnet when the engine has overheated or during a fire in the engine compartment, you could come into contact with hot gases or other escaping operating fluids.

- Before opening the bonnet, allow the engine to cool down.
- In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the engine bonnet closed and call the fire service.

Plug-in hybrid: make sure that you read the separate Owner's Manual. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise dangers.

Overview of the buttons on the steering wheel



1 Button group:
- Main menu and back button (on-board computer)
- Switches sound off/on
- + Increases the volume
- − Decreases the volume

2 Touch Control (on-board computer)

3 Touch Control (multimedia system)

4 Button group:
- Main menu and back button (multimedia system)

LINGUATRONIC or Voice Control System

Makes/accepts a call

Rejects/ends a call

Operating the on-board computer

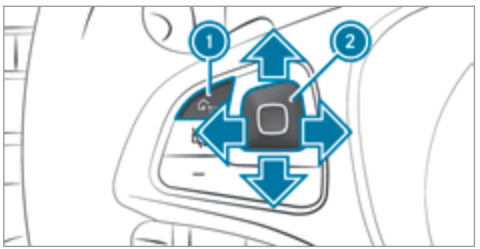
WARNING Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information and communications equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the on-board computer.

ⓘ The on-board computer displays appear in the multifunction display (→ page 247).



The on-board computer is operated using Touch Control 2 and back button 1 on the left-hand side of the steering wheel.

The following menus are available:

- Service
- Assistance
- Trip
- Navigation
- Radio
- Media
- Telephone
- **Vehicles with an instrument display in the widescreen cockpit:** Content
- HUD
- **Vehicles with an instrument display in the widescreen cockpit:** Design

The menus can be called up from the menu bar in the multifunction display.

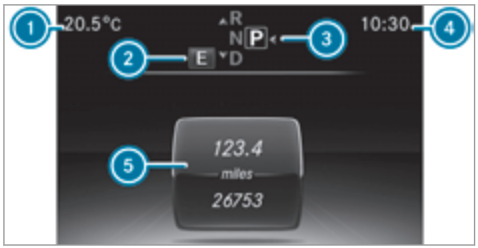


- **To call up the menu bar:** press the back button on the left.

- **To scroll in the menu bar:** swipe to the left or right on the left-hand Touch Control.
- **To call up the menu or confirm the selection:** press the left-hand Touch Control.
- **To scroll through displays or lists in the menu:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.
- **To call up the submenu or confirm the selection:** press the left-hand Touch Control.
- **To exit the submenu:** press the back button on the left.

If you are browsing a submenu and you press and hold the back button on the left, the menu bar appears.

Displays in the multifunction display



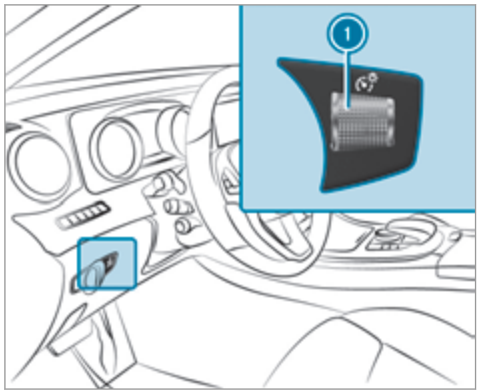
1. Outside temperature
2. Drive program
3. Transmission position (→ page 162)
4. Time
5. Display section

ⓘ **Vehicles with the instrument display in the widescreen cockpit:** the position of the displays deviates from those displayed here.

Further displays in the multifunction display:

- ⬆ Gearshift recommendation (→ page 165)
- Parking Pilot activated
- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC deactivated
- Cruise control (→ page 190)
- LIM Limiter (→ page 190)
- Distance Pilot DISTRONIC (→ page 200) (→ page 193)
- Steering Pilot (→ page 200)
- ECO start/stop function
- HOLD HOLD function (→ page 203)
- Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus (→ page 128)
- 120 km/h Maximum permissible speed exceeded (for certain countries only)

Adjusting the instrument lighting



▶ Turn brightness control (1) up or down. The lighting of the instrument display and in the controls in the vehicle interior is adjusted.

Menus and submenus

Functions in the Service menu of the on-board computer

On-board computer:

→ Service

▶ **To select the function:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand side of Touch Control.

▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control.

Functions in the Service menu:

- Message memory (→ page 437)
- AdBlue: Adblue® range
- Tyre pressure:
  - Restarting the tyre pressure loss warning system (→ page 409)
  - Checking the tyre pressure with the tyre pressure monitoring system (→ page 405)
  - Restarting the tyre pressure monitoring system (→ page 405)
- ASSYST PLUS: call up the service due date (→ page 363)
- Engine oil level

Calling up the Assistance graphic display

On-board computer:

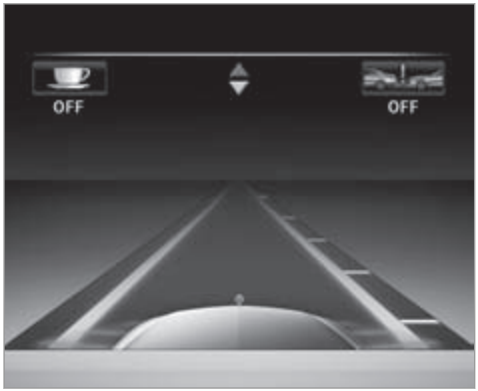
→ Assistance

ⓘ **Vehicles with the instrument display in the widescreen cockpit:** when you have the design set to Progressive, you can view the assistance graphic in the left-hand portion of the instrument display.

The following displays are available from the Assistance graphic menu:

- Assistance graphic
- Attention level (→ page 228)

▶ **To switch between the displays:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand side of Touch Control.



Status displays in the Assistance graphic:

- OFF: ATTENTION ASSIST deactivated
- OFF: Active Brake Assist deactivated
- Light lane markings: Active Lane Keeping Assist activated
- Green lane markings: Active Lane Keeping Assist actived
- Grey radar waves next to vehicle: Blind Spot Assist activated
- Green radar waves next to vehicle: Blind Spot Assist actived
- Display of Distance Pilot DISTRONIC (→ page 193)

Calling up displays in the Trip menu

On-board computer:

↳ Trip

ⓘ **Vehicles with the instrument display in the widescreen cockpit:** when you have set the progressive display setting, you can view information on the journey in the Content menu.

▶ **To select a display:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.

Displays in the Trip menu:

- Standard display
- Range and current fuel consumption

  A recuperation display is also available for certain engines. If there is only a small amount of fuel left in the fuel tank, the display shows a vehicle being refuelled instead of the range.
- ECO display (→ page 159)
- Trip computer From start and From reset
- Digital speedometer

ⓘ **Vehicles with an instrument display in the widescreen cockpit:** the digital speedometer only appears in the Classic or Sport display setting.



Example: standard display

1 Trip distance

2 Total distance recorder



Example: trip computer

1. Total distance recorder
2. Driving time
3. Average speed
4. Average fuel consumption

Resetting values in the Trip menu of the on-board computer

On-board computer:

→ Trip

ⓘ The spelling may differ in the main menu displayed. Therefore, observe the menu overview for the instrument display (→ page 246).

You can reset the values of the following functions:

- Trip distance
- Trip computer "From start" and "From reset"
- ECO display

▶ **To select the function to be reset:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.

▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control.

▶ Select Yes.

▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control.

If you press and hold the left-hand side of Touch Control, the function will be reset immediately.

Calling up navigation instructions in the on-board computer

On-board computer:

→ Navigation



Example: no change of direction announced

1. Distance to the next destination
2. Estimated arrival time
3. Distance to the next change of direction
4. Current road



Example: change of direction announced

1. Road to which the change of direction leads
2. Distance to the change of direction
3. Change-of-direction symbol
4. Recommended lane and new lane during a change of direction (white)
5. Possible lane
6. Lane not recommended (dark grey)

Further possible displays in the Navigation menu:

- Direction of travel: display of direction of travel and road currently being travelled on.
- New route... or Calculating route...: a new route is calculated.
- Road not mapped: the road is unknown, e.g. newly built roads.
- No route: no route could be calculated to the selected destination.
- Off map: the map for the current location is not available.
- Area of destination reached: you have reached the area of destination.
- : you have reached the destination or an intermediate destination.

▶ **To exit the menu:** press the back button on the left.

Vehicles with the COMAND Online multimedia system: you can also start the navigation to one of the recent destinations in the Navigation menu:

▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control.

▶ **To select the destination:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.

▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control. Route guidance is started.

If route guidance has already been activated, a request will appear asking whether you wish to end the current route guidance.

▶ Select Yes.

▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control. Route guidance is started.

Selecting radio stations using the on-board computer

On-board computer:

→ Radio



1. Frequency range
2. Station
3. Name of track
4. Name of artist

When you select a station in the presets, the preset appears next to the station name. When you select a saved station in the frequency range, an asterisk appears next to the station name.

▶ **To select a radio station:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.

Selecting the frequency range or station preset

▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control.

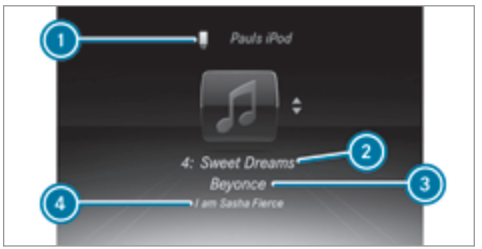
▶ **To select the frequency range/station preset:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.

▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control.

Playing back media using the on-board computer

On-board computer:

→ Media



1. Media source
2. Current track and track number
3. Name of artist
4. Name of album

▶ **To change tracks in the active media source:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand side of Touch Control.

ⓘ This is how to change the channel on the media source TV.

Changing the media source

- ▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control.
- ▶ **To select a media source:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand side of Touch Control.
- ▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control.

Dialling telephone numbers using the on-board computer

Requirements:

- Mobile phone connected to the multimedia system

On-board computer:

↴ Telephone

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information and communications equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

When telephoning, you must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving.

Vehicles with the COMAND Online multimedia system: the most recent telephone connections (dialled, received and missed calls) are displayed in the Telephone menu.

- ▶ **To select the telephone number:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.
- ▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control.
  If there is only one telephone number saved to an entry: the telephone number is selected.
- ▶ **If there are multiple telephone numbers saved to an entry:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control to select the desired telephone number.
- ▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control.
  The telephone number is dialled.

The following displays may appear instead of the telephone numbers dialled:

- Please wait...: the application is starting. When a Bluetooth® connection to the mobile phone is not established, the menu for authorising and connecting a mobile phone is displayed in the multimedia system (→ page 308).

- Updating data...: the call list is being updated.
- Importing contacts...: the contacts from the mobile phone or from a storage medium are imported.

Accepting/rejecting a call

When you receive a call, a message appears in the Head-up-Display Incoming callIncoming call.

▶ Swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control and select (Accept) or (Reject).

▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control.

The call may be accepted/rejected using the or buttons on the steering wheel.

Setting display content

On-board computer:

→ Content

ⓘ This function is only available for vehicles with a widescreen cockpit.

You can select the following display content:

- Right display: select contents for the right-hand display content (Progressive style)
- Assist. graphic (Progressive style)
- Power meter: power meter (Progressive style)
- Revs: rev counter (Classic and Sport styles)
- Power meter: power meter (Classic and Sport styles)
- Date (Progressive style)
- Navigation
- ECO display
- Consumption

▶ **To select display content:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand side of Touch Control.

▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control.
Classic and Sport style: the selected display contents are shown in the right-hand instrument display.
Progressive style: the selected display content appears on the left-hand side of the instrument display.

Contents for right-hand display contents (Progressive style)

▶ Select Right display and press the left-hand side of Touch Control.

▶ Swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand side of Touch Control to select display content.

▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control.
The selected display content appears on the right-hand side of the instrument display.

Adjusting the head-up display settings in the on-board computer

On-board computer:

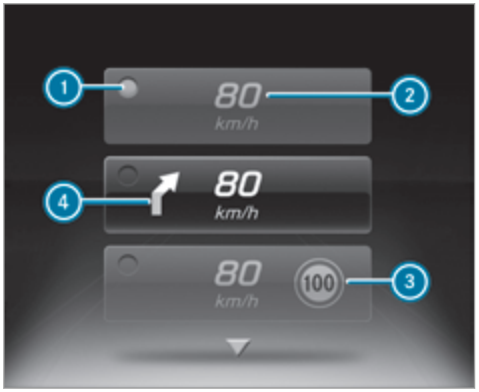
→ HUD

The following head-up display settings can be adjusted:

- Position
- Brightness

- Display content

▶ **To select the setting:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.
▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control.
▶ **To adjust the value:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.
▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control.



1 Currently selected setting
2 Digital speedometer
3 Traffic Sign Assist
4 Navigation displays

Setting designs

On-board computer
→ Design

ⓘ This function is only available for vehicles with a widescreen cockpit.

The following designs may be selected:

- Sport
- Classic
- Progressive

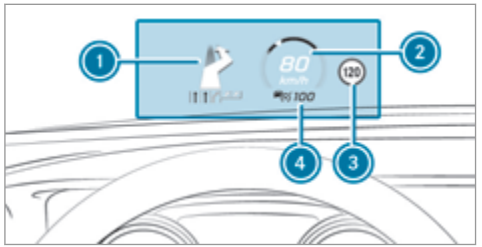
▶ **To select a design:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.
▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control.
The instrument display is shown in the selected design.

Head-up Display

Function of the Head-up-Display

The head-up display projects information from the navigation system and the driver assistance system above the cockpit into the driver's field of vision.

Display elements



1. Navigation messages
2. Current speed
3. Detected instructions and traffic signs
4. Set speed in the driver assistance system (e.g. cruise control)

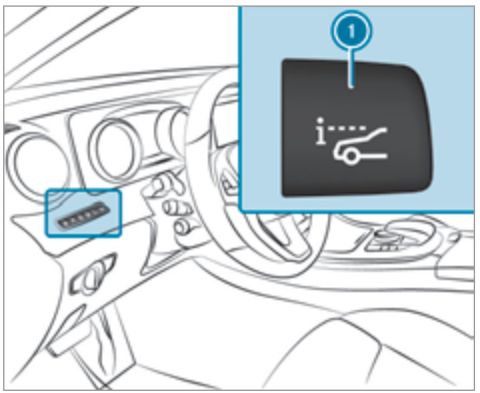
When you receive a call, a message appears in the Head-up-Display Incoming call.

System limits

The visibility is influenced by the following conditions:

- seat position
- the positioning of the display image
- light conditions
- wet road surfaces
- objects on the display cover
- polarisation in sunglasses

Switching the head-up display on/off



▶ Press button 1.

Operating safety

WARNING Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information and communications equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

WARNING Risk of distraction from operating mobile communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

If you operate mobile communication equipment when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

Only operate this equipment when the vehicle is stationary.

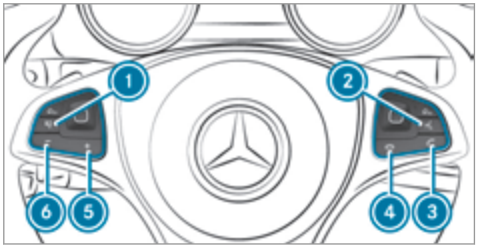
For your own safety, always observe the following points when operating mobile communications equipment and especially your voice control system:

- Observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are driving.
- While driving, only operate mobile communications equipment and your voice control system when the traffic conditions permit it. You may otherwise be distracted from the traffic conditions and cause an accident, injuring yourself and others.
- Do not use the voice control system in an emergency as your voice can change and your telephone call can be unnecessarily delayed.
- Familiarise yourself with the voice control system functions before starting the journey.

Operation

Operating the multifunction steering wheel

LINGUATRONIC is operational approximately thirty seconds after the ignition is switched on.



1. Switches the sound off/on (ends LINGUATRONIC)
2. Starts LINGUATRONIC
3. Makes/accepts a call
4. Rejects/ends a call (ends LINGUATRONIC)
5. Increases the volume
6. Decreases the volume

Voice prompting

- **To start or continue a dialogue:** press the button on the multifunction steering wheel.
  You can say a command after an acoustic signal.
- **To correct an entry:** say the Correction command.
- **To select an entry from the selection list:** say the line number or the contents.
- **To browse the selection list:** say the Continue or Back command.
- **To interrupt the dialogue:** say the Pause command.
- **To cancel the dialogue:** say the Cancel command.

Operable functions

You can use the LINGUATRONIC voice control system to operate the following equipment regardless of the features:

- Telephone
- Text messages
- Navigation
- Address book
- Radio
- Audio (memory card, Media Interface, USB and Bluetooth® audio)
- TV
- Vehicle

Command types

A distinction is made between the following command types:

- **Global commands** can be said at any time and regardless of the current application, e.g. the Navigate to, Call or Text message to commands.
- **Application-specific commands** are only available for the active application.



① Global commands
② Application-specific commands

On the display next to the active application, varying global commands and the corresponding application-specific commands are displayed on an autocue. This makes entry easier and supports interactive operation. The list can be scrolled or it can be operated by speech or the controller/touchpad.

Entering numbers

Entering numbers:

- The numbers allowed are zero to nine.

- Telephone numbers can be entered as single digits.

Changing the language setting

You can change the language of LINGUATRONIC via the system language settings. If the set system language is not supported by LINGUATRONIC, English will be selected.

LINGUATRONIC is available in the following languages:

- German
- English
- French
- Italian
- Dutch
- Spanish

Using LINGUATRONIC effectively

Audible help functions

You receive information and help for:

- **optimal operation:** say the Help LINGUATRONIC command
- **current application:** press the button on the multifunction steering wheel and say the Help command
- **continued dialogue:** say the Help command during a voice dialogue
- **specific system:** call up the help command for the desired system, e.g. Help telephone

Speech quality improvement

If LINGUATRONIC does not understand you:

- only operate LINGUATRONIC from the driver's seat.
- say the commands coherently and clearly, but do not exaggerate the words.
- prevent loud noises, e.g. the blower, from interfering while you make an entry.
- say the voice tag with the same intonation when creating voice tags.

If an address book entry voice tag is not recognised:

- only create sensible address book entries in the system/mobile phone, e.g. surname and first name in the correct field.
- do not use any abbreviations, unnecessary spaces or special characters.

If a station list entry is not recognised:

- say the Read out station list command.

Essential commands

Switch commands

Switch commands can be used to open certain applications. The command selection can be used regardless of the application that is currently active.

Command	Function
Navigation	To switch to navigation mode
Map	To switch to map display
Address book	To switch to address book
Telephone	To switch to telephone mode
Text message	To switch to text messages
Radio	To switch to radio mode
TV	To switch to TV mode
Media	To switch to media mode
USB	To switch to USB
Memory card	To switch to memory card
Internet application <Name>	To start a Mercedes-Benz online application. The application must be called up by touch once prior to use.
Mercedes-Benz Apps	To switch to Mercedes-Benz Apps
Connect	To switch to Internet mode

Command	Function
Vehicle	To switch to vehicle settings
System settings	To switch to system settings

Navigation commands

With the navigation commands, you can enter POIs or conventional addresses as well as make important navigation settings.

Command	Function
Navigate to <Address/POI/Contact>	Universal search for destinations of all types. A search is also performed in the address book contacts, in the navigation database and on the Internet (POIs). The order of the details, e.g. city, street or house number, can be changed.
Address in <Country>	Destination entry in a desired country, e.g. address in France
POI <POI>	Destination entry for a POI, e.g. POI Brandenburg Gate. A search is also performed in the navigation database and on the Internet.
POI online search <POI>	To conduct a POI search on the Internet only
Navigate to contact <Name>	Destination entry to a contact in the address book

Command	Function
Enter country Enter town Enter district Enter street Enter junction Enter house number Enter postcode	To enter a country/town/district/street/junction/house number/postcode
Nearest restaurant Nearest car park Nearest rest area with toilets Nearest filling station	To search for nearby restaurants, parking spaces and filling stations
Last destinations	To select a destination from the list of last entered destinations
Alternative routes	To switch route guidance to another route
Start route guidance	To start route guidance after entering a valid destination
Cancel route guidance	To cancel route guidance

Command	Function
Guidance instructions on Guidance instructions off	To switch the route guidance voice output on/off
Show traffic map Hide traffic map	To switch the traffic map on/off
Switch on POI symbols Switch off POI symbols	To switch the POI symbols display on the map on/off

Telephone commands

You can use the telephone commands to make phone calls or search through the address book.

Command	Function
Call <Name>	To make a phone call. All address book names are available.
Search for contact <Name>	To search for and display a contact. All address book names are available.
Last phone number	To display the last call
Redial number	To select the last phone number dialled

Radio and TV commands

Radio and TV commands can also be used when the radio or TV application runs in the background.

Command	Function
Station <Name>	To call up receivable or saved stations
<Frequency>	Direct frequency entry
Next station Previous station	To switch to the next available station
Save station	Station is saved in the station list
Show station list	To display the names of all receivable stations
Read out station list	To listen to the names of all receivable stations
Switch on traffic announcement Switch off traffic announcement	To switch the traffic information service on/off
Radio info on Radio info off	To switch the current station information on/off

Media player commands

Media player commands can also be used when the media player runs in the background.

Command	Function
Play <Track>	The names of all available tracks are accepted during the search
Media search <Track>	The names of all available tracks are accepted during the search
Show all albums Show all artists Show all composers Show all genres Show all tracks Show all playlists	Available albums, artists, composers, genres, tracks or playlists are searched for
Next track	To select the next track
Previous track	To select the previous track
Random track list on Random track list off	To switch the random track list on/off

Message commands

Text messages can be created, edited and listened to using the message commands.

Command	Function
Text message to <Name>	To create a message. All address book names are available.
Reply	To reply to a message
Forward text message	To forward a message

Vehicle commands

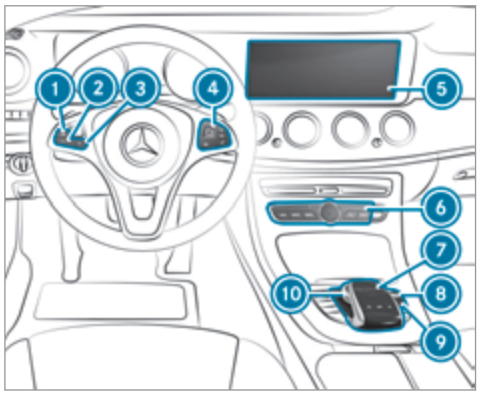
You can use the vehicle commands to directly call up the corresponding menus for the vehicle settings.

Command	Function
Ambient light	To display ambient light settings
Display settings	To show display settings
Assistance settings	To display assistance settings
Scent	To display fragrancing settings
Energy flow	To display energy flow settings
Ionisation	To display ionisation settings
Climate control	To display climate control settings

Command	Function
Light	To display light settings
Massage	To display massage settings
Engine data	To display engine data
Seats	To display seat adjustment settings
Consumption	To display the consumption
Visualisation	To display visualisation

Overview and operation

Overview of the multimedia system



1. Switches the sound on/off
2. Decreases the volume
3. Increases the volume
4. Touch Control
5. Media display
6. Button group:
   - NAVI Switches navigation on
   - RADIO Switches on the radio
   - MEDIA Switches to media mode
   - TEL Activates telephone mode
   - Sets vehicle functions
7. Touchpad
8. Control knob
   Adjusts volume and switches the sound on/off
9. Button ⏻
   Switches multimedia system on/off
10. Controller

Touch Control 4, Touchpad 7 and Controller 10 are the central control elements.

Notes on the media display

! NOTE Scratching of the display

The display has a highly sensitive, high-gloss surface. There is a risk of it becoming scratched.

Avoid touching the display.

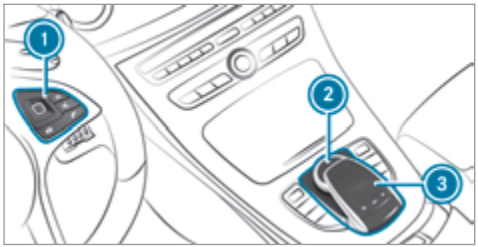
Observe the notes on cleaning.

Observe the notes on caring for the interior (→ page 376).

Automatic temperature-controlled switch-off feature: if the temperature is too high, the brightness is initially reduced automatically. The media display may then switch off completely for a while.

ⓘ If you are wearing polarised sunglasses, it may be difficult to read the media display.

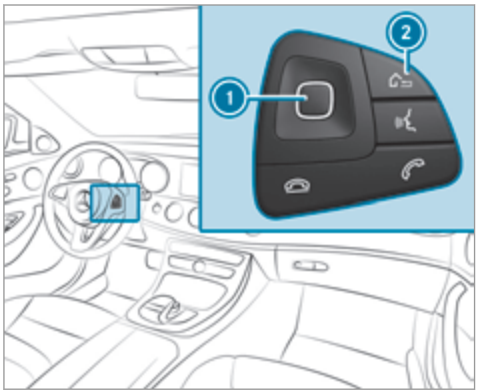
Central controls overview



1 Touch Control
2 Controller
3 Touchpad

Touch Control

Operating Touch Control



- **To select a menu item:** swipe up, down, left or right on Touch Control 1.
- Press Touch Control 1.
- **To open a list:** press Touch Control 1.
- **To close a list:** press the 2 button.
- **To call up the menu list/favourites:** hold button 2.
- **To move the digital map:** swipe in any direction.

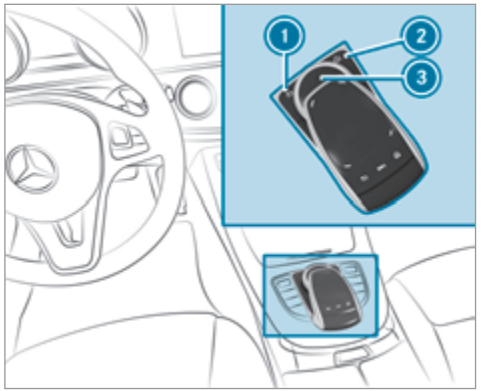
Setting the sensitivity

Multimedia system:

→ System ▸▸ Input ▸▸ Touch Control sensitivity

- Select Fast, Medium or Slow.

Operating the controller



1. ⮌ button, to return to the previous display (press briefly), to call up the main functions and favourites (press and hold)
2. ⌂ button, to call up main functions and favourites
3. Controller

Controller operating options:

- Turn ⦗◎⦘ left or right.
- Slide ←◎→ left or right.
- Slide ↑◎↓ up or down.
- Slide ⤡◎⤢ diagonally.
- Press ◎ briefly or press and hold.

Touchpad

Switching the touchpad on/off

Requirement:
The vehicle is equipped with a controller.

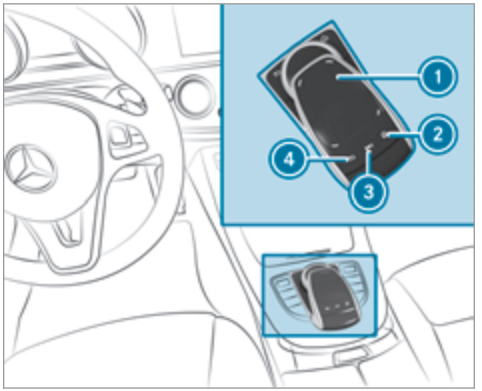
Multimedia system:

↳ System ⏩ Input

- Switch Touchpad on ☑ or off ☐.

Operating the touchpad

Requirement:
For vehicles with a controller: the touchpad is switched on (→ page 270).



1. Touchpad
2. ⌂ button, calls up main functions and favourites
3. ⏭ button, calls up the menu of the most recently active media source
4. ⮌ button, returns to the previous display (press briefly), calls up the main functions and favourites (press and hold)

You can navigate in menus and lists via touch-sensitive surface (1) by using **a single-finger swipe**.

- **To select the menu item:** swipe up, down, left or right.
- Press touchpad (1).
- **To open or close lists:** swipe left or right.
- **To move the digital map:** swipe in any direction.

Use the following functions with a two-finger swipe:

- **To call up main functions and favourites:** swipe down with two fingers.
- **To zoom in and out of the map:** move two fingers together or apart.

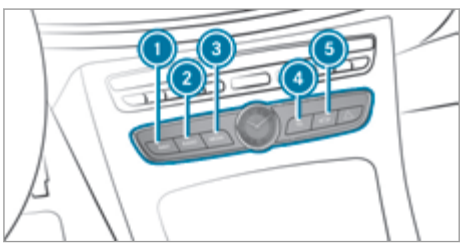
Setting the sensitivity
Multimedia system:
→ System ▸▸ Input
- Select Touchpad sensitivity.
- Select Fast, Medium or Slow.

Handwriting recognition: switching the read-aloud function on/off
Multimedia system:
→ System ▸▸ Audio
- Switch Read out handwriting recognition on ☑ or off ☐.

Handwriting recognition: selecting an input language
- Select .
- Select an input language.

Main functions

Calling up the main functions



- (1) NAVI button: switches navigation on
- (2) RADIO button: switches the radio on
- (3) MEDIA button: switches the audio source on
- (4) TEL button: switches telephone mode on
- (5) button: calls up vehicle functions

Alternatively:

- When the basic menu of a main function is shown, press the ⮌ button.
- **To select a main function:** swipe left or right on the touchpad.
- Press the touchpad.

Calling up lists and menus on the multimedia system

Calling up a list

- Call up a main function (→ page 271).
- **To open a list:** swipe left on the touchpad. The list is opened.

- **To select a menu item:** swipe up or down on the touchpad.
- Press the touchpad.

Favourites

Overview of favourites

Favourites offer you quick access to frequently used applications. It is possible to create 20 favourites in total.

The following functions are available:

- add **pre-defined favourites** from the following categories:
  - Navigation
  - Entertainment
  - Telephone
  - Connect
  - Vehicle
  - System settings
- add **your own favourites**
- rename a favourite
- move a favourite
- delete a favourite
- restore all favourites settings

Calling up favourites

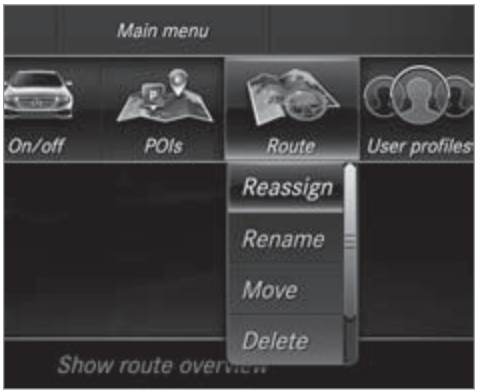
- Press the ⌂ button.
  The main functions are displayed.
- Navigate downwards once.

Leaving the Favourites menu

- Press the ⌂ button.

Adding a favourite

Adding a pre-defined favourite



- Press the ⌂ button.
  The main functions are displayed.
- Navigate downwards twice.
  The Favourites menu appears.

- Select New favourite.
  The categories are displayed.
- Select a category.
  The favourites are displayed.
- Select a favourite.
- Add a favourite at the desired position.
  If a favourite has already been added at this position, it will be overwritten.

Adding your own favourite (example)

- Select Vehicle.
- Select Full screen: Consumption.
- Press and hold the ⌂ button until the favourites are displayed.
- Add a favourite at the desired position.

Renaming a favourite

- Press the ⌂ button.
  The main functions are displayed.
- Navigate downwards once.
- Select a favourite.
- Navigate downwards once.
  The Favourites menu appears.
- Select Rename.
- Enter characters.
- **To confirm the entry:** select ok.

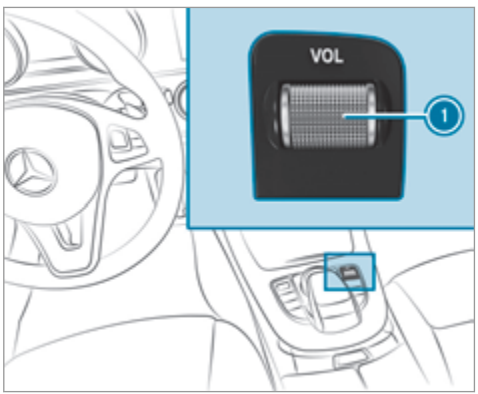
Moving a favourite

- Press the ⌂ button.
  The main functions are displayed.
- Navigate downwards once.
- Select a favourite.
- Navigate downwards once.
  The Favourites menu appears.
- Select Move.
- Move the favourite to the desired position.
  If a favourite has already been added at this position, it will be overwritten.

Deleting a favourite

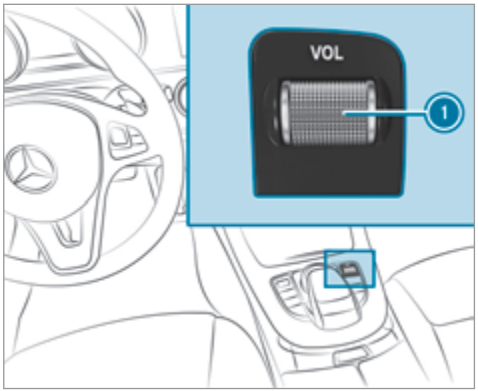
- Press the ⌂ button.
  The main functions are displayed.
- Navigate downwards once.
- Select a favourite.
- Navigate downwards once.
  The Favourites menu appears.
- **To delete:** select Clear.
- Select Yes.
- **To restore all favourites:** select Reset all.
  A prompt appears.
- Select Yes.
  The favourites will restore to factory settings.

Switching the sound on/off



- **To switch off:** press control knob (1). The [symbol] symbol appears in the status line.
  You will also hear traffic announcements and navigation announcements even when the sound is muted.
- **To switch on:** change the media source or adjust the volume.

Adjusting the volume



- Turn control knob (1).
  The volume of the current radio or media source is set. You can set the volume of other sound sources separately.
  Adjust this in the following situations:
  - during a traffic announcement
  - during a navigation announcement
    The volume of the navigation announcement changes in accordance with the volume of the current media source.
  - during a telephone call
- **Alternatively:** select System.
- Select Audio.
- Select volume settings.
- Set the volume.

Entering characters

Using the character input function

The following functions are available:

- selecting a character in the character bar
- writing a character on the touchpad

Character input can be started with a control and resumed with another.

- **On the Touch Control and controller:** select a character in the character bar.
  Depending on the destination entered, the following is available:
  - the full set of characters

- characters which are useful for the current input string

  Other characters are greyed out.

▶ **On the touchpad:** Select a character in the character bar.

or

▶ Write the characters on the touch-sensitive surface of the touchpad.
Handwriting recognition supports you by means of character suggestions and a read-aloud function.

Characters can be entered using the following methods:

- using a keyword search for a track or artist
- connecting the mobile phone to the multimedia system by entering the passkey
- entering a phone number
- entering a web address

Character input using the controller

Example: renaming a favourite



▶ Calling up the "Renaming a favourite" function (→ page 273).

▶ **To enter a character:** turn ⟨◎⟩, slide ↑◎↓ and press the controller.
The character is entered in the input line.

Use the following entry functions:

⊗ To delete a character: press the controller.

To delete an entry: press and hold the controller until the entire entry is deleted.

••• To switch to special characters and symbols.

⇧ To switch to upper-case or lower-case letters.

To change the language.

Handwriting To switch to character entry on the touchpad.

ⓘ The available editing functions depend on the editing task, the language set and the character level.

▶ **To confirm the entry:** select ok.

Example: entering a destination (navigation)

▶ Enter a POI or address (→ page 285).

Entering characters on the touchpad

Requirements:
The touchpad is switched on (→ page 270).

The entered or selected character should be read out: the handwriting recognition read-aloud function is switched on (→ page 271).

Example: renaming a favourite



- Calling up the "Renaming a favourite" function (→ page 273).
- **To enter a character:** use your finger to write characters on the touchpad.
  The character is entered in the input line. If different interpretations are possible, character suggestions are displayed.
- **To select a character suggestion:** turn the controller.
- Resume character input.
- **To enter a space:** swipe right when the cursor is located in the input line.
- **To delete a character:** swipe left when the cursor is located in the input line.
- **To confirm the entry:** press the touchpad.
- **To finish character entry:** swipe upwards.

or

- Press the ⮌ button.

Example: entering a destination (navigation)

- Enter a POI or address (→ page 285).

System settings

Display

Configuring display settings
Multimedia system:
→ System » Display and styles

Designs

- Select Design.
- Select Sport, Classic or Progressive.

Additional display area
Depending on the vehicle, various items of additional information can be shown. The additional display area comprises the left-hand or right-hand third of the display.

- Select Additional display area.

The following display content can be selected:

- Dynamic
- Navigation map
- Consumption
- Time and date

Display brightness

- Select Display brightness.
- Select a brightness value.

Switching the display off/on

- **Off:** select Display off.
- **On:** press a button, e.g. TEL.

Display design

- Select Day/night design.
- Select Automatic, Day design or Night design.

Time and date

Setting the time and date automatically

Multimedia system:

→ System ▸▸ Time and date ▸▸ Automatic time setting

The correct time is required for the following functions:

- route guidance with time-dependent traffic guidance
- calculation of expected time of arrival

▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

Setting the time zone

Multimedia system:

→ System ▸▸ Time and date ▸▸ Time zone:

A list of countries is displayed.

▶ Select a country ●.
Depending on the country, time zones are displayed.

▶ Select a time zone.
The time zone set is displayed after Time zone:.

Setting summer time

The Automatic Summer Time and Summer Time options cannot be selected in all countries.

Multimedia system:

→ System ▸▸ Time and date

Automatically

▶ Switch Automatic Summer Time on ☑ or off ☐.

Manually

▶ Deactivate ☐ Automatic Summer Time.

▶ Select Summer Time.

▶ Select On or Off.

Setting the time and date format

Multimedia system:

→ System ▸▸ Time and date ▸▸ Set format

▶ Set the date and time format ●.

Setting the time manually

Requirement:
The Automatic time setting function is deactivated or is not supported in a time zone.

Multimedia system:

→ System ▸▸ Time and date ▸▸ Time setting

▶ Set the hours.

▶ Navigate to the right to set the minutes.

▶ Set the minutes.

▶ Confirm changes when exiting the menu.

The date is set automatically via GPS.

Bluetooth®

Bluetooth® settings

Bluetooth® technology is a standard for short-range wireless data transfer up to approximately 10 m. You can use Bluetooth® to connect your mobile phone to the multimedia system and use the following functions, for example:

- hands-free system with access to the following options:
  - contacts (→ page 312)
  - call lists (→ page 314)
  - text messages (→ page 314)

- Internet connection (→ page 329)
- listening to music via Bluetooth® audio (→ page 346)
- transferring business cards (vCards) into the vehicle

Bluetooth® is a registered trademark of Bluetooth Special Interest Group (SIG) Inc.

ⓘ Internet connection via Bluetooth® is not available in all countries.

Activating/deactivating Bluetooth®

Multimedia system:

System ▸▸ Connectivity

▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ Bluetooth®.

Wi-Fi

Wi-Fi connection overview

You can use Wi-Fi to establish a connection with a Wi-Fi network and to access the Internet or any other network device.

The following connection options are available:

- Wi-Fi connection

  The Wi-Fi connection is established with a Wi-Fi-enabled device, e.g. to the customer's mobile phone or tablet PC.
- multimedia system as a Wi-Fi hotspot

  Using this function, a tablet PC or notebook for example can be connected.

To establish a connection, you can use the following methods:

- WPS PIN

  The connection to a secure Wi-Fi network is made via a PIN.
- WPS PBC

  The connection to a secure Wi-Fi network is made by pressing a button (push button).
- security key

  The connection to a secure Wi-Fi network is made via a security key.

Setting up Wi-Fi

Requirement:

The device to be connected supports one of the three means of connection described.

Multimedia system:

System ▸▸ Connectivity

Activating/deactivating Wi-Fi

▶ Switch Wi-Fi on ☑ or off ☐.

If Wi-Fi is deactivated ☐, communication via Wi-Fi to all devices is interrupted. This also means that a connection to the HERMES communication module cannot be established. Functions such as dynamic route guidance with Live Traffic Information are then unavailable.

Connecting the multimedia system with a device via Wi-Fi

This function is available if a HERMES communication module is not installed.

The type of connection established must be selected on the multimedia system and on the device to be connected.

ⓘ The connection procedure may differ depending on the device. Follow the instructions that are shown in the display. Further information (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

- Select Internet settings.
- Select Search for Wi-Fi networks.
- **Via WPS PIN:** highlight a Wi-Fi network in the list.
- Select Connect via WPS PIN.
  The multimedia system generates an eight-digit PIN.
- Enter this PIN on the device to be connected.
- Confirm the entry.
- **By pressing a button:** highlight a Wi-Fi network in the list.
- Select Connect via WPS PBC.
- Select "Connect via WPS PBC" in the options on the device to be connected.
- Press the WPS button on the device to be connected.
- Select Continue in the multimedia system.
- **Using a security key:** highlight a Wi-Fi network in the list.
- Select Connect using security key.
- Have the security key displayed on the device to be connected (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- Enter this security key on the multimedia system.
- Confirm the entry by pressing ok.

ⓘ All devices support a security key as a means of connection.

Device has already been connected

- **To automatically connect:** highlight a Wi-Fi network in the list.
- Activate ☑ Connect automatically.
- **To connect:** highlight a Wi-Fi network in the list.
- Select Connect.
  The connection is established again. These functions are possible when the device has already been connected to the Wi-Fi network.

Setting up a Wi-Fi hotspot

Multimedia system:

System ▸▸ Connectivity

Configuring the multimedia system as a Wi-Fi hotspot

The type of connection established depends on the device to be connected. The function must be supported by the multimedia system and by the device to be connected. The type of connection established must be selected on the multimedia system and on the device to be connected.

- Select Set up hotspot.
- Highlight Connect device to vehicle hotspot.
- **To generate a WPS PIN:** select Connect using WPS PIN generation.
- Enter the PIN shown in the multimedia system display on the device to be connected and confirm.
- **Connect via WPS pin:** select Connect using WPS PIN input.
- Select Enter WPS PIN.

- Enter the PIN that is shown on the external device's display on the multimedia system.
- Select Continue.
- **To connect by pressing a button:** select Connect via WPS PBC.
- Press the push button on the device to be connected.
- Select Continue.
- **To connect via a security key:** select Connect device to vehicle hotspot.
  A security key is displayed.
- Select the vehicle from the device to be connected. The vehicle is displayed with the SSID MB Hotspot XXXXX.
- Enter the security key which is shown in the multimedia system display on the device to be connected.
- Confirm the entry.

To generate a new security key:

- Select Set up hotspot.
- Select Generate security key.
- Select Generate security key.
  A connection will be established with the newly created security key.
- **To save a security key:** select Save.
  When a new security key is saved, all existing Wi-Fi connections are then disconnected. If the Wi-Fi connections are being re-established, the new security key must be entered.

COMAND Touch

Authorising a COMAND Touch device

Requirements:

- The COMAND Touch App is installed on the external device (e.g. tablet) which is to be used as a Rear Seat Entertainment unit.
- Wi-Fi is activated (→ page 278) and the multimedia system is configured as a Wi-Fi Hotspot (→ page 279).

Multimedia system:

→ System ▸▸ COMAND Touch

Connecting a new device

- Select Authorise a new device.
- Select Connect new device.
  A security key is displayed.
- Enter the security key in the external device.
  The Please start COMAND Touch on your device and follow the instructions. The App is available in the App Store. message appears

Selecting an already connected device

- Select Authorise a new device.
  The devices already connected are displayed.
- Select Continue using connected devices.
  The Please start COMAND Touch on your device and follow the instructions. The App is available in the App Store. message appears

Activating/deactivating the COMAND Touch child safety lock

Multimedia system:

→ System ▸▸ COMAND Touch

Child safety lock

▶ Switch Parental control on ☑ or off ☐. The content displayed on the external device can only be set on the multimedia system.

System language

Notes on the system language

This function allows you to determine the language for the menu displays and the navigation announcements. The selected language affects the characters available for entry. The navigation announcements are not available in all languages. If a language is not available, the navigation announcements will be in English.

Setting the system language

Multimedia system:

→ System ▸▸ Language

▶ Set the language.

ⓘ If you are using Arabic map data, the text information can also be shown in Arabic on the navigation map. To do so, select العربية as the language from the language list. Navigation announcements are then also made in Arabic.

Setting the distance unit

Multimedia system:

→ System ▸▸ Units

▶ Select km or mi.

▶ Switch Additional speedometer on ☑ to display in the instrument cluster's multifunction display.

Data import and export

Data import/export function

The following functions are possible:

- transferring data from one system or vehicle to another system or vehicle.
- creating a backup copy of your personal data and loading it again.
- protecting your personal data against unwanted export with PIN protection.

You can either use an SD card or a USB storage device as temporary storage.

ⓘ Please note that the NTFS file system is not supported. The FAT32 file system is recommended.

Importing/exporting data

! NOTE Data loss

▶ Do not remove the data storage medium when data is being exported.

Mercedes-Benz is not liable for any loss of data.

Requirements:

- The vehicle is stationary.
- The ignition is switched on or the vehicle has been started.
- The SD card is inserted (→ page 338) or the USB device is connected (→ page 341).

Multimedia system:

→ System ›› System backup

▶ Select Import data or Export data.

Importing

▶ Select a data storage medium.
A prompt appears asking whether you really wish to overwrite the current data. If data originates from another vehicle, this is recognised during data reading.

The multimedia system is restarted once the data has been imported.

ⓘ Current vehicle settings can be edited after the import.

Exporting

If PIN protection is activated, your PIN is requested.

▶ Enter your four-digit PIN.

▶ Select a data storage medium.
The data is exported. The data export may take several minutes.

Activating/deactivating PIN protection for data export

Multimedia system:

→ System ›› System backup

▶ **To activate:** activate PIN protection ☑.

▶ Enter your four-digit PIN.

▶ Enter your four-digit PIN again.
PIN protection is activated when both PINs match.

▶ **To deactivate:** deactivate PIN protection ☐.

▶ Enter your four-digit PIN.

ⓘ If you have forgotten your PIN, a Mercedes-Benz service centre can deactivate your PIN protection for you.
Alternatively: you can deactivate PIN protection by resetting your personal data (→ page 284).

User profile

Selecting a user profile

Multimedia system:

→ System ›› Personalisation

▶ Select Guest or individual profile ●.

ⓘ Some settings from the user profile are only loaded when the vehicle is stationary or when the ignition is switched on.

Creating a user profile

Multimedia system:

→ System ›› Personalisation ›› Create profile

▶ Enter a name.

▶ Select OK.

The user profile saves individual settings, e.g.:

- system settings
- settings in the TV tuner's channel list
- navigation and traffic information

The settings differ depending on the vehicle equipment.

Importing/exporting user profiles

Requirements:
- There is an Internet connection (→ page 329).
- A Mercedes me account exists at http://www.mercedes.me.
- The Personalisation service is activated.

Multimedia system:

↳ System ⏩ Personalisation ⏩ Manual export/import

This function is not available in all countries.

Only individual profiles can be imported or exported.

The individual profiles are always collectively imported or exported.

▶ **Import:** select Import profiles from the server.
The The profile import overwrites the existing profiles. Do you want to continue? message appears.

▶ Select Yes.
User profiles are imported.

▶ **Export:** select Export profiles to the server.
User profiles are exported.

ⓘ Certain settings such as address book entries or previous destinations from the navigation system are not exported.

User profile options

Multimedia system:

↳ System ⏩ Personalisation

▶ Highlight a profile.

▶ Select an option.

The following options are available:
- Rename
- Delete
- Reset

ⓘ The guest profile cannot be deleted or renamed.

Software update

Information on software updates

The multimedia system provides a message when an update is available.

Depending on the source, you can perform various updates:

Software update

Source of the update	Update type
Internet	Navigation maps, system updates
External storage medium, e.g. USB stick	Navigation maps

Performing a software update

Requirement:
An Internet connection is required for updates which are obtained online (→ page 329).

Multimedia system:

↳ System ⏩ Software update

Automatically

▶ Activate ☑ the automatic software update.
Updates are performed.

The current status of the updates is displayed.

The automatic software update is not available in all countries.

Manually

- ▶ Deactivate ☐ the automatic software update.
- ▶ Select an update from the list and start the update.

Activating the software update

- ▶ Restart the system.

Reset function

Multimedia system:

→ System ⏩ Reset

The multimedia system is reset to the factory settings.

Personal data is deleted, for example:

- station presets
- connected mobile phones

- ▶ Select Yes.
  A prompt appears asking whether you wish to reset.

  No selected: the process is cancelled.
- ▶ Select Yes.
  The multimedia system is reset to factory settings and restarted.

Navigation

Switching navigation on

Multimedia system:

→ Navigation



- ▶ Alternatively: press the NAVI button.
  The map appears and shows current vehicle position 1.

ⓘ If a climate control setting is changed, a climate bar appears briefly.

Showing/hiding the navigation menu

Requirement:
The map displays the current vehicle position.



▶ **To show:** swipe left on the touchpad or Touch Control.

or

▶ Slide the controller to the left.

▶ **To hide:** swipe right on the touchpad or Touch Control.

or

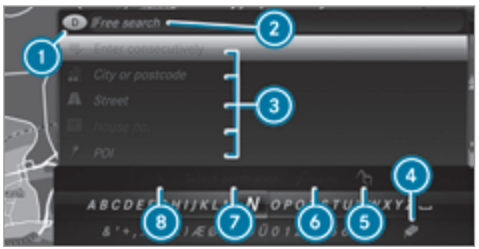
▶ Slide the controller to the right.

Destination entry

Entering a POI or address

Multimedia system:

→ Navigation ▸▸ Destination



▶ Select Enter destination.
The country in which the vehicle is located is set ①.

There are two available methods of destination entry:

- free search ②
- search step-by-step ③

Method 1: free search

▶ Enter a POI or address ②. The entries can be made in any order.
During destination entry, suggestions are made by the multimedia system. A selection of destinations appears in a list.

The following entries may be made, for example:

- city, street, house number
- street, city
- postcode
- POI name
- POI category, e.g. Petrol station
- city, POI name

Examples:

- if you are searching for Königsstraße in Stuttgart, for example, you can enter STUT and KÖN.
- if you are searching for a POI in the United Kingdom, for example, you can enter THE SHARD.

To try both examples, the country setting must also be changed (Method 2).

▶ **To switch to handwriting recognition:** select 5.

▶ Write characters on the touchpad.

▶ **To switch to character selection:** press the ⮌ button.

or

▶ Press the touchpad.

▶ **To delete an entry:** select 8 (if available).

- Press briefly: deletes the last character entered or the last suggestion adopted.
- Press and hold: deletes the entire entry.

▶ **To set the language:** select 4.

▶ Select a language.

ⓘ This function is useful for countries in which several character sets are supported. An example is Russia, which uses Cyrillic and Latin characters.

▶ **To search online:** select 6 🔍 ONLINE. Once an Internet connection is established, a list appears. It shows online destinations related to the previous entry.

Online destinations are provided by the Internet service provider.

▶ Select the destination.

ⓘ Online search is not available in all countries.

Requirements:

- You have a Mercedes me account.
- The service has been activated at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Further information can be found at http://www.mercedes.me.

▶ **To call up the list:** press the ⮌ button.

or

▶ If the top line of the character bar is highlighted, navigate upwards.

▶ Select a destination in the list.

▶ **To adopt a destination:** select Adopt destination 7.
If there are several listings for a destination, a list appears.

▶ Select the destination.
The destination address is shown.

Method 2: search step-by-step

▶ Press the ⮌ button.

or

▶ If the top line of the character bar is highlighted, navigate upwards.
The character bar is hidden. City or postcode is highlighted. Additional entry fields, e.g. for POI, are available.

▶ Select City or postcode.
The character bar appears.

▶ Enter a city or postcode.
During destination entry, suggestions are made by the multimedia system. A selection of destinations appears in a list.

The address may be entered in various orders, e.g.:

- City or postcode, Street, House no.

  A street intersection may be entered, if available.
- Street, City or postcode
- POI, e.g. Petrol station, City or postcode

ⓘ The functions described for the free search may be used:

- switch to handwriting recognition
- switch to character selection
- delete entry

  Entries in the POI field, for example, may also be deleted with ⊗.
- call up online search function (if available)
- call up a list

▶ **To change the country:** select the country.

▶ Enter a country. You only need to enter the first character.

▶ Select a country in the list.

▶ **To adopt a destination:** select Adopt destination.
If there are several listings for a destination, a distance-orientated list appears.

▶ Select the destination.
The destination address is shown.

Selecting a POI

Multimedia system:

↪ Navigation ⏩ Destination ⏩ POIs

▶ Select a category.

or

▶ Select All categories.

▶ Select a category.

▶ Select a search position.
The special characters are displayed in a list. The list is sorted by distance in ascending order.

The POIs show the following information:

- name of POI
- linear distance to the POI
- the direction of the linear distance to the POI (arrow) is displayed when searching for the vehicle's current position

▶ Select a POI.

▶ **Alternatively, to filter the display by special characters:** enter a search entry in the top line.
The results list shows relevant POIs.

Example: if you enter Italy, POIs are shown:

- whose name includes the word Italy
- which belong to the category Italian cuisine

▶ Select ok.
The first POI in the list is highlighted.

▶ Select a POI.

Setting the search position for the parking category, for example, during active route guidance

▶ Select In the vicinity, Near destination or Along the route.
The list shows the located POIs or opens an overview of the route.

- Select a POI.

Selecting the last destination
Multimedia system:
Navigation ›› Destination ›› Previous destinations

- Select the destination.
  The destination address is shown.
- Alternatively: if a favourite has been saved (→ page 297), select From global favourites.
- Select a favourite.
  The destination address is shown.

Selecting a contact

Requirement:
a mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system (→ page 308).

Multimedia system:
Navigation ›› Destination ›› Contacts

- Select the contact.
  The relevant contact details are displayed.
- Select an address.
- **Alternatively, to filter the display by contacts:** enter names or initials into the search field.
- Select ok.
  The first contact in the list is highlighted.
- Select the contact.

Entering geo-coordinates
Multimedia system:
Navigation ›› Destination ›› Geo-coordinates

- Enter geo-coordinates as latitude and longitude coordinates in degrees, minutes and seconds.
  The map shows the relevant position.
- Confirm the entry.
- **To view or move a destination on the map:** select Map.
- **To calculate a route:** select Start route guidance.
- If a route has already been created, select Start new route guidance or Set as intermediate destination.

Selecting from the map
Multimedia system:
Navigation ›› Map menu

- Alternatively: if the map is displayed in full screen mode, press the Touch Control, controller or touchpad.
  The map menu appears.
- Select "move map" in map menu 3 (→ page 301).
- Swipe in any direction on the Touch Control or touchpad.

or

- Slide the controller in any direction.
  The map moves in the corresponding direction under the crosshair. The more you move your finger away from the middle on the touchpad, the faster the map moves.
- Press the Touch Control, the controller or the touchpad.
  If several destinations are located around the crosshair, a list shows the available POIs and roads.

If a destination is located exactly on the crosshair, the destination address is displayed.

- Select a destination in the list.
  The destination address is shown.

Showing traffic messages for the vicinity of the map

- Select Traffic messages for the vicinity.
  The map appears.
- Swipe left or right on the touchpad.

or

- Slide the controller to the left or right.
  The previous or next traffic incident is highlighted on the map. Information on the traffic incident is displayed.

Showing POIs in the vicinity of the map

- Select Surrounding POIs.
- Swipe left or right on the touchpad.

or

- Slide the controller to the left or right.
  The previous or next POI is highlighted on the map. The name or address is displayed.

- **Alternatively, to filter the display by POI category:** swipe down on the touchpad.

or

- Slide the controller down.
- Select a POI category.
- User defined allows personal POI symbols to be selected (→ page 303).

Entering an intermediate destination

Requirement:
A destination is entered.

Multimedia system:
Navigation ▸▸ Destination ▸▸ Intermediate destinations

- Select Search for an intermediate destination.
- Enter an intermediate destination.
  The search results are displayed.
- Select an intermediate destination.
  The address of the intermediate destination appears.
- Select Set as destination.
  The intermediate destination is set.
- Alternatively: select an intermediate destination via Destination during route guidance.
- Select Enter destination.
- Select Set as next intermediate destination after entering the destination.

Calculating a route with intermediate destinations

Requirement:
Enter the destination and at least one intermediate destination.

Multimedia system:
Navigation ▸▸ Destination ▸▸ Intermediate destinations

- Select Start new route guidance.
  The route is calculated with the set intermediate destinations.

Editing intermediate destinations

Requirement:
A destination is entered.

Multimedia system:
Navigation ▸▸ Destination ▸▸ Intermediate destinations

Changing the order of the destinations

- Highlight the destination or intermediate destination.
- Select Move.
- Move the intermediate destination to the desired position.
- Press the Touch Control, the controller or the touchpad.

Deleting a destination

- Highlight the destination or intermediate destination.
- Select Delete.

Starting an automatic filling station search

Requirements:
The automatic filling station search is activated ☑ (→ page 293).

Route guidance is active. The fuel level in the fuel tank reaches the reserve fuel level.

The Fuel tank reserve level Do you want to start the search for filling stations? message is shown.

- Select Yes.
  The automatic filling station search begins. The available filling stations along the route or in the vicinity of the vehicle's current position are displayed.
- Select the filling station.
  The address of the filling station is displayed.
- Variant 1: if a route has not been calculated, select Start route guidance.
  The selected filling station is set as the destination. Route guidance begins.
- Variant 2: if a route has been calculated, select Start new route guidance or Set as next intermediate destination.
  Start new route guidance: the selected filling station is set as a new destination. The previous destinations and intermediate destinations are deleted. Route guidance to the filling station begins.
  Set as next intermediate destination: the selected filling station is set as the next intermediate destination. Route guidance begins.

If there are already four intermediate destinations:

- Select Yes in the prompt.
  The selected filling station is entered into position 1 of the intermediate destinations menu. Intermediate destination 4 is deleted. Route guidance begins.

Route

Calculating a route

Requirement:
The destination is entered. The destination address is shown.

- Variant 1: if a route has not been calculated, select Start route guidance.
  The route to the destination is calculated. The map shows the route. Route guidance then begins.

- Variant 2: if a route has been calculated, select Start new route guidance or Set as next intermediate destination.
  Start new route guidance: the selected destination address is set as a new destination. The previous destinations and intermediate destinations are deleted. Route guidance to the new destination begins.

  Set as next intermediate destination: the selected destination address is set as the next intermediate destination. Route guidance begins.

Taking alternative routes into consideration

- Select an alternative route (→ page 293).

Other menu functions

- **To save the destination:** select Store in "Previous destinations".
- **To display on the map:** select Map.
- **To call a telephone number:** select Call.
- **To call up an Internet address:** select www (if available).

Selecting a route type

Multimedia system:

Navigation ▸▸ Route

- Select Route settings.
- Select a route type.
  A route has already been created: the route is calculated on the basis of the new route type.

  A route has not been created: the next route is calculated on the basis of the new route type.
  - Eco route

    An economical route is calculated. The journey time may be somewhat longer than for quicker routes.

    The symbol for the current vehicle position is displayed in green.
  - Fast route

    A route with a quick journey time is calculated.
  - Short route

    A route with a short driving distance is calculated.

Dynamic route can be switched on ☑ or off ☐ for these route types. If Dynamic route is switched on, Ask before changing the route can be selected.

The route types Dynamic route and Ask before changing the route are not available in every country.

- Dynamic route

  The route is calculated with the currently set route type.

  Traffic messages via Live Traffic Information or FM RDS-TMC are taken into account.

  Live Traffic Information is not available in all countries.
- Ask before changing the route

  A prompt appears when a new route is detected with a shorter journey time based on traffic reports. You can continue to use the current route or use the dynamic route instead.

Selecting route options
Multimedia system:
↳ Navigation ▸▸ Route ▸▸ Avoid options

Avoiding areas

- Select Areas (→ page 304).

Avoiding motorways, ferries, motorail trains, tunnels, unpaved roads

- Select ☑ or deselect ☐ the avoid option.

Using routes requiring a special toll sticker

- Select Use vignette roads.
- Select ☑ or deselect ☐ All or countries.
  The route takes into account roads in the selected countries which require you to pay a time-based fee (vignette). A vignette allows for the use of a route network for a limited time period.

Using toll roads

- Select Use toll roads.
- Select Payment in cash or Electronic billing or Off.
  The route takes into account roads that require the payment of a usage fee (toll).
  If Off is selected, toll roads are not taken into account.

These route options are not available in every country.

The selected route options cannot always be implemented. Therefore, a route may include a ferry, for instance, even though the Ferries avoid option is enabled. A message appears and you will hear a corresponding message.

Selecting notifications
Multimedia system:
↳ Navigation ▸▸ Options ▸▸ Announcements

- Switch announcements on ☑ or off ☐.
  - Announce traffic warnings
    This function is not available in all countries.
  - Announce street names
    The multimedia system announces the names of the roads that will follow the upcoming change of direction.
    This function is not available in all countries and languages.

Displaying destination information

Requirement:
A destination is entered. The route can also include up to four intermediate destinations.

Multimedia system:
↳ Navigation ▸▸ Destination

- Select Intermediate destinations.
  The following information is displayed:
  - intermediate destinations and destination
  - name, address
  - remaining driving distance
  - time of arrival

Selecting an alternative route
Multimedia system:
→ Navigation ▸▸ Route

- Select Alternative route.
  The routes are displayed in accordance with the setting made in the route settings.
  The currently selected route is shown with a dark blue line.
- Select an alternative route.

Switching the automatic filling station search on/off
Multimedia system:
→ Navigation ▸▸ Options

- Switch Reserve fuel level on ☑ or off ☐.
  Switched on ☑: when the fuel reserve level is reached, a prompt appears asking whether you want to start searching for filling stations.

Route guidance

Notes on route guidance
Route guidance begins once a route has been calculated.

The road and traffic rules and regulations always have priority over multimedia system driving recommendations.

Driving recommendations are:

- Navigation announcements
- Route guidance displays
- Lane recommendations

If you do not follow the navigation announcements or if you leave the calculated route, a new route is calculated automatically.

Driving recommendations may differ from the actual road and traffic conditions if:

- the route is diverted
- the direction of a one-way street has changed

For this reason, you must always observe road and traffic rules and regulations during your journey.

The route may differ from the ideal route due to the following:

- roadworks
- incomplete digital map data

Changing direction



There are three phases when changing direction:

- Preparation phase

If there is enough time between the changes of direction, the multimedia system prepares you for the upcoming change of direction. A navigation announcement, e.g. "Prepare to turn right", is issued.

The map appears in full-screen mode.

- Announcement phase

  The multimedia system announces the upcoming change of direction, e.g. by announcing "Turn right in 200 m".

  The display is split into two parts. The map is displayed on the left; on the right, there is a detailed image of the junction or a 3D image of the upcoming change of direction.

- Change-of-direction phase

  The multimedia system announces the imminent change of direction with the announcement "Now turn right".

  The display is split into two parts.

  The vehicle has successfully changed direction when the light-coloured bar on the right drops down to 0 metres and the current vehicle position symbol has reached the white change-of-direction point.

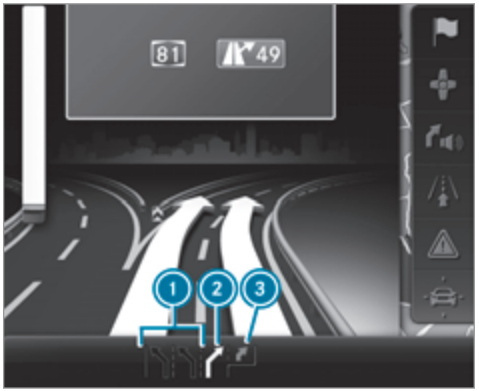
  When the change of direction is complete, the map appears in full-screen mode.

ⓘ Changes of direction are also shown in the Instrument Display.

Lane recommendations

This display appears for multi-lane roads.

If the digital map contains the relevant data, the multimedia system can display lane recommendations for the next two changes of direction.



1. Lanes not recommended
2. Recommended lane
3. Approaching new lane

- Lane not recommended 1

  In this lane, you will not be able to complete the next change of direction without changing lane.

- Recommended lane 2

In this lane, you will be able to complete both the next change of direction and the one after that.

- Possible lane (grey arrow)

  In this lane, you will only be able to complete the next change of direction.

- Approaching new lane 3

  During the change of direction, new lanes may be added.

ⓘ Lane recommendations can also be displayed in the instrument display and in the head-up display.

Destination reached

Once the destination is reached, you will see the chequered flag [ ]. Route guidance is finished.

When an intermediate destination has been reached, you will see the intermediate destination flag with the number of your intermediate destination [ ]. After this, route guidance is continued.

Switching navigation announcements on/off

Requirements:

- a route has already been created
- route guidance is active

▶ **To switch off:** during a navigation announcement, press the [ ] button on the multifunction steering wheel.

or

▶ Press the controller on the right beside the touchpad.
The Spoken driving recommendations have been deactivated. message appears.

▶ **To switch on:** display the navigation menu (→ page 285).

▶ Select Driving recommendation.

In the following situations, navigation announcements are switched on automatically:

- the route is recalculated.
- the multimedia system is switched off and then on again.
- the vehicle is restarted.

ⓘ You can access and add this function as a favourite under Spoken driving recommendations on/off.

Switching navigation announcements on/off during a phone call

▶ Select System.

▶ Select [ ] Audio.

▶ Switch Driving recommendations during phone call on ☑ or off ☐.

Adjusting the volume of navigation announcements

Requirements:

- a route has already been created
- route guidance is active

▶ Press the [+] or [−] button on the multifunction steering wheel during a navigation announcement.

or

▶ Turn the controller on the right beside the touchpad.

ⓘ When you start the vehicle, the volume is set to the lowest setting.

▶ **Alternatively:** select System.

▶ Select Audio.

▶ Select Driving recommendation volume.

▶ Set the volume.

Switching audio fadeout on/off during navigation announcements

▶ Select System.

▶ Select Audio.

▶ Switch Audio fadeout during driving recommendation on ☑ or off ☐.

Repeating navigation announcements

Requirements:

- a route has already been created
- route guidance is active

Multimedia system:

Navigation

▶ Select Driving recommendation.
The current navigation announcement is repeated.

ⓘ You can access and add this function as a favourite under Repeat spoken driving recommendation.

Cancelling route guidance

Requirements:

- A route has already been created.
- Route guidance is active.

Multimedia system:

Navigation ⏩ Destination

▶ Select Cancel route guidance.

Resuming route guidance

Requirements:

- a route has already been created
- route guidance is interrupted

ⓘ If the journey was interrupted for less than 2 hours, route guidance continues automatically.

Multimedia system:

Navigation ⏩ Destination

▶ Select Continue route guidance.
The route is recalculated.

Route guidance to an off-road destination

Off-road destination: the destination is within the digital map. However, the map contains no roads that lead to the destination.

You can enter off-road destinations on the map. Route guidance guides you for as long as possible with navigation announcements and displays on roads that are known to the multimedia system.

Shortly before you reach the last known position on the map, you will hear the "Please follow the direction arrow" announcement. The display shows a direction arrow and the linear distance to the destination.

Route guidance from an off-road location to a destination
Off-road position: the current vehicle position is located within the digital map on roads that are not available.

The following displays appear when route guidance begins:

- the Road not mapped message
- a direction arrow showing the linear direction to the POI

When the vehicle is back on a road known to the multimedia system, route guidance continues as normal.

Off-road status during route guidance
Due to roadworks, for example, there may be differences between the data on the digital map and the actual course of the road. In such cases, the multimedia system will temporarily be unable to locate the vehicle's current position on the digital map. The vehicle is off-road.

The following displays appear when the vehicle is off-road:

- the Road not mapped message
- a direction arrow showing the linear direction to the POI

When the vehicle is back on a road known to the multimedia system, route guidance continues as normal.

Destination

Saving the current vehicle position
Multimedia system:

Navigation ▸▸ Position

▶ Select Store position.
The current vehicle position is saved to the "Last destinations" memory.

Storing a map position
Multimedia system:

Navigation

The map is in full-screen mode.

▶ Press the Touch Control, the controller or the touchpad.

▶ Select "move map" ③ in the map menu (→ page 301).

▶ Select a position on the map.
A list appears if there are several map positions.

▶ Highlight a map position.

▶ Select Store in "Previous destinations".
The map position is saved to the "Last destinations" memory.

Editing the last destinations
Multimedia system:

Navigation ▸▸ Destination ▸▸ Previous destinations

▶ Highlight one of the last destinations.

▶ **To save as a favourite:** select Save as global favourite.

▶ **To save as "Home" address:** select Save as "Home" address.

▶ **To save as "Work" address:** select Save as "Work" address.

▶ **To delete a single or all destinations:** select Delete or Delete all.
A prompt appears.

▶ Select Yes.

▶ **To display destination information:** select Details.

Route guidance with current traffic reports

Traffic information overview

ⓘ The services are not available in every country.

Traffic reports can be received with the following services:

- Live Traffic Information
- FM RDS-TMC

  It is not possible to use both services simultaneously.

  Live Traffic Information or FM RDS-TMC is displayed with a symbol.

ⓘ Hazard alerts can be received using the Car-to-X service.

ⓘ There may be differences between the traffic reports received and the actual road and traffic conditions.

Important information on Live Traffic Information:

- Current traffic reports are received via the Internet connection or via data roaming (for selected European countries).
- The traffic situation is updated at short, regular intervals.
- In selected European countries, the subscription service is available free of charge for a period of three years from the manufacturing date.

  The status of the subscription can be displayed (→ page 299).

Registering Live Traffic Information

- The service is initially activated for three months upon vehicle handover.
- The service must be registered (→ page 299):
  - upon vehicle handover
  - within three months
- This ensures the full, free usage period.
- Registration is carried out at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre on the Mercedes me website.
- If registration is not completed within this time period, Live Traffic Information will be deactivated. If Live Traffic Information continues to be used after this period, e.g. after six months, the remaining time for free usage is 2 and a half years.

Information on the vehicle's position is regularly sent to Daimler AG. The data is immediately rendered anonymous by Daimler AG and forwarded to the traffic data provider. Using this data, traffic reports relevant to the vehicle's position are sent to the vehicle. The vehicle acts as a sensor for the flow of traffic and helps to improve the quality of the traffic reports.

If you do not wish to transmit your vehicle position, you can have this service deactivated at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Useful information on FM RDS-TMC:

- A FM RDS-TMC radio station broadcasts traffic reports alongside the radio programme.
- FM RDS-TMC is not available in all countries.

Displaying subscription information

Requirement:
- The vehicle is equipped with Live Traffic Information.

Multimedia system:

Navigation ⏩ Options

The subscription expiry date is automatically displayed:
- one month before the expiry date.
- one week before the expiry date.
- on the expiry date.

▶ **To display manually:** select Live Traffic Subscription Info.

Depending on the status, one of the following messages appears:
- The period of validity for the subscription is displayed.
- The subscription has expired.

▶ Select Extend subscription.
The website for extending the subscription is called up.

▶ Enter and confirm dates or follow the instructions.

Registering on Mercedes me

Live Traffic Information must be registered. Registration is carried out at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Requirement: you have a user account on the Mercedes me website.

▶ Create a user account with Mercedes me https://me.mercedes-benz.com.

▶ A valid email address is required for this.

▶ Register the vehicle using the vehicle identification number (VIN).

▶ Have the vehicle linked to the Mercedes me user account at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre. The vehicle registration documents and a form of identification are required for this.

▶ Accept the general and specific terms of use.

Extending a subscription

Requirement: you have a user account on the Mercedes me website.

▶ Call up the Mercedes me user account.

▶ Switch to the Mercedes me connect online store via the linked vehicle.

▶ Extend the Live Traffic Information service.

▶ Select the extension period.

▶ Add the product to the shopping basket.

▶ Accept the general and specific terms of use. Live Traffic Information remains activated for the selected extension period. Activation begins on the date of extension.

Displaying the traffic map

Requirements:
- For Live Traffic Information: the vehicle is equipped with a communication module featuring an activated, integrated SIM card.

  When the vehicle is started, the communication module automatically establishes an Internet connection. Traffic information is made available shortly afterwards.

Multimedia system:

Navigation ▸▸ Map menu

- Alternatively: when the map is displayed in full-screen mode, press the Touch Control, the controller or the touchpad.
  The map menu appears.
- Select .

The traffic map can show the following information:

- traffic incidents, e.g.:
  - roadworks
  - road blocks
  - warning messages

  The symbols for traffic incidents are displayed in colour (on the route) or grey (off the route).
- traffic flow information:
  - traffic jam (red line)
  - slow-moving traffic (yellow line)
  - free-flowing traffic (green line)
- display for traffic delays on the route lasting at least one minute
- warning message symbols:
  - symbol
  - additional road safety note when approaching a traffic incident, e.g. approaching tailback

  If the vehicle approaches a hazard spot on the route, a warning message is displayed on the map. A warning message may also be issued (→ page 301).

Displaying traffic incidents

Multimedia system:

Navigation ▸▸ Options ▸▸ Map content

- Activate ☑ Traffic incidents.
  Roadworks, road blocks, local area reports (e.g. fog) and warning messages are displayed.

Activating free flow and traffic delay

- Activate ☑ Free Flow and Traffic delays.

ⓘ The traffic delay is displayed for the current route. Traffic delays lasting one minute or longer are taken into consideration.

Displaying details

- Display the traffic map (→ page 299).
- Move the map (→ page 302).
- Variant 1: when a traffic report symbol is under the crosshair, press the touchpad or the controller.
  The traffic report details are displayed.
- Variant 2: press the touchpad or the controller.
- Select Traffic messages for the vicinity.
  The map shows the traffic report symbols in the vicinity.

  Traffic report information is displayed in the status line:
  - traffic report symbol
  - reason for the traffic report, e.g. traffic jam
  - warning message (highlighted in red)

- **To select a traffic report symbol:** select Next or Previous.
- Press on the touchpad or controller. The traffic report details are displayed.

Issuing hazard alerts

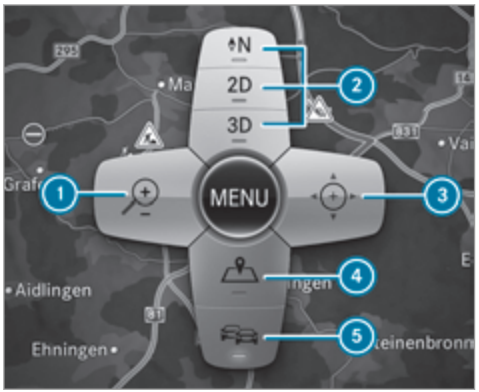
Multimedia system:

→ Navigation ▸▸ ☼ Options ▸▸ Announcements

- Activate ☑ Announce traffic warnings. Warning messages are issued and approaching tailbacks which pose a risk are announced.

Map and compass

Map and compass overview



1. To set the map scale
2. To select the map orientation and map view
3. To move the map
4. To call up the navigation map
5. To call up the traffic map

The map and satellite images are shown in globe projection. This allows for a realistic map display in all map scales. The map uses elevation modelling.

In small map scales (20 m, 50 m), important buildings are depicted realistically on the map in many cities; other buildings are shown as models.

If online information is available, fuel prices and the availability of parking spaces in multi-storey car parks are displayed, for example.

ⓘ Requirements:

- You have a Mercedes me account.
- The service has been activated at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Further information can be found at http://www.mercedes.me.

ⓘ Company logos displayed on the map are trademarks of the respective companies and used solely for the purpose of indicating the locations of these companies. The use of such logos on the map does not indicate approval of, support of or advertising by these companies for the navigation system itself.

Setting the map scale

Multimedia system:

→ Navigation ▸▸ Map menu

- Alternatively: when the map is displayed in full-screen mode, press the Touch Control, the controller or the touchpad.
  The map menu appears.
- Select "Set map scale" in map menu ① (→ page 301).
  The map scale appears with the currently selected scale.

  Vehicles for right-side traffic: the map always shows the currently selected map scale at the bottom left.

  Vehicles for left-side traffic: the map always shows the currently selected map scale at the bottom right.
- Swipe up or down on the Touch Control or the touchpad.

or

- Move two fingers apart or together on the touchpad.

or

- Slide the controller up or down.

Moving the map

Multimedia system:

→ Navigation ▸▸ Map menu

- Alternatively: when the map is displayed in full-screen mode, press the Touch Control, the controller or the touchpad.
  The map menu appears.
- Select "move map" in map menu ③ (→ page 301).
- Move your finger in any direction on the Touch Control or touchpad.

or

- Slide the controller in any direction.
  The map moves in the corresponding direction under the crosshair. The more you move your finger away from the middle on the touchpad, the faster the map moves.

Selecting the map orientation

Multimedia system:

→ Navigation ▸▸ Map menu

- Alternatively: when the map is displayed in full-screen mode, press the Touch Control, the controller or the touchpad.
  The map menu appears.
- In map menu ② , select N, 2D or 3D(→ page 301).
  - N The map is aligned in 2D and displayed so that north is up.
  - 2D The map is aligned in 2D and displayed in the direction of travel.
  - 3D: The map is aligned in 3D and displayed in the direction of travel.

Selecting POI symbols

Multimedia system:

Navigation ▸▸ Options ▸▸ Map content

POIs include filling stations and hotels, for example. These can be displayed as symbols on the map. Not all POIs are available everywhere.

- Select POI symbols.
  The • dot indicates the current setting.

  Standard displays symbols of predefined categories in the map.

  User defined allows you to personally select the symbols for the available categories.

  None switches the display off.
- Select the setting.
- User defined: select categories.
  The POI symbols of the selected categories are displayed ☑ or not displayed ☐.

Selecting text information

Multimedia system:

Navigation ▸▸ Options ▸▸ Text information

- Select the setting.
  Current street shows the street you are currently driving on at the bottom of the display.

  When the map is moved, the street name, the POI name or the area name appears under the crosshair.

  Geo-coordinates displays the following information:
  - longitude and latitude
  - elevation

    The elevation shown may deviate from the actual elevation.
  - number of satellites from which a signal can be received

    When the map is moved, this information does not appear.

  None switches the display off.

Displaying the next intersecting street

Multimedia system:

Navigation ▸▸ Options

- Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ Next intersecting street.
  The function is activated ☑: if route guidance is not active, the name of the next intersecting street is displayed on the top edge of the screen.

Displaying traffic signs on the map

Requirement:
The vehicle is equipped with Traffic Sign Assist.

Multimedia system:

Navigation ▸▸ Options

- Switch Traffic signs on ☑ or off ☐.
  If the function is switched on ☑ you will see the traffic signs recognised by Traffic Sign Assist.

  The following traffic signs are displayed:
  - speed limitations
  - overtaking restrictions

- traffic signs with a restriction indicated by an additional sign (e.g. in wet conditions)

Displaying the map version
Multimedia system:
→ Navigation ▸▸ Options
- ▶ Select Map version.
- ▶ Select Details.

ⓘ Information about new versions of the digital map can be obtained from a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Avoiding an area
You can define areas along a route that you would like to avoid.

Avoiding a new area
Multimedia system:
→ Navigation ▸▸ Route ▸▸ Avoid options ▸▸ Areas
- ▶ Select Avoid new area.
- ▶ Variant 1: select Using map.
- ▶ Move the map.
- ▶ Variant 2: select Address entry.
- ▶ Enter the address.
- ▶ Select Adopt destination.
  The map appears.
- ▶ **To display an area:** press the Touch Control, the touchpad or the controller.
  A red rectangle appears. This designates the area that should be avoided.
- ▶ **To change the size of the area:** swipe up or down on the Touch Control or the touchpad.

or

- ▶ Slide the controller up or down.
  The map scale is enlarged or reduced and changes the size of the area.
- ▶ **To set the area:** press the Touch Control, the controller or the touchpad.
  The area is entered into the list.

Changing an area
Multimedia system:
→ Navigation ▸▸ Route ▸▸ Avoid options ▸▸ Areas
- ▶ Highlight an area in the list.
- ▶ Select Edit.

Moving the area on the map
- ▶ Swipe in any direction on the Touch Control or touchpad.

or

- ▶ Slide the controller in any direction.

Changing the size of the area
- ▶ Press the Touch Control, the touchpad or the controller.
- ▶ Swipe up or down on the Touch Control or the touchpad.

or

- ▶ Slide the controller up or down.
- ▶ Press the Touch Control, the touchpad or the controller.

Taking the area for the route into account
- ▶ Avoid ☑ or do not avoid ☐ an area in the list.
  Route guidance active: a new route is calculated.

No route has been created: the setting is carried over to the next route guidance.

The route can include an area that is to be avoided in the following cases:

- the destination is located in an area that is to be avoided
- there is no sensible alternative route

Deleting one or all areas

Multimedia system:

Navigation ▸▸ Route ▸▸ Avoid options ▸▸ Areas

- Highlight an area in the list.
- Select Delete or Delete all.
- Confirm the prompt with Yes.

One or all areas are deleted.

Updating the map data

Updating at the Mercedes-Benz service centre

The digital maps generated by the map software become outdated in the same way as conventional road maps. Optimal route guidance can only be provided by the navigation system in conjunction with the most up-to-date map data. Information about new versions of the digital map can be obtained from a Mercedes-Benz service centre. There you can receive updates to the digital map.

Online map update

ⓘ The online map update service is not available in all countries.

The online map update service from Mercedes me connect can be used to update map data.

The update is performed:

- for one region (automatic map update)
- for several or all regions (manual map update)

The service must be activated at a Mercedes-Benz service centre in order to use automatic updates.

Further information on the online map update http://www.mercedes.me.

Further information on updates http://manuals.daimler.com/baix/cars/connectme/de_DE/index.html.

Map data

Your vehicle is supplied with map data at the factory. Depending on the country, map data for your region is either pre-installed or the map data is supplied on a data storage medium. You do not require an activation code for the map data which is provided with your vehicle.

If the map data on your vehicle has been installed at the factory and you wish to reinstall it, you do not need to enter the activation code.

An activation code is required for purchased map data.

The activation code:

- can be used in one vehicle
- is non-transferable
- has six digits

Please contact a Mercedes-Benz service centre if you are experiencing the following problems:

- the multimedia system does not accept the activation code
- you have lost the activation code

Displaying the compass
Multimedia system:
→ Navigation ▸▸ Position
▶ Select Compass.
The compass display shows the following information:
- the current direction of travel with bearing (360 degree format) and compass direction
- longitude and latitude coordinates in degrees, minutes and seconds
- height (rounded) above sea level
- number of GPS satellites from which a signal can be received

Displaying Qibla
Multimedia system:
→ Navigation ▸▸ Position
▶ Select Qibla (if available).
The arrow on the compass shows the direction of prayer to Mecca in relation to the current direction of travel. This function is not available in all countries.

The number of satellites received is shown.

Displaying the satellite map
Multimedia system:
→ Navigation ▸▸ Options ▸▸ Map content
Satellite maps can be displayed in map scales from 2 km.
▶ Switch Satellite map on ☑ or off ☐.
By doing so, satellite maps in map scales from 2 km to 10 km can be switched off.
ⓘ Satellite maps for these map scales are not available in all countries.

Displaying weather information
Multimedia system:
→ Navigation ▸▸ Options ▸▸ Map content
▶ Switch Weather information on ☑ or off ☐.
When the function is switched on ☑, current weather information is displayed on the navigation map, e.g. temperature or cloud coverage.
This function is not available in all countries.

ⓘ Requirements:
- You have a Mercedes me account.
- The service has been activated at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Further information can be found at http://www.mercedes.me.

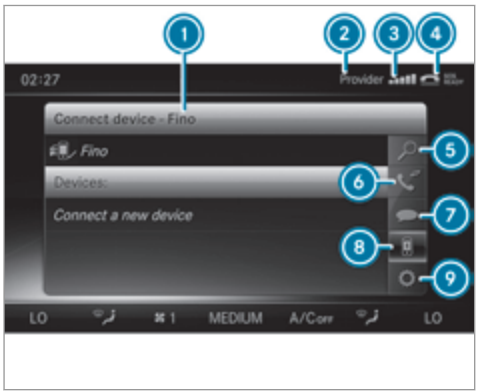
Calling up the Digital Owner's Manual (navigation)

Information on navigation
Multimedia system:
→ Navigation ▸▸ Information on navigation
▶ Select a topic.

Telephone

Telephony

Telephone menu overview



1. Bluetooth® device name of the currently connected mobile phone
2. Mobile phone network provider
3. Signal strength of the mobile phone network
4. (telephone ready) or (call active)
5. Contacts (→ page 312)
6. Call list - Device_name (→ page 314)
7. Text message (→ page 314)
8. Connect device (→ page 308)
9. Options

The Bluetooth® interface is available to you for telephony. The mobile phone is connected directly via the multimedia system.

You can also use the optionally available telephone module with Bluetooth® (SAP profile) for telephony.

Symbols 1 to 4 are not shown until after a mobile phone has been connected to the multimedia system. The symbols depend on your mobile phone and your mobile phone network provider.

If the mobile phone connected supports the MAP Bluetooth® profile (**M**essage **A**ccess **P**rofile), the menu item is available.

Notes on telephony

WARNING Risk of distraction from operating integrated communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

If you operate communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

WARNING Risk of distraction from operating mobile communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

If you operate mobile communication equipment when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

Only operate this equipment when the vehicle is stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating mobile communication equipment in the vehicle.

Telephony is possible via:

- the Bluetooth® interface
- the telephone module with Bluetooth® (SAP profile)

Bluetooth® profile overview

Bluetooth® profile of the mobile phone	Function
PBAP (**P**hone **B**ook **A**ccess **P**rofile)	Contacts are automatically displayed in the multimedia system
MAP (**M**essage **A**ccess **P**rofile)	Message functions can be used

Further information can be obtained from a Mercedes-Benz service centre or at: http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect.

HD Voice®

- To improve voice quality, the multimedia system supports telephone calls in HD Voice®.
- In order to use this function, the mobile phones and the mobile phone network provider of the person you are calling must support HD Voice®.

Depending on the quality of the connection, the voice quality may fluctuate.

The following situations can lead to the call being disconnected while the vehicle is in motion:

- there is insufficient network coverage in the area
- you move from one GSM or UMTS transmitter/receiver area (cell) into another and no communication channels are free
- the SIM card used is not compatible with the network available
- a mobile phone with "Twincard" is logged into the network with the second SIM card at the same time

Connecting a mobile phone (authorising)

Requirements:

Bluetooth® is activated on the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

Bluetooth® is activated on the multimedia system (→ page 278).

Multimedia system:

→ Telephone ▸▸ Connect device - no device connected

Searching for a mobile phone

▶ Select Connect new device.

▶ Select Start search.
The available mobile phones are displayed. If a new mobile phone is found, it is indicated by the symbol.

Connecting a mobile phone (authorisation using Secure Simple Pairing)

- Select the mobile phone.
  A code is displayed in the multimedia system and on the mobile phone.
- **If the codes match:** confirm the code on the mobile phone.

Connecting a mobile phone (authorisation by entering a passkey)

- Select the Bluetooth® name of the mobile phone.
- Choose a one to sixteen-digit number combination as a passkey.
- **Multimedia system:** enter the passkey and select OK.
- **Mobile phone:** enter the passkey again and confirm.

ⓘ Up to 15 mobile phones can be authorised on the multimedia system.
All telephones are automatically reconnected.

Disconnecting a mobile phone (de-authorising)

Multimedia system:

Telephone ⏩ Connect device - Mobile phone

- Select the mobile phone from the device list.
- Select ☰.
- Select De-authorise.
- Select Yes.

Switching mobile phones

Requirement:
The mobile phones are authorised (→ page 308).

Multimedia system:

Telephone ⏩ Connect device - Mobile phone

- Select the mobile phone from the device list.

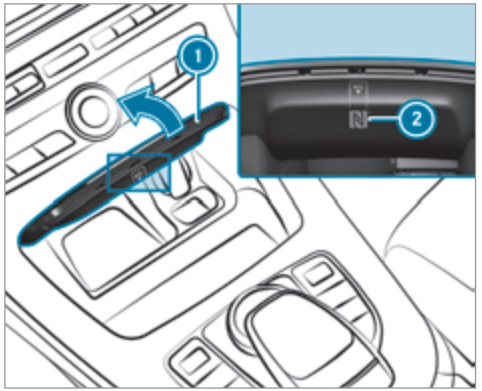
ⓘ Only one mobile phone can be connected at any one time. The connected mobile phone is displayed at the top of the list.

Using the mobile phone with Near Field Communication (NFC)

Requirements:

- NFC is activated on the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions)
- the mobile phone's screen is switched on and unlocked (see the manufacturer's operating instructions)

NFC enables short-range wireless data transfer.



- **To connect a mobile phone:** open stowage compartment cover (1).
- Lightly press NFC area (2) on the inside of the cover.
  The mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system.
- **To switch mobile phones:** lightly press the NFC area of the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
  If the mobile phone has already been authorised on the multimedia system, it is now connected.

  If the mobile phone is authorised on the multimedia system for the first time, it is connected after confirming the mobile phone instructions (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

Further functions without having a mobile phone authorised on the multimedia system:

- transferring a contact or a business card, e.g. for direct navigation to an entered address
- transferring a URL to the enlarged view in the multimedia system

Setting the reception and transmission volume

Requirement:
A mobile phone is authorised (→ page 308).

Multimedia system:
→ Telephone ▸▸ Connect device - Mobile phone

This function ensures optimal language quality.

- Highlight the mobile phone in the device list.
- Select .
- Select Reception volume or Transmission volume.
- Set the volume.

Further information on the recommended reception and transmission volume: http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect

Adjusting the call and ringtone volume
Multimedia system:
→ System ▸▸ Audio

- Select Telephone speech volume or Phone ringtone volume.
- Set the volume.

Starting/stopping mobile phone voice recognition

Requirement:
the mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system (→ page 308).

Starting mobile phone voice recognition

▶ Press and hold the button on the multifunction steering wheel for more than one second.
You can use mobile phone voice recognition.

Stopping mobile phone voice recognition

▶ Press the button or button on the multifunction steering wheel.

Calls

Telephone operation

Multimedia system:
Telephone ▸▸ Contacts

Making a call

▶ Enter a number.
▶ Select Dial number.
The call is made.

Accepting a call

▶ Select Accept.

Rejecting a call

▶ Select Reject.

Ending a call

▶ Select .

Activating functions during a call

▶ To show all functions, navigate down.

The following functions are available during a call:

- End call
- Make additional call
- Keyboard (show to send DTMF tones)
- Microphone off or Microphone on
- Private Mode (an active call in hands-free mode is transferred over to the telephone)

Conducting calls with several participants

Requirements:
- there is an active call (→ page 311)
- another call is being made

Switching between calls

▶ Select call ●.
The selected call is active. The other call is on hold.

Activating or ending a call on hold

▶ Select Continue call or End call.

Conducting a conference call

▶ Select Create conference call in the telephone menu.
The new participant is included in the conference call.

Ending an active call

▶ Select .

ⓘ On some mobile phones, the call on hold is activated as soon as the active call is ended.

Incoming call during an existing call (call waiting)

Requirement:
There is an active call (→ page 311).

If you receive a call while already in a call, a message is displayed. An acoustic signal also sounds.

▶ Select Accept.
The incoming call is active. The previous call is on hold.

▶ Select Reject.

ⓘ This function and behaviour depends on your mobile phone network provider and the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

Contacts

Information about the contacts menu
The contacts menu contains all contacts from existing data sources, e.g. mobile phone or memory card.

It is possible to store up to 6,000 contacts:

- 3,000 entries are for permanently saved contacts.
- 3,000 for contacts loaded from the mobile phone.

From the contacts menu, you can perform the following actions:

- Telephone operation (→ page 313)
- Navigation (→ page 288)
- Writing messages (→ page 313)

If a mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system (→ page 308) and automatic calling up (→ page 312) is activated, the mobile phone's contacts are displayed in the address book.

Downloading mobile phone contacts
Multimedia system:
Telephone ⏩ Options

Automatically

▶ Activate ☑ Call up contacts automatically.

Manually

▶ Deactivate ☐ Call up contacts automatically.

▶ Select Call up contacts.

Calling up contacts
Multimedia system:
Telephone ⏩ Contacts

The following options can be used to search for contacts:

- search by initials
- search by name
- search by phone number

▶ Enter characters into the search field.
A selection of possible contacts appears. Entering more characters into the search field narrows down the number of possible selections.

▶ Select the contact.

A contact can contain the following details:

- phone numbers
- navigation addresses

- geo-coordinates

Editing the format of a contact's name
Multimedia system:
Telephone ▸▸ Options ▸▸ Name format
The following options are available:
- Surname, first name
- Surname First name
- First name Surname

▶ Select an option.

Importing contacts into the contacts menu
Via Options, you can import contacts into the telephone book as electronic business cards from different sources.

Overview of importing contacts as electronic business cards

Source	Requirements:
Memory card	The SD memory card is inserted.
USB device	The USB device is inserted into the USB port.
Bluetooth® connection	If the sending of vCards is supported via Bluetooth®, vCards can be received on mobile phones or netbooks, for example. Bluetooth® is activated in the multimedia system and on the respective device (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

Saving a mobile phone contact
Multimedia system:
Telephone ▸▸ Contacts
▶ Call up a mobile phone contact (→ page 312).
▶ Select .
▶ Select Save in vehicle.
The contact saved in the multimedia system is identified by the symbol.

Calling a contact
Multimedia system:
Telephone ▸▸ Contacts
▶ Enter characters into the search field.
▶ Select the contact.
▶ Select a telephone number.
The number is dialled.

Further options in the contacts menu
Multimedia system:
Telephone ▸▸ Contacts
▶ Select .

The following options are available:

- Contact details
- Save in vehicle
- Delete contact

Within contact details

▶ Select .

The following options are available:

- Call
- Send text message
- Save as global favourite
- Show website (when a web address is stored)
- Navigate (when an address is stored)
- Send DTMF tones (for a number with DTMF tones)

Deleting a contact

Multimedia system:

→ Telephone ▸▸ Contacts

You can delete contacts stored in the vehicle.

▶ Search for a contact.

▶ Select the contact.

▶ Select .

▶ Select Delete contact.

▶ Select Yes.

Call list

Call list overview

If your mobile phone supports the PBAP Bluetooth® profile, the call lists from the mobile phone are displayed in the multimedia system. When connecting the mobile phone, you may have to confirm the connection for the PBAP Bluetooth® profile.

If your mobile phone does not support the PBAP Bluetooth® profile, the multimedia system generates its own call lists. These are not the same as the call lists in your mobile phone.

Making a call from the call list

Multimedia system:

→ Telephone ▸▸ Call list - Device_name

▶ Select an entry.

▶ Make the call.

Options in the call list

Multimedia system:

→ Telephone ▸▸ Call list - Device_name

▶ Highlight the entry.

▶ Select .

The following options are available:

- Send text message
- Open contact

Text messages

Notes on the text message functions

If the connected mobile phone supports the MAP Bluetooth® profile, the text message functions can be used on the multimedia system.

You can obtain further information about settings and supported functions of Bluetooth®-capable mobile phones from a Mercedes-Benz service centre or at: http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect

Some mobile phones require further settings after being connected to the multimedia system (see manufacturer's Owner's Manual).

New messages are identified by the ✉ symbol in the multimedia system's display and an audible signal.

- The multimedia system displays the 100 newest text messages.
- The 🖂! symbol is displayed when the mobile phone's message memory is full.

Configuring the text messages displayed

Multimedia system:

→ Telephone ⏩ ⚙ Options ⏩ Call up messages

▶ Select 📨.

A menu with the following options is shown:

- All messages
- New and unread messages
- New messages
- Off (The text messages are not displayed automatically.)

▶ Select an option.

Reading text messages

Multimedia system:

→ Telephone ⏩ 💬 Text message

Reading a text message

▶ Select a text message.
The message text is displayed.

Using the read-aloud function

▶ Highlight the text message.

▶ Select 📨.

▶ Select 🔊 Read aloud.
The text message is read aloud.

Composing and sending a text message

Multimedia system:

→ Telephone ⏩ 💬 Text message

▶ Navigate to the left twice.

▶ Select Write new text message.

Adding a recipient

▶ Select Press to add recipient.

▶ Select the contact.

Dictating text

▶ Select Press to dictate.
The App for the dictation function is loaded.

If there was no prior Internet connection, a connection is now established.

▶ To start the dictation function: press the controller or touchpad.

▶ Say your message.
The dictation ends automatically after you have finished speaking.

After the voice message has been processed, it is shown as text.

Editing text

▶ Select the word.

- To call up the correction menu: press the controller or touchpad.

  The following options are available:
  - adjusting the capitalisation of words (if supported by the character set)
  - expanding the choice of words
  - deleting the selection
  - recording a new dictation
- To leave the menu: select Done.

Sending text messages

- Select Send text message.

Replying to a text message

Multimedia system:

→ Telephone ⏩ Text message

- Select a text message.
- Select ☰.
- Select Reply.

Calling a text message sender

Multimedia system:

→ Telephone ⏩ Text message

- Select a text message.
- Select ☰.
- Select Call sender.

Deleting text messages

Multimedia system:

→ Telephone ⏩ Text message

- Select ☰.
- Select Delete.

Mercedes me connect

Notes on Mercedes me connect

Mercedes me connect provides the following services:

- Breakdown management
- Appointment requests or similar
- Accident management
- Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

The Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre and the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre are available for you around the clock.

The Info call button, the breakdown assistance button and the emergency call button can be found on the overhead control panel of the vehicle (→ page 317).

You can also use the multimedia system to make the call (→ page 317).

Please note that Mercedes me connect is a Mercedes-Benz service. In emergencies, always call the national emergency services first using the standard national emergency service phone numbers. In emergencies, you can also use the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system (→ page 319).

Further information on Mercedes me connect, the provided service scope and operation: http://manuals.daimler.com/baix/cars/connectme/de_DE/index.html

Calling the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre using the multimedia system

Requirements:

In order to be able to use the Mercedes me connect service in the vehicle, the following is required:

- You have access to a GSM network.
- The contract partner's GSM network coverage is available in the respective region.
- The ignition must be switched on so that vehicle data can be transferred automatically.

Multimedia system:

Telephone ▸▸ Contacts

▶ Call Mercedes me connect.
After confirmation, the multimedia system sends the required vehicle data.

The data transfer is shown in the display. Then, you can select a service and be connected to a specialist at the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre.

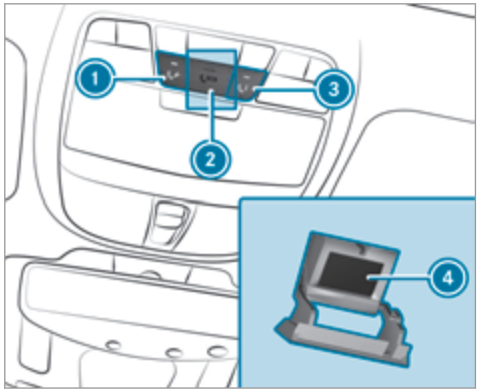
Further information on Mercedes me connect, the provided service scope and operation is available at: http://manuals.daimler.com/baix/cars/connectme/de_DE/index.html

Making a call via the overhead control panel

Requirements:

In order to be able to use the Mercedes me connect service in the vehicle, the following is required:

- You have access to a GSM network.
- The contract partner's GSM network coverage is available in the respective region.
- The ignition must be switched on so that vehicle data can be transferred automatically.



1 Breakdown assistance call
2 SOS button cover
3 MB Info call
4 SOS button

▶ **To make a breakdown assistance call:** press button 1.

▶ **To make an emergency call:** press SOS button cover 2 briefly to open.

- Press and hold SOS button (4) for at least one second.
- **To make an MB Info call:** press button (3).

An emergency call can be initiated even if a breakdown assistance or MB Info call is active. This has priority over all other active calls.

Calls via the overhead control panel are only possible with an available mobile phone network.

More information on Mercedes me connect and further services can be found at: http://www.mercedes.me

Information on the MB Info call
An Info call to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre has been initiated via the overhead control panel (→ page 317) or the multimedia system (→ page 317).

You can find information on the following topics:

- activation of Mercedes me connect
- operating the vehicle
- nearest Mercedes-Benz service centre
- other products and services from Mercedes-Benz

Data is transmitted during the connection to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre (→ page 319).

Information on the breakdown assistance call
A breakdown assistance call to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre has been initiated via the overhead control panel (→ page 317) or the multimedia system (→ page 317).

- A qualified Mercedes-Benz technician carries out repairs on site and/or the vehicle will be towed to the nearest Mercedes-Benz service centre.

  You may be charged for these services.

Data is transferred during the connection to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre (→ page 319).

Information on Mercedes me connect accident management
The Mercedes me connect accident management is an extension of the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system (→ page 319).

An emergency call is made to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre after an accident:

- a voice connection is made to a contact person at the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.
- if necessary, the contact person at the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre forwards the call to Mercedes me connect accident management.
- if necessary, the vehicle will be towed to a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Mercedes me connect service message
If you have activated the maintenance management service, relevant vehicle data is transferred automatically to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre. You will then receive individual recommendations regarding the maintenance of your vehicle.

Regardless of whether you have consented to the maintenance management service, the multimedia system reminds you after a certain amount of time that a service is due. A prompt appears asking if you would like to make an appointment.

▶ **To arrange a service appointment:** select Call.
After your confirmation, the vehicle data is sent and a Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre employee deals with your appointment. The information is then sent to your desired service outlet.

This service outlet will then contact you within 24 hours.

ⓘ If you select Call later after the service message appears, the message is hidden and reappears after a certain period of time.

Consenting to the data transfer for Mercedes me connect

Requirement:
There is an active breakdown assistance or Info call on the multimedia system (→ page 317) or the overhead control panel (→ page 317).

If the breakdown and Mercedes me connect concierge services are not activated on Mercedes me, the Do you want to transmit vehicle data and the vehicle's position to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre in order to improve the processing of your request? message appears.

▶ Select Yes.
The relevant vehicle data is sent automatically.

More information on Mercedes me: http://www.mercedes.me

Transferred data during a service call
In certain countries you must confirm the data transfer.

Data transferred includes the following:

Overview of transferred data

Service call	Transferred data
MB Info call Breakdown assistance call	• current vehicle location • vehicle identification number • service code • selected data about the status of the vehicle

Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

Notes on the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system
The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system only functions in areas where mobile phone coverage is available from the relevant contract partner. Insufficient network coverage from the relevant contract partner may result in an emergency call not being transmitted.

The ignition must be switched on before an automatic emergency call can be made.

Overview of the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system
The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system can help to decisively reduce the time between an accident and the arrival of emergency services at the site of the accident. It helps locate an accident site in places that are difficult to access.

The emergency call can be made automatically (→ page 320) or manually (→ page 321). Only make emergency calls if you or others are in need of rescue. Do not make an emergency call

in the event of a breakdown or a similar situation.

Messages in the multimedia system display:
SOS READY: emergency call available

SOS NOT READY: the ignition is not on or there is a malfunction with the emergency call system.

During an active emergency call, SOS appears in the display.

You can find more information on the regional availability of the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system at: http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect_ecall

ⓘ If an emergency call is unavailable, a message to this effect also appears in the multifunction display of the instrument cluster.

Automatic emergency call

Requirements:
- The ignition is switched on.
- The starter battery has been sufficiently charged.

If restraint systems such as airbags or seat belt tensioners have been activated after an accident, the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system may automatically initiate an emergency call.

The emergency call has been made:
- a voice connection is made to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.
- a message with accident data is transmitted to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.

  The Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre can transmit the vehicle position data to one of the public emergency services call centres.
- in certain situations additional data is transmitted to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.

  This allows measures for rescue, recovery or towing to a Mercedes-Benz service centre to be initiated quickly.

If your vehicle is equipped with an SOS button in the overhead control panel, it flashes until the emergency call has been completed.

It is not possible to immediately end an automatic emergency call.

If the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system cannot connect to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre, the emergency call is automatically sent to the public emergency services call centre.

If no connection can be made to the public emergency services, a relevant message appears in the display.

▶ Dial the emergency call number 999 or 112 on your mobile phone.

If an emergency call has been initiated:
- remain in the vehicle, if the road and traffic conditions permit you to do so, until a voice connection is established with the emergency call centre operator.
- on the basis of the call, the operator decides whether it is necessary to deploy rescue teams and/or the police to the accident site.
- if no vehicle occupant answers, an ambulance is sent to the vehicle immediately.

Manual emergency call

▶ If the vehicle has an SOS button in the overhead control panel: press and hold the button for at least one second.

The emergency call has been made:

- a voice connection is made to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.
- remain in the vehicle, if the road and traffic conditions permit you to do so, until a voice connection is established with the emergency call centre operator.
- on the basis of the call, the operator decides whether it is necessary to deploy rescue teams and/or the police to the accident site.
- a message with accident data is transmitted to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.

  The Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre can transmit the vehicle position data to one of the public emergency services call centres.
- in certain situations additional data is transmitted to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.

  This allows measures for rescue, recovery or towing to a Mercedes-Benz service centre to be initiated quickly.

If the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system cannot connect to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre, the emergency call is automatically sent to the public emergency services call centre.

If no connection can be made to the public emergency services, a relevant message appears in the display.

▶ Dial the emergency call number 999 or 112 on your mobile phone.

Ending an unintentional emergency call

▶ Select  on the multifunction steering wheel.

Transmitted data with the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

The following data is transmitted to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre:

- the vehicle's GPS position data
- the last GPS position data on the route (a few hundred metres before the incident)
- direction of travel
- vehicle identification number
- the vehicle drive type
- the estimated number of people in the vehicle
- whether Mercedes me connect is available or not
- whether the emergency call was initiated manually or automatically
- the time of the accident
- the language setting on the multimedia system

For accident clarification purposes, the following measures can be taken up to an hour after the emergency call has been initiated:

- the current vehicle position can be called up
- a voice connection to the vehicle occupants can be established

ⓘ For Russia: various functions, e.g. receiving traffic information, cannot be performed for up to two hours after sending an emergency call.

Starting/ending ERA-GLONASS test mode (Russia)

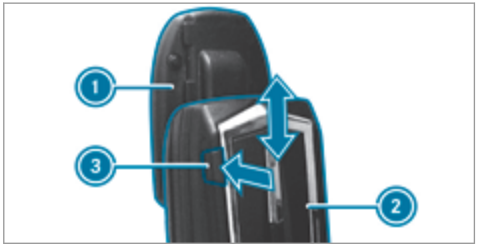
Requirements:
- The starter battery has sufficient charge.
- The ignition is switched on.
- The vehicle has been stationary for at least one minute.

▶ **To start the test mode:** press and hold the button on the multifunction steering wheel for at least five seconds.
The test mode is started and automatically ends after the language test has been performed.

▶ **To end the test mode manually:** switch off the ignition.
The test mode is ended.

Telephone module with Bluetooth® (SAP profile)

Fitting/removing the telephone module



▶ **To fit:** Slide module (2) in the centre console stowage compartment up into bracket (1) until it audibly engages.

▶ **To remove:** press release knob (3).

▶ Slide module (2) down and remove it.

Connecting, activating and deactivating the telephone module

Requirement:
The module is fitted (→ page 322).

Multimedia system:
→ Telephone

Connecting the telephone module



▶ Select Connect device - no device connected.

▶ Select Connect MB SAP module.

▶ Press button (2).

▶ As soon as indicator lamp (1) starts flashing yellow, release the button.

▶ Select Start search and confirm.

▶ Select OK.

Activating the telephone module

- Select Connect device - Mobile phone.
- Select Activate MB SAP module and confirm.

Disconnecting the telephone module

- Select Connect device - Mobile phone.
- Select .
- Select Disconnect MB SAP module.
- Select Yes.

Inserting/removing a SIM card



- **To insert a SIM card:** insert SIM card (1) into the card slot with the contact surface facing down until it engages.
  A Bluetooth® connection with a mobile phone is no longer possible.
- **To remove a SIM card:** press and release SIM card (1).
  The SIM card is pushed out slightly and can then be removed.

Establishing a connection between the mobile phone and telephone module

Requirements:

- The telephone module is fitted (→ page 322) and activated (→ page 322).
- Terminate the active Bluetooth® connection of the mobile phone.
- Use the telephone module without the SIM card.

Depending on the type, settings must also be made on the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

A list of mobile phones which are compatible with the telephone module with Bluetooth® (SAP profile) can be found at:

http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect.

Multimedia system:

→ Telephone

Searching for a mobile phone

- Connect device - no device connected
- Select Connect new device.
- Select Connect SAP telephone and confirm.
- Select Start search.
  Detected mobile phones are displayed.

Authorising and connecting a mobile phone

- Select the mobile phone.
- Enter a random 16-digit PIN and confirm.
- Enter and confirm the same PIN on the mobile phone.
- If necessary, enter the SIM card PIN.

Observe the following notes:

- a mobile phone which has already been authorised is automatically connected.
- the multimedia system always searches for the last connected mobile phone. If this is not available, the previously connected mobile phone is searched for.
- only one mobile phone can be connected to the module at any one time.

Switching to the mobile phone on the telephone module

Requirement:
You can only switch to another authorised mobile phone if you are not currently making a call.

Multimedia system:
Telephone ▸▸ Connect device - Mobile phone

- Select the mobile phone on the SAP module device list.
  The mobile phone is searched for and connected if it is within Bluetooth® range and if Bluetooth® is activated.
- Confirm the module's connection request on the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- Where necessary, enter the SIM card PIN into the multimedia system and confirm.

The currently connected mobile phone is indicated by the ● dot in the Bluetooth® phone list.

A maximum of 15 mobile phones can be authorised on the module.

Storing the SIM card PIN in the telephone module

Multimedia system:
Telephone ▸▸ Connect device - no device connected ▸▸ SIM Card

- Select .
- Switch Store PIN on ☑.

Telephone module settings

Settings for using the telephone module with the mobile phone

Number	Function
00031	Activates caller ID transmission
00030	Deactivates caller ID transmission
00061	Activates data roaming
00060	Deactivates data roaming
00071	Activates network provider restriction

00070	Deactivates network provider restriction
00081	Activates text message transfer
00080	Deactivates text message transfer
00082	Sets situation-related dimming of the indicator lamp
00083	Does not change the brightness of the indicator lamp

Setting the ringtone for the telephone module

Multimedia system:

→ Telephone ⏩ Connect device - Mobile phone

- Highlight a mobile phone.
- Select .
- Select Ringtones.
- Select a ringtone.
  The ringtone is played.

  The settings are applied once you exit the menu.

Transferring the phone book via the telephone module

The transfer takes place automatically once a connection has been established via Bluetooth®:

- If the mobile phone supports the PBAP (**P**hone **B**ook **A**ccess **P**rofile), the system gives priority to loading phone book entries from the phone memory.
- If there are no entries in the phone memory, the phone book entries from the SIM card are imported.

A list of compatible mobile phones can be found at:

http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect

Notes on receiving text messages when using the telephone module

Observe the following notes when using the telephone module with Bluetooth® (SAP profile):

- it is only possible to access the text message memory of the SIM card.
- incoming text messages are saved on the SIM card.
- depending on the mobile phone, text messages are not directly visible and must first be selected (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

A list of mobile phones which are compatible with the telephone module with Bluetooth® (SAP profile) can be found on the Internet at:

http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect

Deleting call lists in the telephone module

Call lists are only available in the telephone module if the connected mobile phone supports the Bluetooth® PAP (**P**honebook **A**ccess **P**rofile) profile.

Deleting call lists

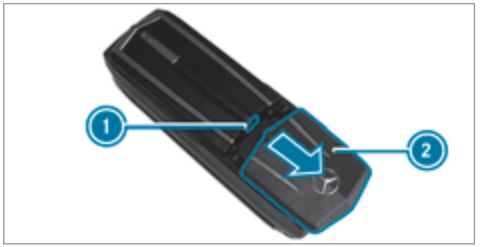
Number	Function
0002	Call lists in the telephone module are deleted

Terminating the connection between the mobile phone and the telephone module

There are two ways of disconnecting the mobile phone and module:

Automatic disconnection	Occurs after leaving the reception range
Manual disconnection	Occurs by terminating the Bluetooth® connection on the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions)

Charging a mobile phone via the telephone module



- Slide and remove module cover (2).
- Connect the mobile phone using a data cable with USB port (1).

Resetting the telephone module to factory settings



- Press and hold button (2) on the module.
- As soon as indicator lamp (1) lights up orange, release button (2).
- Press button (2) again.

Apple CarPlay™

Overview of Apple CarPlay™

iPhone® functions can be used via the multimedia system using Apple CarPlay™. It is operated using the controller or the Siri® voice-operated control system.

Only one mobile phone at a time can be connected via Apple CarPlay™ to the multimedia system.

While using Apple CarPlay™, various functions of the multimedia system, e.g. the navigation, are not available.

The availability of Apple CarPlay™ may vary according to the country.

The service provider is responsible for this application and the services and content connected to it.

Connecting an iPhone® via Apple CarPlay™

Requirements:

- Apple CarPlay™ can be used with Apple® operating system version iOS 8.3 or above.
- The full range of functions for Apple CarPlay™ is only possible with an Internet connection.
- The iPhone® is connected to the multimedia system via the USB port using a suitable cable (→ page 341).

Multimedia system:

Connect ›› Apple CarPlay

Setting automatic or manual start

A message appears when connected for the first time.

- **Automatic start:** select Automatically. Start automatically is activated ☑.

  Apple CarPlay™ will now start immediately after the iPhone® is connected to the multimedia system using a USB cable.
- **Manual start:** select Manually.
- Select the iPhone® in the device list.

Accepting/rejecting the data protection regulations

A message with the data protection regulations appears.

- Select Accept and start.

or

- Select Reject and end.

  If you selected automatic start, you will have to start Apple CarPlay™ manually the next time you want to use it.

Exiting Apple CarPlay™

- Select in Apple CarPlay™.

Calling up Apple CarPlay™ tone settings

Multimedia system:

Connect ›› Apple CarPlay ›› Sound

- Select the tone menu (→ page 360).

Ending Apple CarPlay™

Multimedia system:

Connect ›› Apple CarPlay

- Select Disconnect.

  The connection is ended.

  The mobile phone continues to be supplied with electricity.

or

- Disconnect the connecting cable between the mobile phone and multimedia system. Mercedes-Benz recommends disconnecting the connecting cable only when the vehicle is stationary.

Android Auto

Android Auto overview

Mobile phone functions can be used with Android Auto using the Android operating system on the multimedia system. It is operated using the controller or the voice-operated control system.

Only one mobile phone at a time can be connected via Android Auto® to the multimedia system.

While using Android Auto™, various functions of the multimedia system, e.g. the navigation, are not available.

The availability of Android Auto® and Android Auto® Apps may vary according to the country.

The service provider is responsible for this application and the services and content connected to it.

Connecting a mobile phone via Android Auto

Requirements:

- The first activation of Android Auto on the multimedia system must be carried out when the vehicle is stationary for safety reasons.
- The mobile phone supports Android Auto from Android 5.0.
- The Android Auto App is installed on the mobile phone.
- In order to use the telephone functions, a mobile phone must be connected to the multimedia system via Bluetooth® (→ page 308).

  If there was no prior internet connection, this is established with the use of the mobile phone with Android Auto.
- The mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system via the USB port using a suitable cable (→ page 341).
- The full range of functions for Android Auto is only possible with an Internet connection.

Multimedia system:

Connect ▸▸ Android Auto

▶ Select the mobile phone from the device list.

Accepting/rejecting the data protection regulations

A message with the data protection regulations appears.

▶ Select Accept and start.

or

▶ Select Reject and end.

Activating automatic start

▶ Select Start automatically ☑.

Starting manually

▶ Select the mobile phone from the device list.

Exiting Android Auto

▶ Press the button.

Calling up the Android Auto tone settings

Multimedia system:

Connect ▸▸ Android Auto ▸▸ Sound

▶ Select the tone menu (→ page 360).

Ending Android Auto

Multimedia system:

Connect ▸▸ Android Auto

▶ Select Disconnect.
The connection is ended.

The mobile phone continues to be supplied with electricity.

or

- Disconnect the connecting cable between the mobile phone and multimedia system. Mercedes-Benz recommends disconnecting the connecting cable only when the vehicle is stationary.

Transferred vehicle data when using Apple CarPlay™ and Android Auto

Notes on transferred vehicle data

When using Android Auto™ or Apple CarPlay™, certain vehicle data is transferred to the mobile phone. This enables you to get the best out of selected mobile phone services. Vehicle data is not directly accessible.

System information:

- software release of the multimedia system
- system ID (anonymised)

The transfer of this data is used to optimise communication between the vehicle and the mobile phone.

To do this, and to assign several vehicles to the mobile phone, a vehicle ID is randomly generated.

This has no connection to the vehicle identification number (VIN) and is deleted when the multimedia system is reset (→ page 284).

Driving status data:

- transmission position engaged
- distinction between parked, standstill, rolling and driving
- day/night mode of the instrument cluster

The transfer of this data is used to alter how content is displayed to correspond to the driving situation.

Position data:

- co-ordinates
- speed
- compass direction
- acceleration direction

This data is only transferred while the navigation system is active in order to improve it (e.g. so it can continue functioning when in a tunnel).

If you do not consent to vehicle data being transferred, you can deactivate the automatic start of Android Auto™ (→ page 328) or Apple CarPlay™ (→ page 327) and temporarily terminate the USB connection between the mobile phone and the vehicle.

Online and Internet functions

Internet connection

Internet connection restrictions

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information and communications equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

Depending on the vehicle's equipment, you can establish an Internet connection in the following ways:

- **Vehicles with a communication module:** Internet use including Mercedes me connect services and data roaming (→ page 330).
- **Vehicles without a communication module:**
  - via Bluetooth® with a data-enabled mobile phone (→ page 330)
  - via Wi-Fi with a data-enabled mobile phone (→ page 330)
  - via the telephone module with SAP

The Internet functions can only be used to a limited degree whilst driving.

Internet connection via communication module

On vehicles with a built-in communication module, the Internet connection is established via an integrated SIM card.

If the data volume limit is reached, the availability of Mercedes me connect services is limited. The data volume must be purchased on Mercedes me connect.

Setting up an Internet connection via Wi-Fi

Requirements:

- Activate the Wi-Fi function on the multimedia system (→ page 278).
- Activate the Wi-Fi function on the external device (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- Activate Internet access via Wi-Fi (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

The Internet connection via Wi-Fi may be restricted or not function if:

- the mobile phone is switched off
- mobile data use is deactivated on the mobile phone
- the Wi-Fi function is deactivated on the multimedia system
- the Wi-Fi function is deactivated on the external device
- Internet access via Wi-Fi is deactivated on the external device

Multimedia system:

System ▸▸ Connectivity ▸▸ Internet settings ▸▸ Search for Wi-Fi networks

- ▶ Select network.
- ▶ Logging in to Wi-Fi network (→ page 278).

Setting up an Internet connection via Bluetooth®

Requirements:

- Connect a mobile phone to the multimedia system via Bluetooth® (→ page 308).

- If you use the telephone module for Internet functions, you require a SIM card in the telephone module or a Bluetooth®-capable SAP mobile phone.

To connect via Bluetooth®, the mobile phone must support one of the following Bluetooth® profiles:

- DUN (Dial-Up Networking)
- PAN (Personal Area Network)

The Internet connection via Bluetooth® may be restricted or not function if:

- the mobile phone is switched off
- the mobile phone network coverage is insufficient
- mobile data use is deactivated on the mobile phone
- the Bluetooth® function is switched off on the multimedia system and the desired phone is to be connected via Bluetooth®
- the Bluetooth® function is switched off on the mobile phone and the phone is to be connected via Bluetooth®
- neither the mobile phone network nor the mobile phone allow simultaneous use of a phone and an Internet connection
- the mobile phone has not been enabled for Internet access via Bluetooth®

If a mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system for the first time via Bluetooth®, you will be assisted through the process of setting up an Internet connection.

The Internet connection can also be configured manually.

Further information can be obtained at http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect or from a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Multimedia system:

↴ System ▸▸ Connectivity ▸▸ Internet settings

Bluetooth® connection via PAN

▶ Select the mobile phone.
The Internet connection is established.

Bluetooth® connection via DUN

▶ Select the mobile phone.
▶ **To select the predefined access data of the mobile phone network provider:** select Predefined settings.
A list of countries appears.
▶ Select the country of your mobile phone network provider.
The list of available providers appears.
▶ Select your mobile phone network provider.
When an overview of the provider settings appears, make the necessary settings.
▶ Select Confirm settings.
▶ **To manually set the access data of the mobile phone network provider:** select Manual settings.
An overview of the provider settings appears.
▶ Set access data.
▶ Select Confirm settings.

ⓘ Set the access data in accordance with your data package. Otherwise, additional costs may occur. You can contact your mobile phone network provider to obtain the precise access data.

Switching the Bluetooth® profile

Requirement:
The mobile phone supports the DUN and PAN Bluetooth® profiles.

Multimedia system:
→ System ▸▸ Connectivity ▸▸ Internet settings

- **To switch from DUN to PAN:** select mobile phone.
- Select ☰.
- Select Change configuration.
- Activate ☑ Automatic configuration.
  The Internet connection is automatically configured using the PAN Bluetooth® profile.
- **To switch from PAN to DUN:** select mobile phone.
- Select ☰.
- Select Change configuration.
- Deactivate ☐ Automatic configuration.
- Select Configure settings using COMAND.
- Configure the Internet connection using preset or manual access data (→ page 330)

Editing the access data

Requirement:
The mobile phone supports the Bluetooth® DUN profile.

Multimedia system:
→ System ▸▸ Connectivity ▸▸ Internet settings

- Highlight a mobile phone.
- Select ☰.
- Select Change configuration.
- **For mobile phones with PAN and DUN:** select Configure settings using COMAND.
- Configure the Internet connection using preset or manual access data (→ page 330)

Cancelling Internet access permission for a mobile phone

Multimedia system:
→ System ▸▸ Connectivity ▸▸ Internet settings

- Highlight a mobile phone.
- Select ☰.
- Select Delete configuration.
- Select Yes.

Displaying mobile phone details

Multimedia system:
→ System ▸▸ Connectivity ▸▸ Internet settings

- Highlight a mobile phone.
- Select ☰.
- Select Details.

Establishing an Internet connection

Multimedia system:
→ Connect

- For example, select Browser.

ⓘ The multimedia system usually establishes the Internet connection automatically. If the multimedia system is not connected to the Internet, the Internet connection is established when an Internet application is used.

Connection status

Overview of connection status



(1) Display of existing connection and reception field strength of the communication module or of the connected Bluetooth® device

Displaying the connection status

Multimedia system:

→ System ▸▸ Connectivity

▶ Select Internet status.

ⓘ When connected via Wi-Fi or a Bluetooth® device, the approximate data volume transmitted is displayed. The exact values can be requested from your mobile phone network provider.

Mercedes-Benz Apps

Calling up Mercedes-Benz Apps

Requirements:

- Register to use Mercedes-Benz Apps.
- Confirm the general terms and conditions.

Multimedia system:

→ Connect ▸▸ MB Apps

▶ Select the App.

Further Mercedes-Benz Apps and information can be obtained at: http://apps.mercedes-benz.com/apps/

ⓘ The available features are country-dependent.
Licence fees may be applicable.

Using Mercedes-Benz Apps voice control

Requirements:

- Register to use Mercedes-Benz Apps.
- Confirm the general terms and conditions.
- The [🎤] symbol indicates that a Mercedes-Benz App can be used via voice control.

▶ Call up the Mercedes-Benz App (→ page 333).
The basic menu for the App is displayed.

▶ To use voice control: select [🎤] Language.

▶ Say your question or command.

ⓘ Voice control is not available in all countries and languages.

Web browser

Calling up a website

Multimedia system:

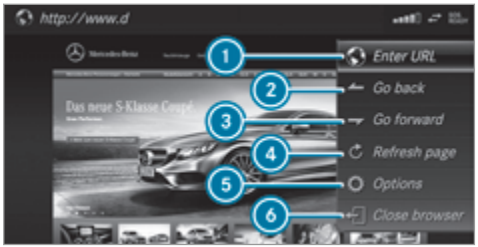
→ Connect ▸▸ Browser ▸▸ Enter URL

▶ Entering a web address

▶ **To finish entry and call up a website:** select ok .

ⓘ Websites cannot be shown while the vehicle is in motion.

Overview of the web browser



1. URL entry
2. Web page, back
3. Web page, forwards
4. To refresh/stop
5. Options
6. To close the browser

Calling up the web browser options

Multimedia system:

→ Connect ▸▸ Browser ▸▸ Options

The following functions are available:

- Bookmarks
- Zoom
- Browser settings
- Delete browser data

▶ Select an option.

▶ Change the settings.

Calling up the web browser settings

Multimedia system:

→ Connect ▸▸ Browser ▸▸ Options ▸▸ Browser settings

The following functions are available:

- Block popups
- Enable Javascript
- Enable cookies

- Smartscroll

▶ Switch the function on ☑ or off ☐.

Deleting Internet history
Multimedia system:
→ Connect ▸▸ Browser ▸▸ Options ▸▸ Delete browser data

The following options are available:

- All
- Cache
- Cookies
- Entered URLs
- Form data

▶ Select an option.
▶ Select Yes.

Setting Internet favourites
Multimedia system:
→ Connect ▸▸ Browser ▸▸ Options ▸▸ Bookmarks

Selecting favourites
▶ Select bookmarks.

Creating favourites
▶ Select Add new bookmark.
▶ Enter URL and name.
▶ Select ok.

Editing favourites
▶ Select bookmarks.
▶ Select Edit.
▶ Enter URL and name.
▶ Select ok.

Deleting favourites
▶ Select Delete.
▶ Select Yes.

Closing the browser
Multimedia system:
→ Connect ▸▸ Browser
▶ Select Close browser.

Internet radio

Calling up the Internet radio

Requirements:

- There is an account on http://www.mercedes.me.
- The Internet radio service is activated.
- The data volume is available.

  Depending on the country, data volume may need to be purchased.
- A fast Internet connection for data transmission free of interference.

  The services are country-dependent.

  For more information, consult a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Multimedia system:

→ Radio ▸▸ Internet radio

▶ Select TuneIn radio.
The Internet radio display appears. The last station set starts playing.

ⓘ The connection quality depends on the local mobile phone reception.

Internet radio overview



1. Internet radio provider
2. Selected category
3. Display (if connected to private user account)
4. Data rate
5. Current station is stored as a favourite
6. Additional information on the current station

Selecting and connecting to Internet radio stations

Multimedia system:

→ Radio ▸▸ Internet radio ▸▸ TuneIn radio ▸▸ Search

▶ Select a category.

▶ Select a station.
The connection is established automatically.

or

▶ Select Search.

▶ Enter the station name using the entry field.

ⓘ A relatively large volume of data can be transmitted when using Internet radio.

Saving/deleting Internet radio stations as favourites

Multimedia system:

→ Radio ▸▸ Internet radio ▸▸ TuneIn radio

▶ Select a station.

- Press and hold the touchpad or controller until an audible signal sounds.
  The ★ symbol appears by the station name.
- Select ★ Favourites.
  The list of saved favourite stations appears.

or

- Create an account for the online provider (TuneIn radio) and then log in on the multimedia system.
  Your favourites are imported to the multimedia system.

Deleting favourites

- Select ★ Favourites.
- Select a station.
- Press and hold the touchpad or controller until an audible signal sounds.
  The ★ symbol by the station name disappears.

Setting the Internet radio options

Multimedia system:

↝ Radio ▸▸ Internet radio ▸▸ TuneIn radio ▸▸ Options

The following options are available:

- Select stream: select the stream quality.
- Login to TuneIn account: login to your TuneIn user account.
- Log out of account: log out of your TuneIn user account.

- Select an option.

Media

Audio mode

Information on audio mode

⚠ WARNING Risk of distraction when handling data storage medium

If you handle a data storage medium while driving, your attention is diverted from the traffic conditions. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only handle a data storage medium when the vehicle is stationary.

Permissible file systems:

- FAT32
- exFAT
- NTFS

Permissible data storage medium:

- SD card
- USB storage device
- iPod/iPhone
- MTP devices
- Bluetooth® audio equipment

ⓘ The multimedia system supports a total of up to 50,000 files.

Supported formats:

- MP3
- WMA

- AAC formats
- WAV (up to 16-bit resolution)
- FLAC (up to 16-bit resolution)
- ALAC (up to 16-bit resolution)

ⓘ Observe the following notes:

- Due to the large variety of available music files regarding encoders, sampling rates and bit rates, playback cannot always be guaranteed.
- Due to the wide range of USB devices available on the market, playback cannot be guaranteed for all USB devices.
- Copy-protected music files or DRM encrypted files cannot be played back.
- MP3 players must support Media Transfer Protocol (MTP).



Produced under licence by Dolby Laboratories. Dolby and the double-D symbol are trademarks of Dolby Laboratories.



Gracenote, the Gracenote logo and the lettering are brands or registered brands of Gracenote, Inc. in the USA and/or other countries.

Notes on copyright

Audio files that you create or reproduce yourself for playback are generally subject to copyright protection. In many countries, reproductions, even for private use, are not permitted without the prior consent of the copyright holder. Make sure that you know about the applicable copyright regulations and that you comply with these.

Activating media mode

Multimedia system:

→ Media ▸▸ Devices

▶ Select the media source.
Playable music files are played back.

Inserting/removing an SD card

⚠ **DANGER** Risk of fatal injury from swallowing SD cards

SD cards are small parts.

They could be swallowed and lead to choking.

- Keep SD cards out of the reach of children.
- Seek medical attention immediately if an SD card has been swallowed.

NOTE Damage caused by high temperatures

High temperatures can damage the SD memory card.

- Remove the SD memory card after use and take it out of the vehicle.

Multimedia system:

→ Media ▸▸ Devices ▸▸ Memory card

Inserting

The multimedia connection unit is located in the stowage compartment under the armrest.

- Insert the SD memory card into the SD card slot until it engages. The side with the contacts must face downwards.
  Playable music files are played back.

Removing

- Press the SD card.
- Remove the SD card.

Overview of the audio mode



1. Active data storage medium
2. Album cover
3. Track, artist, album
4. Track number and number of tracks in the track list
5. Search
6. Devices
7. Sound (tone settings)
8. Full screen (for video playback)
9. Options
10. Information on media (Owner's Manual)

Connecting USB devices

NOTE Damage caused by high temperatures

High temperatures can damage USB devices.

- Remove the USB device after use and take it out of the vehicle.

The multimedia connection unit is found in the stowage compartment under the armrest and has two USB ports. Depending on the vehicle's equipment, additional USB ports may be found in the stowage compartment of the centre console or rear folding compartment.

- Connect the USB device to the USB port. Playable music files are played back only if the corresponding media display is activated.

ⓘ Use the USB port identified by [⊡] to use Apple CarPlay™ and Android Auto™.

Selecting a track

Multimedia system:

↪ Media

Via the skip function

- **To skip backwards or forwards to a track:** navigate up or down.

Via the current track list

- Select [🔍].
- Select Current track list.
- Select a track.

Selecting playback options

Multimedia system:

↪ Media ⏩ [⚙] Options

Playing back similar tracks

- Select Play similar tracks.
  A track list with similar tracks is created and played back.

Playback mode

- Select Play mode.
- Select Normal track sequence.
  The current track list is played in the order it appears on the data storage medium.
- Select Random playback of the current track list.
  The current track list is played in random order.
- Select Random playback of the current medium.
  All tracks on the active data storage medium are played in random order.

ⓘ The available playback options depend on the connected media source.

Pause and playback function

Multimedia system:

↪ Media

- Press the touchpad.
- **To pause playback**: select [⏸].
- **To continue playback:** select [▶].

Fast forward/rewind

- Press the touchpad.
- Slide the controller to the left or right ◂◎▸.

Video mode

Switching to video mode

Multimedia system:

→ Media » Devices

▶ Select a data storage medium.
Playable video files are played back.

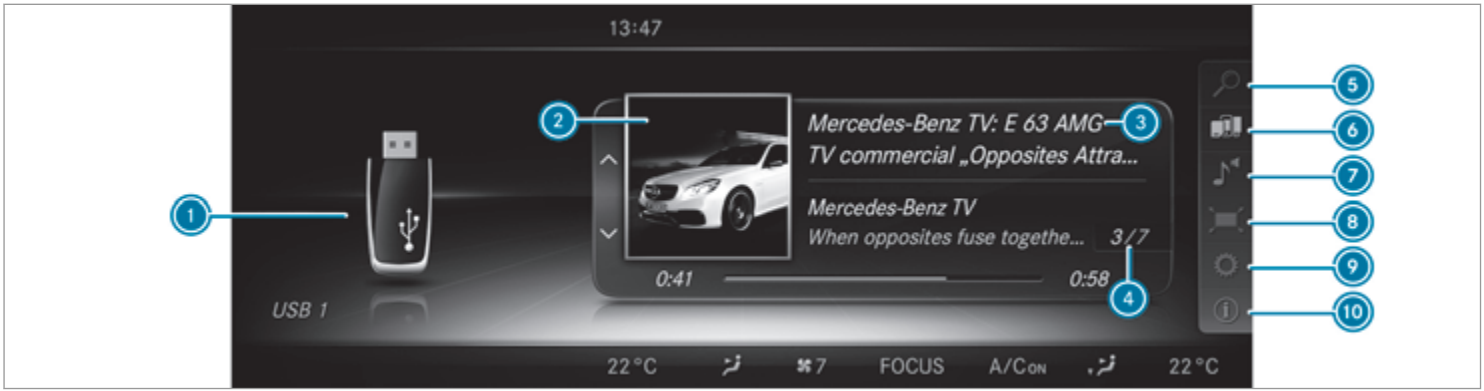
ⓘ The multimedia system supports the following formats:

- MPEG
- AVI, DivX, MKV
- MP4, M4V
- WMV

Due to the large variety of available video files regarding encoders, sampling rates and data transfer rates, playback cannot always be guaranteed.

ⓘ Copy-protected video files or DRM (Digital Rights Management) encrypted files cannot be played back

Overview of video mode



1. Active data storage medium
2. Video playback
3. Title and scene
4. Track number and number of tracks in the track list
5. Search
6. Devices
7. Sound (tone settings)
8. Full screen
9. Options
10. Information on media (Owner's Manual)

Activating/deactivating full-screen mode
Multimedia system:
Media ▸▸ Devices

- Select a data storage medium.
  Playable video files are played back.
- **To activate full-screen mode:** select Full screen.
- **To deactivate full-screen mode:** press the touchpad.

Changing video settings
Multimedia system:
Media ▸▸ Options ▸▸ Video settings

The following picture formats are available:

- Automatic
- 16:9
- 4:3
- Zoom

- Select the picture format.

Adjusting the brightness manually

- Select Brightness.
- Adjust the brightness.

Media search

Starting the media search
Multimedia system:
Media ▸▸ Search

Depending on the connected media sources and files, the following categories are listed:

- Current track list
- Keyword search
- Playlists
- Artists
- Albums
- Tracks
- Folder
- Music genres
- Year
- Composers
- Videos
- Podcasts (Apple® devices)
- Audiobooks (Apple® devices)

- Select a category.

ⓘ The categories are available as soon as the entire media content has been read and analysed.

Media Interface

Information about the Media Interface
Media Interface is a universal interface for the connection of mobile audio equipment. The multimedia system has two USB ports. The USB ports are located in the stowage compartment under the armrest.

Supported devices

The Media Interface allows you to connect the following data storage media:

- iPod®
- iPhone®
- MP3 player

- USB devices

For details and a list of supported devices, visit our website at http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect. Follow the instructions in the "Media Interface" section.

Switching to Media Interface

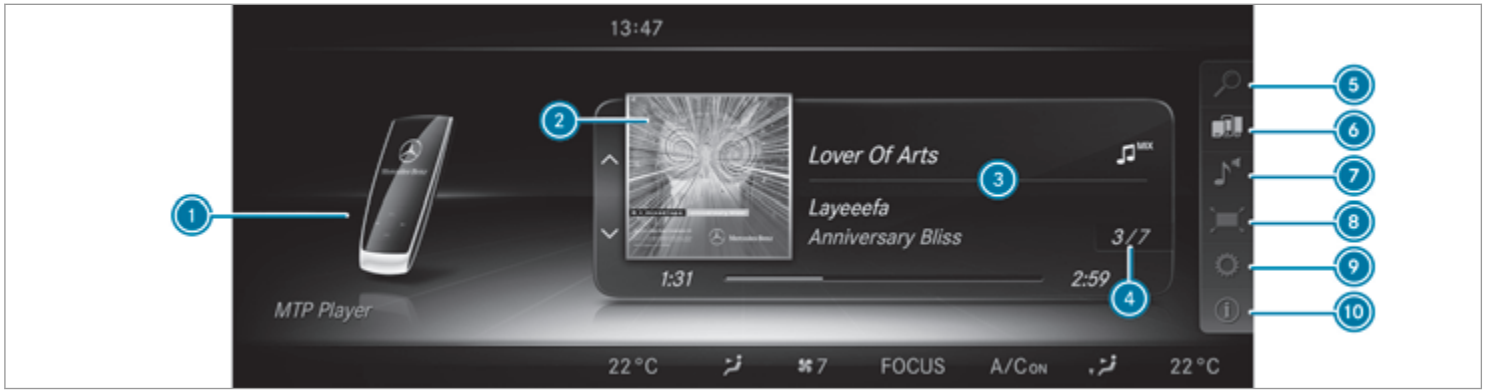
Multimedia system:

→ Media ⏩ Devices

▶ Connect the data storage medium with the USB port (→ page 341).

▶ Select the media device.
Playable music files are played back.

Overview of Media Interface



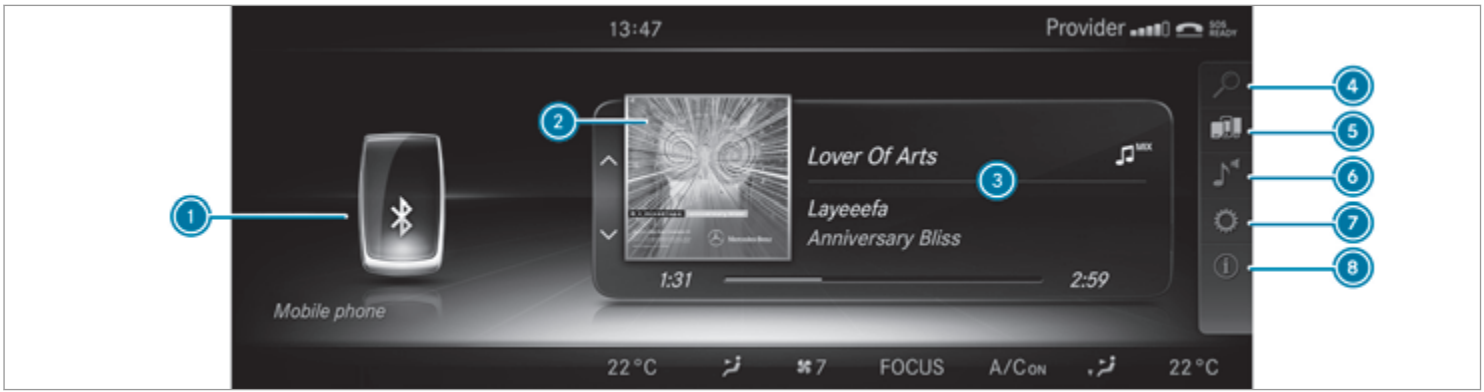
1. Active data storage medium
2. Cover
3. Artist, title and album
4. Track number and number of tracks in the track list
5. Search
6. Devices
7. Sound (tone settings)
8. Full screen
9. Options
10. Information on media (Owner's Manual)

Bluetooth® audio

Information about Bluetooth® audio

Before using your Bluetooth® audio equipment with the multimedia system for the first time, you will need to authorise it (→ page 348).

Bluetooth® Audio overview



1. Active data storage medium
2. Cover
3. Artist, title and album
4. Search
5. Devices
6. Tone settings
7. Options
8. Owner's Manual

Searching for and authorising the Bluetooth® audio equipment

Requirements:

Bluetooth® is activated on the multimedia system (→ page 278).

Check your Bluetooth® audio equipment for the following (see the manufacturer's operating instructions):

- the Bluetooth® audio equipment must support the A2DP and AVRCP Bluetooth® audio profiles
- the Bluetooth® function must be activated
- the Bluetooth® audio equipment must be "visible" for other devices

Multimedia system:

Media ▸▸ Devices ▸▸ Bluetooth audio

Authorising new Bluetooth® audio equipment

- Select .
- Select Add new Bluetooth audio device.
- Select Start search.
  The multimedia system searches for Bluetooth® audio equipment within range and adds them to the Bluetooth® device list.
- Select Bluetooth® audio equipment.
  Authorisation starts.
  A code is displayed on the multimedia system and on the mobile phone.
- Confirm on the Bluetooth® audio equipment if the codes are identical.
  After successful authorisation, the Bluetooth® audio equipment is connected and starts playing.

Selecting Bluetooth® audio equipment that has already been authorised

- Select .
- Select Bluetooth® audio equipment.

Establishing a connection from the Bluetooth® audio equipment

The Bluetooth® device name of the multimedia system is MB BLUETOOTH XXXXX.

- Select Search from device.
- Start the authorisation on your Bluetooth® audio equipment (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
  A code is displayed on the multimedia system and on the mobile phone.
- If the codes are identical, confirm on both devices by pressing Yes.
  After successful authorisation, the Bluetooth® audio equipment is connected and starts playing.

With some Bluetooth® audio equipment, playback must be initially started on the device itself so that the multimedia system can play the audio files.

ⓘ Device-specific information on authorising and connecting Bluetooth®-capable mobile phones can be obtained at http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect or from a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Activating Bluetooth® audio

Multimedia system:

→ Media ▸▸ Devices

- Select Bluetooth audio.
  The multimedia system activates the connected Bluetooth® audio equipment.

Switching Bluetooth® audio equipment via NFC

Requirements:

Observe the notes on using NFC (→ page 309).

The Bluetooth® audio overview is displayed (→ page 349).

- Lightly press the NFC area on the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
  If the mobile phone has already been authorised on the multimedia system as Bluetooth® audio equipment, it is now connected.
  If the mobile phone is authorised on the multimedia system as Bluetooth® audio equipment for the first time, it is connected after confirming the instructions for the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

De-authorising (de-registering) Bluetooth® audio equipment

Multimedia system:

→ Telephone ▸▸ Connect device - Mobile phone

- Select Bluetooth® audio equipment.
- Select De-authorise.
- Select Yes.

Radio

Switching on the radio

Multimedia system:

→ Radio

- Alternatively: press the RADIO button.
  The radio display appears. You will hear the last station played on the last frequency band selected.

Radio overview



1. Active frequency band
2. Station name
3. Artist, title, album and radio text
4. Search/station list
5. Presets
6. Waveband
7. Internet radio
8. Sound (tone settings)
9. Options

Setting the frequency band

Multimedia system:

→ Radio ▸▸ Waveband

- Select a frequency band.

Selecting a radio station

Multimedia system:

→ Radio

- Navigate up or down.

Calling up the radio station list

Multimedia system:

→ Radio ▸▸ 🔍

- Select a station.

Searching for radio stations using station names or direct frequency entry

Multimedia system:

→ Radio ▸▸ 🔍 ▸▸ 🔍

- Enter a station name or frequency.
- Select ok.
  Results are displayed.
- Select a station.

Storing radio stations

Multimedia system:

→ Radio ▸▸ ★ Presets

- Select Save current station.

Editing radio station presets

Multimedia system:

→ Radio ▸▸ ★ Presets

Deleting stations:

- Highlight the preset entry and navigate to the left.
- Select Delete highlighted station.
- Select Yes.

Moving stations:

- Highlight the preset entry and navigate to the left.
- Select Move highlighted station.
- Select a preset.

Calling up a slide show (FM/DAB radio mode)

Multimedia system:

→ Radio ▸▸ Waveband ▸▸ FM/DAB radio stations



Slide show (1) displays additional information provided by the station as an image. This can include logos, album covers, music tracks, programmes, news or service information, for example. The additional information is shown in full-screen mode by selecting (2).

- **To activate full-screen mode:** select Full screen.
- **To deactivate full-screen mode:** select ⮌.

Frequency fix function

Multimedia system:

Radio ⏩ Options ⏩ Frequency fix

- Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

If the function is activated, the set frequency is kept even if the reception is poor.

Tagging music tracks

Multimedia system:

Radio ⏩ Options

If radio stations provide the relevant information, this function allows you to transfer information on the music track currently playing to an Apple® device. You can then purchase the audio file from the iTunes Store®.

- Select Tag this song.

The track information is saved.

Switching traffic announcements on/off

Multimedia system:

System ⏩ Audio ⏩ Traffic announcements

- Switch the function on ☑ or off ☐.

or

- Hold the button on the multifunction steering wheel.

Setting the traffic information service volume increase

- Select Traffic announcements volume increase.
- Select No increase or a value.

Activating/deactivating radio text

Multimedia system:

Radio ⏩ Options ⏩ Display radio text information

- Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

TV

Information on TV mode

Ubiquitous DTCP-MOST

Copyright® 2015 Ubiquitous Corp.

The TV tuner enables reception of digital channels according to the following standards:

- DVB-T
- DVB-T2

In some countries, the standards may not be available, or may not be available in all areas.

A CA module (Conditional Access Module), which is not included in the scope of delivery, is used to decrypt HD programmes according to the CI+ standard. In some countries, an additional smart card is required, which is inserted into the CA module (see the manufacturer's operating manual).

The TV tuner is in the boot in the rear bag on the right-hand side. The CA module is inserted into the TV tuner.

! NOTE Damage to the CA module and Smart Card

The CA module is designed for use in the home. When used on the move, the CA module may overheat in consistently high outside temperatures and may be damaged.

▶ Make sure that the CA module is not subject to high temperatures for extended periods of time.
If the CA module is damaged, no encrypted channels can be received.

The TV tuner can receive programmes in Dolby Digital Plus.



Produced under licence by Dolby Laboratories. Dolby and the double-D symbol are trademarks of Dolby Laboratories.

The TV tuner automatically sets the TV standard.

TV reception is dependent on the following factors:

- speed
- characteristics of the selected TV channel

TV reception may be impaired due to the following factors:

- electronic devices being transported in the vehicle
- changing reception conditions while the vehicle is in motion

Poor reception conditions can have the following effect:

- the TV tuner switches to an alternative channel with better reception which is digitally broadcasting the same programme content
- the TV tuner mutes the sound, freezes the screen or hides it. The symbol appears in the display.

Switching to TV mode

Multimedia system:

Media ▸▸ Devices

▶ Select TV.
The TV picture appears. If available, the channel and programme information is displayed.

If the vehicle is travelling faster than 5 km/h the television picture is hidden from the driver. If available, the channel and programme information is continuously displayed.

TV mode overview



1 Active media source
2 Channel name
3 Current programme with start and finish times
4 Station lists
5 Presets

6 Devices
7 Streaming services
8 Sound
9 Full screen

Displays in the TV control menu

The following information is displayed:

- current TV channel with ★ symbol (if the channel has been saved as a favourite)
- current programme with start and finish times
- FIX

  Channel fix, description of the function (→ page 356)

  Activating/deactivating channel fix (→ page 356)
- symbols, for example:

  Teletext

  Audio languages available

  Encrypted channel

Showing/hiding the TV menu

Requirement:
The TV is shown in full screen.

- **To show:** press the touchpad.
- Navigate to the left.
- **To hide:** select Full screen in the list.

Selecting TV channels

Selecting TV channels from the control menu
Multimedia system:
Media ▸▸ Devices ▸▸ TV

- Swipe up or down on the touchpad.
  The TV tuner sets the previous/next channel from the channel list. The control menu appears for eight seconds.

Selecting TV channels from the channel list
Multimedia system:
Media ▸▸ Devices ▸▸ TV ▸▸ Station lists

- Select TV channels.
- Select a TV channel.
  The TV tuner selects the channel from the channel list. The control menu appears for approximately twelve seconds.

Searching for a TV channel

- Select TV channels.
- Select Search.
- Select on the touchpad.
- Write characters on the touchpad.
- Select a TV channel.

Selecting a TV channel from the favourites

Requirement:
The TV channel has been saved in the favourites.

Multimedia system:
Media ▸▸ Devices ▸▸ TV ▸▸ Favourites

▶ Select a TV channel.

Selecting TV channels in the background

Situation:

- the navigation system is active, for example
- TV mode is switched on in the background and the sound from the selected TV channel can be heard

▶ Press the ▶▶| button on the touchpad. The media menu is called up.

▶ Navigate up or down. The next or previous TV channel is selected.

Displaying current programme information for the selected channel (EPG)

Multimedia system:
Media ▸▸ Devices ▸▸ TV ▸▸ Options

▶ Select Electronic Program Guide.

EPG displays the following information (if available):

- broadcast times
- the names of the current and upcoming programmes

▶ Select programme information and confirm. The details are displayed.

▶ **To scroll:** swipe up or down on the touchpad.

▶ **To exit the detailed display:** press the ⮌ button.

Channel fix

The function is switched on

The channel is not changed. This is useful if, for example, you drive the vehicle through reception regions that overlap. It prevents frequent switching back and forth between channels.

The FIX indicator is displayed after the name of the TV channel.

The function is switched off

Depending on reception quality, the TV tuner automatically switches to an alternative channel with the same programme content but better reception. Using this function, the best possible television picture can be found, regardless of the reception quality.

Activating/deactivating channel fix

Multimedia system:
Media ▸▸ Devices ▸▸ TV ▸▸ Options

▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ Station fix. Activated: automatic switching of channels is prevented. TV channels are indicated with FIX.

Deactivated: automatic switching is possible.

Channel list overview

The TV tuner shows the current programme on the digital TV channels or radio stations with adequate reception in its own channel list.

The order of the channel lists is alphabetical or country-specific.

The TV tuner requires a short amount of time to update the information.

The channel lists show the following information:

- receivable channel names
- program title

The information is shown under the following conditions:

- it is broadcast by the digital channel
- the reception conditions are adequate

Favourites

Overview of favourites

You can create a total of 40 digital TV channel favourites.

Quick-saving a TV channel

Multimedia system:

Media ▸▸ Devices ▸▸ TV

- In full-screen mode, press the touchpad for longer than three seconds.
  The current TV channel is stored in the favourites in the next available position.

Storing TV channels

Multimedia system:

Media ▸▸ Devices ▸▸ TV ▸▸ Favourites

- Select Save current station.
  The current channel is stored in the favourites in the next available position.
- Alternatively: highlight the channel in the channel list and store as a favourite.

Moving channels in the favourites

- Highlight a channel in the favourites.
- Select Move highlighted station.
- Highlight the new position.
- Confirm the position.

Deleting stations

- Highlight a channel in the favourites.
- Select Delete highlighted station.
- Select Yes.

Using a voice tag

Multimedia system:

Media ▸▸ Devices ▸▸ TV ▸▸ Favourites

- Highlight a TV channel in the favourites.
- Select Voice tag .
- Alternatively: use a voice tag in the channel list.

Creating a voice tag

- Select Add.
- Say a voice tag.
  A message appears when the voice tag has been created.

Listening to a voice tag

- Select Listen.

Deleting a voice tag

▶ Select Delete.
A message appears asking whether you want to delete the voice tag for the TV channel.
▶ Select Yes.

TV programme

Audio language and subtitles

Audio language

- It is possible to choose between several audio languages when a programme is broadcast in multiple languages.
- If, for example, English is set as the system language and a TV channel is broadcasting in this language, English is selected automatically.
- The programme transmission may be indicated with the following symbols:

  Programme with audio explanations for the visually impaired

  Stereo broadcast

  Programme for the hard of hearing

  If a symbol is not shown, the programme is either broadcast in mono or the transmission properties are unknown.

Subtitles

- The function is switched on:

  Subtitles are shown in the selected language for the current programme (if available).

Setting the audio language

Multimedia system:

Media ▸▸ Devices ▸▸ TV ▸▸ Options

▶ Select Audio/subtitles.
▶ Select one of the available audio languages.
The audio language selected only applies to the current programme.

Setting subtitles

Multimedia system:

Media ▸▸ Devices ▸▸ TV ▸▸ Options

▶ Select Audio/subtitles.
▶ Select Show subtitles.
The subtitles are switched on ☑ or off ☐.
▶ Select one of the available languages for the subtitles.
The language selected only applies to the current programme.

Teletext

Teletext overview

Teletext pages are located between page 100 and page 899.

A dynamic teletext page consists of several subpages.

Information on MHEG-5 digital teletext:

- digital teletext is only available in some countries, e.g. the UK and New Zealand
- interactive multimedia applications such as weather forecasts, news reports and sport results are available
- it may take some time before all the pages load

Displaying teletext
Multimedia system:
→ Media ▸▸ Devices ▸▸ TV ▸▸ Teletext

- **To call up the previous or next teletext page:** swipe upwards or downwards on the touchpad.
- **To enter numbers:** press and hold the touchpad.
- Enter the numbers in quick succession.
- **To select a subpage:** swipe left or right on the touchpad.

ⓘ The subpage currently selected is marked by a blue symbol.

- **To return to the TV programme:** press and hold the ⮌ button.

MHEG-5 digital teletext

- If the teletext is displayed, press and hold on the touchpad.
  A colour selection bar appears.
- Select Red, Green, Yellow or Blue.
  The data content is displayed.
- **To enter numbers:** select 123.
- Enter the numbers in quick succession.
- **To return to the TV programme:** select TV.

Picture settings

Picture settings overview

The following picture format settings are available:

- Automatic
- 16:9
- 4:3
- Zoom

The brightness is automatically set.

Selecting picture settings
Multimedia system:
→ Media ▸▸ Devices ▸▸ TV ▸▸ Options

- Select Picture format.
- Select the picture format.

HD programmes

Inserting the CA module

NOTE Damage to the CA module and Smart Card

The CA module is designed for use in the home. When used on the move, the CA module may overheat in consistently high outside temperatures and may be damaged.

- Make sure that the CA module is not subject to high temperatures for extended periods of time.
  If the CA module is damaged, no encrypted channels can be received.

The TV tuner is in the boot in the rear bag on the right-hand side.

- If required (country-dependent): insert the Smart Card into the CA module slot.
- Remove the protective cap from the TV tuner.
- Insert the CA module into the TV tuner slot.

- Replace the protective cap on the TV tuner. When the CA module is inserted correctly, encrypted HD programmes can be received according to CI+ standard.

  If the CA module is not compatible, a fault message appears.

Calling up the CA module menu
Multimedia system:
Media ▸▸ Devices ▸▸ TV ▸▸ Options

- Select CA module.
- Select a menu option.

Sound

Tone settings

Information about the sound system
The sound system has a total output of 100 watts and is equipped with seven speakers. It is available for all functions in the radio and media modes.

Calling up the sound menu
Multimedia system:
Media ▸▸ Sound

The following functions are available:

- Equaliser
- Balance and Fader
- Other sound settings

- Select the sound menu.

Adjusting treble, mid and bass settings
Multimedia system:
Media ▸▸ Sound ▸▸ Equaliser

- Select Treble, Mid or Bass.
- Change the settings.

Adjusting the balance/fader
Multimedia system:
Media ▸▸ Sound ▸▸ Balance and Fader

- Adjust the balance and fader.
- **To exit the menu:** press the button.

Burmester® surround sound system

Information about the Burmester® surround sound system
The Burmester® surround sound system has a total output of 590 watts and is equipped with 13 speakers. It is available for all functions in the radio and media modes.

Calling up the sound menu in the Burmester® surround sound system
Multimedia system:
Media ▸▸ Sound

The following functions are available:

- Equaliser
- Balance and Fader
- Surround sound
- Sound focus
- Other sound settings

- Select the sound menu.

Adjusting the treble, mid and bass settings in the Burmester® surround sound system
Multimedia system:
→ Media ⏩ Sound ⏩ Equaliser
▶ Select Treble, Mid or Bass.
▶ Change the settings.

Adjusting the balance/fader in the Burmester® surround sound system
Multimedia system:
→ Media ⏩ Sound ⏩ Balance and Fader
▶ Adjust the balance and fader.
▶ **To exit the menu:** press the ⮌ button.

Switching surround sound on/off in the Burmester® surround sound system
Multimedia system:
→ Media ⏩ Sound ⏩ Surround sound
▶ Switch the function on ☑ or off ☐.

Adjusting the sound focus in the Burmester® surround sound system
Multimedia system:
→ Media ⏩ Sound ⏩ Sound focus
▶ Adjust the focus.

Burmester® high-end 3D surround sound system

Information on Burmester® high-end 3D surround sound system
The Burmester® high-end 3D surround sound system has a total output of 1450 watts and is equipped with 23 speakers. It is available for all functions in the radio and media modes.

Calling up the sound menu in the Burmester® high-end 3D surround sound system
Multimedia system:
→ Media ⏩ Sound
The following functions are available:
- Equaliser
- Balance and Fader
- VIP seat (seat-based sound optimisation)
- Sound profiles
- Other sound settings

▶ Select the sound menu.

Adjusting the treble, mid and bass settings on the Burmester® high-end 3D surround sound system
Multimedia system:
→ Media ⏩ Sound ⏩ Equaliser
▶ Select Treble, Mid or Bass.
▶ Change the settings.

Adjusting the balance/fader in the Burmester® high-end 3D surround sound system
Multimedia system:
→ Media ⏩ Sound ⏩ Balance and Fader
▶ Adjust the balance and fader.
▶ **To exit the menu:** press the ⮌ button.

Adjusting the seat-based sound optimisation in the Burmester® high-end 3D surround sound system

Multimedia system:

→ Media ▸▸ Sound ▸▸ VIP seat

This setting optimises the sound playback for the selected seat position.

▶ Switch the function on ☑.

▶ Select the seat position.

Selecting the sound profile in the Burmester® high-end 3D surround sound system

Multimedia system:

→ Media ▸▸ Sound ▸▸ Sound profiles

The following profiles are available:

- Pure
- Easy Listening
- Live
- Surround
- 3D-Sound

▶ Select the sound profile.

ASSYST PLUS service interval display

Function of the ASSYST PLUS service interval display

The ASSYST PLUS service interval display in the instrument display provides information on the remaining time or distance before the next service due date.

You can hide this service message using the back button on the left-hand side of the steering wheel.

You can obtain further information concerning the servicing of your vehicle from a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Displaying the service due date

On-board computer:

Service ▸▸ ASSYST PLUS

The next service due date is displayed.

- **To exit the display:** press the back button on the left-hand side of the steering wheel.

Make sure to observe the following further related subject:

- Operating the on-board computer (→ page 246).

Carrying out service work at regular intervals

NOTE Premature wear through failure to observe service due dates

Service work which is not carried out at the right time or incompletely can lead to increased wear and damage to the vehicle.

- Always observe the prescribed service intervals.
- Always have the prescribed service work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Special service requirements

The prescribed service interval is based on normal operation of the vehicle. Service work will need to be performed more often if the vehicle is operated under arduous conditions or increased loads, for example:

- regular city driving with frequent intermediate stops.
- if the vehicle is primarily used to travel short distances.
- for frequent operation in mountainous terrain or on poor road surfaces.
- if the engine is often left idling for long periods.
- in particularly dusty conditions and/or if air-recirculation mode is frequently used.

In these or similar operating conditions, have, for example, the interior air filter, engine air filter, engine oil and oil filter changed more frequently. The tyres must be checked more frequently if the vehicle is operated under increased loads. Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Battery disconnection periods

The ASSYST PLUS service interval display can only calculate the service due date when the battery is connected.

- Note down the service due date displayed in the instrument display before disconnecting the battery (→ page 363).

Engine compartment

Active bonnet (pedestrian protection)

Operation of the active bonnet (pedestrian protection)

In certain accident situations, the risk of injury to pedestrians can be reduced by the actuation of the active bonnet. The rear area of the engine bonnet is raised by approximately 85 mm.

For the drive to the workshop, reset the triggered active bonnet yourself. If the active bonnet has been triggered, pedestrian protection may be limited.

A qualified specialist workshop must re-instate the full functionality of the active bonnet.

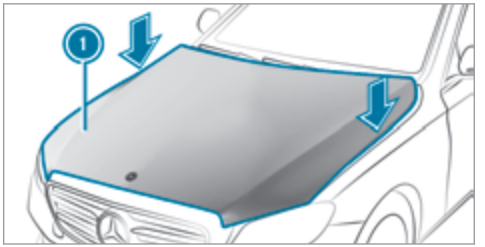
The active bonnet is not available in all countries.

Resetting the active bonnet

⚠ **WARNING** Danger of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

Certain component parts in the engine compartment may be very hot, e.g. the engine, the radiator and parts of the exhaust system.

- Let the engine cool down and only touch the component parts described below:



- With your hand flat, push down active bonnet (1) in the area around the hinges on both sides (arrows).
  The engine bonnet must engage in position.
- If the active bonnet can be raised slightly at the rear in the area of the hinges, repeat the step until it engages correctly in position.

Opening/closing the bonnet

WARNING Risk of accident due to driving with the engine bonnet unlocked

An unlocked engine bonnet may open up when the vehicle is in motion and block your view.

- Never unlock the engine bonnet when driving.
- Before every trip, ensure that the engine bonnet is locked.

WARNING Risk of accident and injury when opening and closing the engine bonnet

When opening or closing the engine bonnet, it may suddenly drop into the end position.

There is a risk of injury for anyone in the engine bonnet's range of movement.

- Only open or close the engine bonnet when there are no persons in the engine bonnet's range of movement.

WARNING Danger of burns when opening the bonnet

If you open the engine bonnet when the engine has overheated or during a fire in the engine compartment, you could come into contact with hot gases or other escaping operating fluids.

- Before opening the bonnet, allow the engine to cool down.
- In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the engine bonnet closed and call the fire service.

WARNING Risk of injury due to moving parts

Certain components in the engine compartment may continue to move or suddenly move again even after the ignition has been switched off, e.g. the cooler fan.

Make sure of the following before performing tasks in the engine compartment:

- Switch the ignition off.
- Never touch the danger zone surrounding moving component parts, e.g. the rotation area of the fan.
- Remove jewellery and watches.
- Keep items of clothing and hair away from moving parts.

WARNING Risk of injury from touching component parts under voltage

The ignition system and the fuel injection system work under high voltage. If you touch component parts which are under voltage, you could receive an electric shock.

- Never touch components of the ignition system or the fuel injection system when the ignition is switched on.

WARNING Danger of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

Certain component parts in the engine compartment may be very hot, e.g. the engine,

the radiator and parts of the exhaust system.

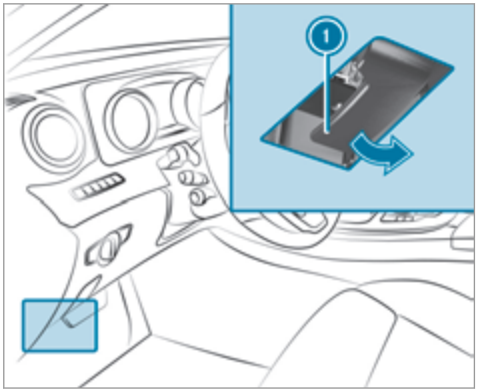
- Let the engine cool down and only touch the component parts described below:

WARNING Risk of injury from using the windscreen wipers while the engine bonnet is open

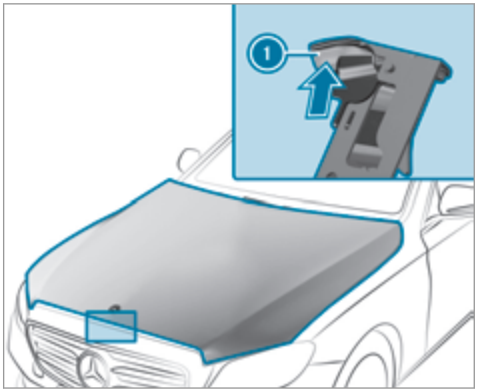
When the engine bonnet is open, and the windscreen wipers are set in motion, you can be trapped by the wiper linkage.

- Always switch off the windscreen wipers and ignition before opening the engine bonnet.

Plug-in hybrid: make sure that you read the separate Owner's Manual. You could otherwise fail to recognise dangers, e.g. due to high voltage.



- **To open:** pull lever (1) to release the bonnet.



- Push bonnet catch (1) upwards and lift the bonnet by approximately 40 cm.
- **To close:** lower the bonnet and let it fall from a height of approximately 20 cm.
- If the bonnet can still be lifted slightly, open the bonnet again and close it with a little more force until it engages correctly.

Engine oil

Checking the engine oil level using the oil dipstick

WARNING Danger of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

Certain component parts in the engine compartment may be very hot, e.g. the engine, the radiator and parts of the exhaust system.

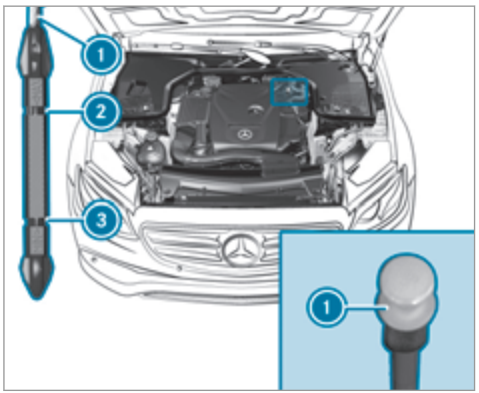
- Let the engine cool down and only touch the component parts described below:

Plug-in hybrid: make sure that you read the separate Owner's Manual. You could otherwise fail to recognise dangers, e.g. due to high voltage.

Depending on the engine, the oil dipstick may be installed in the engine compartment in different locations.

Waiting time before checking the oil level:

- Engine at normal operating temperature: five minutes.
- Engine not at normal operating temperature (e.g. the engine was only started briefly): 30 minutes.



- Park the vehicle on a flat surface.
- Remove oil dipstick (1) and wipe off.
- Slowly slide oil dipstick (1) into the guide tube to the stop, and take it out again after approximately three seconds.
  - Oil level is correct: oil level is between (2) and (3).
  - Oil level too low: oil level is at (3) or below.
  - Oil level too high: oil level is above (2).
- If the oil level is too low, top up with 1 l of engine oil.
- If the oil level is too high, drain off excess engine oil. Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Checking the engine oil level using the on-board computer (E 220 d)

The engine oil level is determined during driving. The oil level display is only available after a driving time of up to 30 minutes and if the ignition is switched on, depending on the driving profile.

It is not possible to correctly measure the oil level if:

- The vehicle is not level during the measuring process.

- The bonnet was previously opened.

The engine must be restarted and the engine oil level will be determined again during driving.

On-board computer:

Service ▸▸ Engine oil level:

You will see one of the following display messages in the multifunction display:

- Engine oil level Measuring now: measurement of the oil level is not yet possible. Repeat the request after a maximum of 30 minutes' driving.
- Engine oil level OK and the bar display for indicating the oil level in the multifunction display is green and is between "min" and "max": the oil level is correct.
- Engine oil level Add 1.0 l and the bar display for indicating the oil level in the multifunction display is orange and is below "min": top up with 1 l of engine oil.
- Reduce engine oil level and the bar display for indicating the oil level in the multifunction display is orange and is above "max": drain off the excess engine oil. Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
- For engine oil level turn on ignition: switch on the ignition to check the engine oil level.
- Engine oil level System inoperative: sensor faulty or not connected. Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
- Engine oil level System currently unavail.: close the engine bonnet.

Topping up engine oil

⚠ **WARNING** Danger of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

Certain component parts in the engine compartment may be very hot, e.g. the engine, the radiator and parts of the exhaust system.

- Let the engine cool down and only touch the component parts described below:

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of fire and injury from engine oil

If engine oil comes into contact with hot component parts in the engine compartment, it may ignite.

- Make sure that no engine oil is spilled next to the filler opening.
- Allow the engine to cool off and thoroughly clean the engine oil from component parts before starting the vehicle.

! **NOTE** Engine damage caused by an incorrect oil filter, incorrect oil or additives

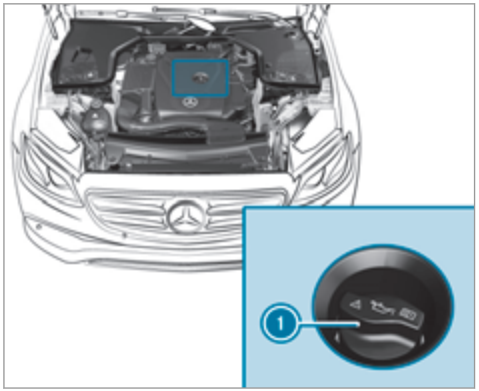
- Do not use engine oils or oil filters which do not correspond to the specifications explicitly prescribed for the service intervals.
- Do not alter the engine oil or oil filter in order to achieve longer change intervals than prescribed.
- Do not use additives.

- Follow the instructions in the service interval display regarding the oil change.

NOTE Damage caused by topping up too much engine oil

Topping up too much engine oil can cause damage to the engine or the catalytic converter.

- Have excess engine oil siphoned off at a qualified specialist workshop.



- Turn cap (1) anti-clockwise and remove it.
- Top up the engine oil.
- Replace cap (1) and turn it clockwise as far as it will go.
- Check the oil level again (→ page 367).

Checking the coolant level

WARNING Danger of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

Certain component parts in the engine compartment may be very hot, e.g. the engine, the radiator and parts of the exhaust system.

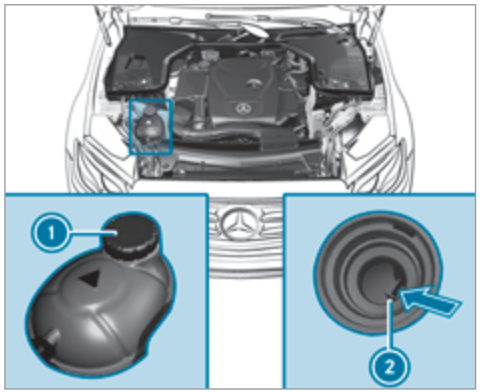
- Let the engine cool down and only touch the component parts described below:

WARNING Danger of burns from hot coolant

The engine cooling system is pressurised, particularly when the engine is warm. If you open the cap, you could be scalded by hot coolant spraying out.

- Let the motor cool down before opening the cap.
- When opening the cap, wear gloves and protective eyewear.

▶ Slowly turn the cap half a turn to allow pressure to escape.



▶ Park the vehicle on a flat surface.

▶ Check the coolant temperature display in the instrument cluster.
The coolant temperature must be below 70 °C.

▶ Slowly turn cap (1) anti-clockwise to relieve overpressure.

▶ Continue turning cap (1) anti-clockwise and remove it.

The coolant level is correct:

- If the engine is cold, up to marker bar (2)
- If the engine is warm, up to 1.5 cm over marker bar (2)

▶ If necessary, top up with coolant that has been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

- Further information on coolant (→ page 432)

Topping up the windscreen washer system

⚠ WARNING Danger of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

Certain component parts in the engine compartment may be very hot, e.g. the engine, the radiator and parts of the exhaust system.

▶ Let the engine cool down and only touch the component parts described below:

⚠ WARNING Danger of burns when opening the engine bonnet

If you open the engine bonnet when the engine has overheated or during a fire in the engine compartment, you could come into contact with hot gases or other escaping operating fluids.

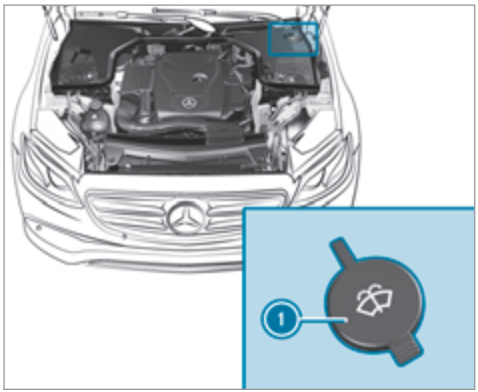
▶ Before opening the engine bonnet, allow the engine to cool down.

▶ In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the engine bonnet closed and call the fire service.

⚠ WARNING - Risk of fire and injury due to windscreen washer concentrate

Windscreen washer concentrate is highly flammable. It could ignite if it comes into contact with hot engine component parts or the exhaust system.

▶ Make sure that no windscreen washer concentrate spills out next to the filler opening.



▶ Remove cap (1) by the tab.
▶ Top up the washer fluid.

Cleaning and care

Information on washing the vehicle in a car wash

⚠ WARNING Risk of an accident due to reduced braking power after washing the vehicle

Braking efficiency is reduced after washing the vehicle.

▶ After the vehicle has been washed, brake carefully while paying attention to the traffic conditions until braking power has been fully restored.

To avoid damage to your vehicle when using a car wash, ensure the following beforehand:

- Distance Pilot DISTRONIC and the HOLD function are switched off.
- The 360° Camera or the reversing camera is switched off.
- The side windows and sliding sunroof are completely closed.
- The blower for the ventilation/heating is switched off.
- The windscreen wiper switch is in position **0**.
- In car washes with a towing mechanism: neutral N is engaged.
- The key is at a distance of at least 3 m away from the vehicle, otherwise the boot lid could open unintentionally.

ⓘ If, after the car wash, you remove the wax from the windscreen and wiper rubber, this will prevent smearing and reduce wiper noise.

Information on using a high-pressure cleaner

⚠ WARNING Risk of an accident when using high-pressure cleaners with circular jet nozzles

The water jet of a circular jet nozzle (dirt grinder) can cause externally invisible damage to the tyres or chassis parts.

Components damaged in this way may unexpectedly fail.

- ▶ Do not use high-pressure cleaners with circular jet nozzles to clean the vehicle.
- ▶ Have damaged tyres or chassis parts replaced immediately.

To avoid damage to your vehicle, observe the following when using a high-pressure cleaner:

- Keep the key at least 3 m away from the vehicle. Otherwise the boot lid could open unintentionally.
- Maintain a distance of at least 30 cm to the vehicle.
- **Vehicles with decorative foil:** parts of your vehicle are covered with a decorative foil. Maintain a distance of at least 70 cm between the foil-covered parts of the vehicle and the nozzle of the high pressure cleaner. Move the high-pressure cleaner nozzle around whilst cleaning.
- Observe the information on the correct distance in the equipment manufacturer's operating instructions.
- Do not point the nozzle of the high-pressure cleaner directly at sensitive parts such as tyres, slits, electrical component parts, batteries, light sources and ventilation slots.

Washing the vehicle by hand

Observe the legal requirements, e.g. in some countries, washing by hand is only allowed at specially equipped washing bays.

- ▶ Use a mild cleaning agent, such as a car shampoo.
- ▶ Wash the vehicle with lukewarm water using a soft car sponge. When doing so, do not expose the vehicle to direct sunlight.
- ▶ Carefully hose the vehicle off with water and dry using a chamois. Take care not to point the water jet directly towards the air inlet grille.

Notes on paintwork/matt finish paintwork care

Observe the following information:

	Information on cleaning and care	Avoiding damage to the paintwork
Paint	• Insect remains: soak with insect remover and rinse off the treated areas afterwards. • Bird droppings: soak with water and rinse off afterwards. • Coolant, brake fluid, tree resins, oils, fuel and greases: gently rub with a cloth soaked in petroleum ether or lighter fluid. • Tar stains: use tar remover. • Wax: use silicone remover.	• Do not apply stickers, films etc. • Remove dirt immediately, where possible.
Matt finish	• The vehicle should preferably be washed by hand using a soft sponge, car shampoo and plenty of water. • Only use care products recommended by Mercedes-Benz.	• Do not polish the vehicle and light-alloy wheels. • Do not have your vehicle cleaned at an automatic car wash too frequently and do not use wash programs which finish with a hot wax vehicle treatment. • Do not use paint cleaner, buffing or polishing products such as a gloss preserver, e.g. wax. • Always have paintwork repairs carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Notes on care of vehicle parts

⚠ WARNING Risk of entrapment if the windscreen wipers are switched on while the windscreen is being cleaned

If the windscreen wipers are set in motion while you are cleaning the windscreen or wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm.

- Always switch off the windscreen wipers and the ignition before cleaning the windscreen or wiper blades.

⚠ WARNING Risk of burns from tailpipes and tailpipe trim

The tailpipe and tailpipe trim can become very hot. If you come into contact with these parts of the vehicle, you could burn yourself.

- Always be particularly careful around the tailpipe and the tailpipe trim.
- Allow the vehicle parts to cool down before you touch them.

Observe the following information:

	Information on cleaning and care	Avoiding vehicle damage
Wheels/rims	Use water and acid-free wheel cleaners.	• Do not use acidic wheel cleaners to remove brake dust. This could damage wheel bolts and brake components. • To avoid corrosion of the brake discs and brake linings, drive the vehicle for a few minutes after cleaning before parking it. The brake discs and brake linings warm up and dried out.
Windows	Clean the windows on the inside and outside using a damp cloth and cleaning products recommended by Mercedes-Benz.	Do not use dry cloths, abrasive products or cleaning agents containing solvents to clean the inside of the windows.

	Information on cleaning and care	Avoiding vehicle damage
Wiper blades	Fold out the wiper blades and clean them using a damp cloth.	Do not clean the wiper blades too often.
Exterior lighting	Clean the lens with a wet sponge and mild detergent, e.g. car shampoo.	Only use cleaning agents or cleaning cloths that are suitable for plastic lenses.
AIRPANEL	If the vehicle is very dusty or there are salt deposits in the AIRPANEL mechanics, the adjustment range of the shutters in the radiator trim may be restricted. • Switch on the ignition, and the shutters open automatically after approximately 120 seconds. • Clean the bearing points of the shutters with a high-pressure water jet.	When using a high-pressure water jet, maintain a minimum distance of 30 cm.
Sensors	Clean the sensors in the front and rear bumpers and in the radiator grille with a soft cloth and car shampoo.	When using a high-pressure water jet, maintain a minimum distance of 30 cm.
Reversing camera and **360° Camera**	• Open the camera cover with the multimedia system(→ page 217) . • Use clear water and a soft cloth to clean the camera lens.	Do not use a high-pressure water jet.

	Information on cleaning and care	Avoiding vehicle damage
Tailpipes	Clean with cleaning agents recommended by Mercedes-Benz, particularly in the winter and after washing the vehicle.	Use acid-free cleaning agents.
Trailer hitch	• Remove rust on the ball, e.g. with a wire brush. • Remove dirt with a lint-free cloth. • After cleaning, oil or grease the ball head lightly. • Observe the cleaning instructions in the operating instructions of the trailer hitch manufacturer.	Do not clean the ball neck with solvents or a high-pressure cleaner.

Notes on care of the interior

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from plastic parts breaking off after the use of solvent-based care products

Care and cleaning products containing solvents can cause surfaces in the cockpit to become porous.

When the airbags are deployed, plastic parts may break away.

▶ Do not use any care or cleaning products containing solvents to clean the cockpit.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death from bleached seat belts

Bleaching or dyeing seat belts can severely weaken them.

This can, for example, cause seat belts to tear or fail in an accident.

▶ Never bleach or dye seat belts.

Observe the following information:

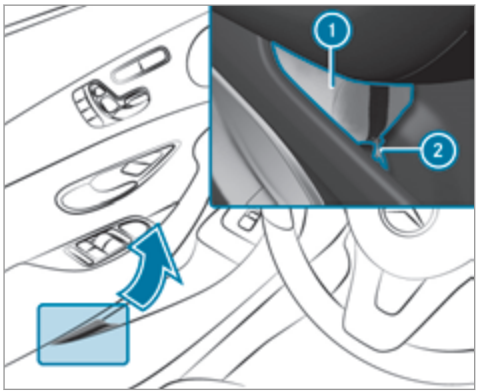
	Information on cleaning and care	Avoiding vehicle damage
Seat belts	Clean with warm water and soap solution.	• Do not use chemical cleaning agents. • Do not dry seat belts by heating them to over 80 °C or exposing them to direct sunlight.
Display	Clean the surface carefully with a microfibre cloth and TFT/LCD display cleaner.	• Switch off the display and allow to cool. • Do not use any other cleaning products.
Plastic trim	• Clean with a damp microfibre cloth. • If the trim is very dirty: use a cleaning agent recommended by Mercedes-Benz.	• Do not apply stickers, films etc. • Do not allow cosmetics, insect repellent or sun cream to come in contact with the plastic trim.
Genuine wood/trim elements	• Clean with a microfibre cloth. • Black piano-lacquer look: clean with a damp cloth and soap solution. • If the trim is very dirty: use a cleaning agent recommended by Mercedes-Benz.	Do not use solvent-based cleaning agents, polishes or waxes.
Roof lining	Clean with a brush or dry shampoo.	
Carpet	Use carpet and textile cleaning agents recommended by Mercedes-Benz.	

	Information on cleaning and care	Avoiding vehicle damage
Genuine leather seat covers	• Clean with a damp cloth and then wipe with a dry cloth. • Leather care: use leather care agents that have been recommended by Mercedes-Benz.	Do not allow the leather to become too damp. Do not use a microfibre cloth.
DINAMICA seat covers	Clean with a damp cloth.	Do not use a microfibre cloth.
Artificial leather seat covers	Clean with a damp cloth and 1% soap solution.	Do not use a microfibre cloth.
Cloth seat covers	Clean with a damp cloth and 1% soap solution and allow to dry.	
EASY-PACK boot box	Clean with a damp cloth.	Do not use any alcohol-based thinners, petrol or abrasive cleaning agents.

Emergency

Removing the safety vest

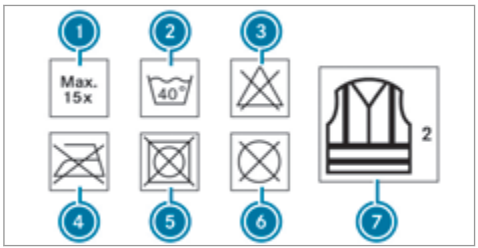
The safety vests are located in the safety vest compartments in the driver's and front passenger door stowage compartments.



▶ **To remove:** pull out safety vest bag (1) by loop (2).

▶ Open safety vest bag (1) and pull out the safety vest.

ⓘ There are also safety vest compartments in the rear door stowage compartments in which safety vests can be stowed.



(1) Maximum number of washes
(2) Maximum wash temperature
(3) Do not bleach
(4) Do not iron
(5) Do not use a laundry dryer
(6) Do not dry-clean
(7) This is a class 2 vest

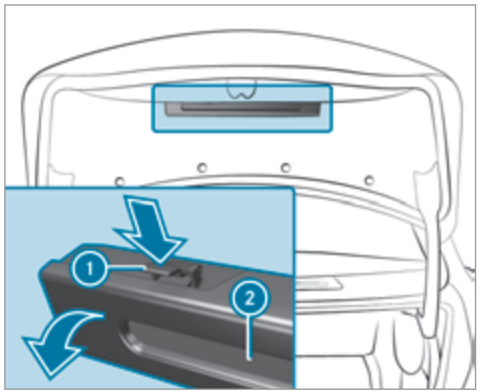
The requirements defined by the legal standard are only fulfilled if the safety vest is the correct size and is fully closed.

Replace the safety vest if:

- it is damaged or dirt on the reflective strips can no longer be removed
- the maximum number of washes is exceeded
- the fluorescence of the safety vest has faded

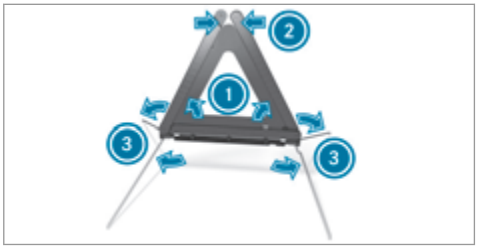
Warning triangle

Removing the warning triangle



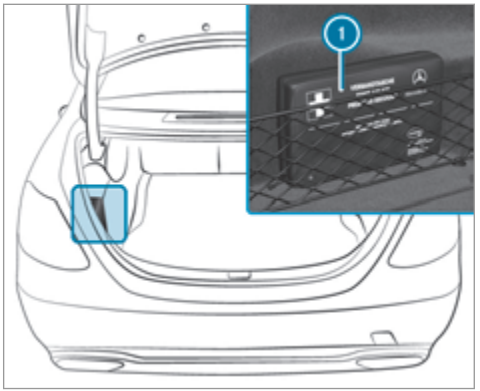
- **To remove:** push both sides of warning triangle holder (1) in the direction of the arrow and open it.
- Remove warning triangle (2).

Setting up the warning triangle



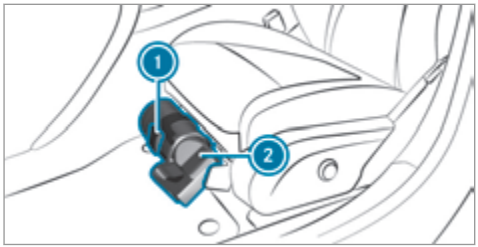
- Fold side reflectors (1) upwards to form a triangle and attach at the top using press stud (2).
- Fold legs (3) down and out to the side.

First-aid kit (soft sided)



First-aid kit (soft sided) (1) is in the boot in the left-hand stowage net.

Removing the fire extinguisher



- **Left-hand drive vehicle:** Pull tab (1) upwards.
- **Right-hand drive vehicle:** Pull tab (1) downwards.
- Remove fire extinguisher (2).

Flat tyre

Notes on flat tyres

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to a flat tyre

A flat tyre severely affects the driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking of the vehicle.

Tyres without run-flat characteristics:

- Do not drive on with a flat tyre.
- Change the flat tyre immediately with the emergency spare wheel or spare wheel. Alternatively, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Tyres with run-flat characteristics:

- Observe the information and warning notes on MOExtended tyres (run-flat tyres).

In the event of a flat tyre, the following options are available depending on your vehicle's equipment:

- **Vehicles with MOExtended tyres:** it is possible to continue the journey for a short period of time. Make sure you observe the notes on MOExtended tyres (run-flat tyres) (→ page 381).
- **Vehicles with a TIREFIT kit:** you can repair the tyre so that it is possible to continue the journey for a short period of time. To do this, use the TIREFIT kit (→ page 383).
- **Vehicles with a Mercedes-Benz emergency call system:** in the event of a flat tyre, consult the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system Customer Assistance Centre.
- Change the wheel (→ page 414).

ⓘ The emergency spare wheel is only available in certain countries.

MOExtended tyres (run-flat tyres)

With MOExtended tyres (run-flat tyres), you can continue to drive your vehicle even if there is a

total loss of pressure in one or more tyres. However, the tyre affected must not show any clearly visible damage.

You can recognise MOExtended tyres by the MOExtended marking which appears on the side wall of the tyre.

Vehicles with tyre pressure loss warning system: MOExtended tyres may only be used in conjunction with an activated tyre pressure loss warning system.

Vehicles with tyre pressure monitoring system: MOExtended tyres may only be used in conjunction with an activated tyre pressure monitoring system.

If a pressure loss warning message appears in the multifunction display:

- Check the tyres for damage
- If driving on, observe the following notes

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident when driving in run-flat mode

When driving in run-flat mode, the handling characteristics are impaired. e.g. when cornering, when accelerating strongly and when braking.

- ▶ Do not exceed the maximum permissible speed.
- ▶ Avoid any abrupt steering and driving manoeuvres as well as driving over obstacles (kerbs, pot holes, off-road). This applies, in particular, to a loaded vehicle.
- ▶ Stop driving in run-flat mode if you notice:
  - banging noise
  - vehicle vibration
  - smoke which smells like rubber
  - continuous ESP® intervention
  - cracks in tyre side walls
- ▶ After driving in run-flat mode, have the rims checked by a qualified specialist workshop with regard to their further use.
- ▶ The defective tyre must be replaced in every case.

Driving distance possible in limp-home mode after the pressure loss warning

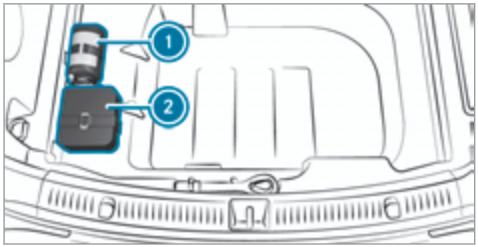
Load condition	Driving distance possible in limp-home mode
Partially laden	80 km
Fully laden	30 km

- The driving distance possible in limp-home mode may vary depending on the driving style.
- Maximum permissible speed 80 km/h.

If a tyre has gone flat and cannot be replaced with an MOExtended tyre, a standard tyre may be used as a temporary measure.

TIREFIT kit storage location

The TIREFIT kit is located under the boot floor.



1 Tyre sealant bottle
2 Tyre inflation compressor

ⓘ You can find information on the power category and/or electrical details on the back of the tyre inflation compressor.

- LK2 – 12 V/15A, 180 W, 0.8 kg

At a distance of approximately 1 m to the tyre inflation compressor and approximately 1.6 m above the ground, the following sound pressure levels apply:

- Sound power level L_{LA} 74.8 dB (A)

The tyre inflation compressor is maintenance-free. If there is a malfunction, please contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Using the TIREFIT kit

Have the following readily available:

- tyre sealant bottle
- enclosed TIREFIT sticker
- tyre inflation compressor

You can use TIREFIT tyre sealant to seal punctures of up to 4 mm, particularly those in the tyre contact surface. You can use TIREFIT in outside temperatures down to -20 °C.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident when using tyre sealant

In the following situations, the tyre sealant is unable to provide sufficient breakdown assistance, as it is unable to seal the tyre properly:

- there are cuts or punctures in the tyre larger than those previously mentioned.
- the wheel rim is damaged.
- you have driven at very low tyre pressures or on a flat tyre.

▶ Do not drive on.
▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury and poisoning from tyre sealant

Tyre sealant is hazardous to health and causes irritation. Do not allow it to come into contact with your skin, eyes or clothing, and do not swallow it. Do not inhale any vapours. Keep the tyre sealant away from children.

Observe the following if you come into contact with the tyre sealant:

▶ Rinse off the tyre sealant from your skin using water immediately.

- If tyre sealant gets into your eyes, thoroughly rinse them using clean water immediately.
- If tyre sealant has been swallowed, thoroughly rinse out your mouth immediately and drink plenty of water. Do not induce vomiting and seek medical attention immediately.
- Change out of clothing which has come into contact with tyre sealant immediately.
- If an allergic reaction occurs, seek medical attention immediately.

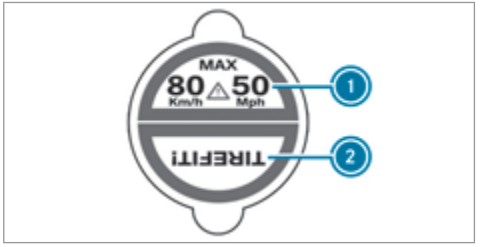
! **NOTE** Overheating due to the tyre inflation compressor running too long

- Do not run the tyre inflation compressor for longer than ten minutes without interruption.

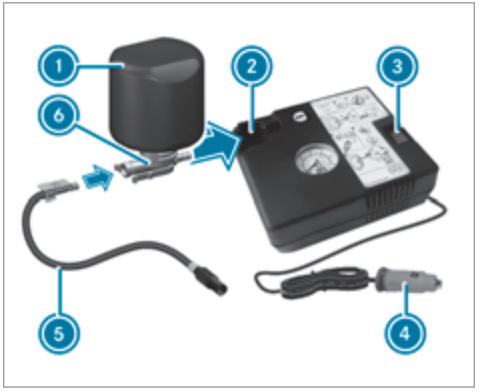
Comply with the manufacturer's safety notes on the sticker on the tyre inflation compressor.

Have the tyre sealant bottle replaced every four years at a qualified specialist workshop.

- Do not remove any foreign objects which have penetrated the tyre.



- Affix part (1) of the TIREFIT sticker to the instrument cluster within the driver's field of vision.
- Affix part (2) of the TIREFIT sticker near the valve on the wheel with the defective tyre.



- Pull plug (4) with the cable and hose (5) out of the tyre inflation compressor housing.
- Push the plug of hose (5) into flange (6) of tyre sealant bottle (1) until the plug engages.
- Place tyre sealant bottle (1) head downwards into recess (2) of the tyre inflation compressor.



- Remove the cap from valve (7) on the faulty tyre.
- Screw filling hose (8) onto valve (7).
- Insert plug (4) into a 12 V socket in your vehicle.
- Switch the ignition on.
- Press on and off switch (3) on the tyre inflation compressor.
  The tyre inflation compressor is switched on. The tyre is inflated. First, tyre sealant is pumped into the tyre. The pressure may briefly rise to approximately 500 kPa (5 bar/73 psi).

Do not switch off the tyre inflation compressor during this phase.

- Let the tyre inflation compressor run for a maximum of ten minutes.
  The tyre should then have attained a tyre pressure of at least 200 kPa (2.0 bar/29 psi).

If tyre sealant leaks out, make sure you clean the affected area as quickly as possible. It is preferable to use clean water.

If you get tyre sealant on your clothing, have it cleaned as soon as possible with perchloroethylene.

If, after ten minutes, a tyre pressure of 200 kPa (2.0 bar/29 psi) has not been achieved:

- Switch off the tyre inflation compressor.
- Unscrew the filling hose from the valve of the defective tyre.

Please note that tyre sealant may leak out when unscrewing the filling hose.

- Very slowly drive forwards or reverse approximately 10 m.
- Pump up the tyre again.
  After a maximum of ten minutes the tyre pressure must be at least 200 kPa (2.0 bar/29 psi).

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to the specified tyre pressure not being achieved

If the specified tyre pressure is not achieved after the specified time, the tyre is too badly damaged. The tyre sealant cannot repair the tyre in this instance.

Damaged tyres and a tyre pressure that is too low can significantly impair braking and handling characteristics.

- Do not drive on.
- Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

If, after ten minutes, a tyre pressure of 200 kPa (2.0 bar/29 psi) has been achieved:

WARNING Risk of accident from driving with sealed tyres

A tyre temporarily sealed with tyre sealant impairs handling characteristics and is not suitable for higher speeds.

- Adapt your driving style accordingly and drive carefully.
- Do not exceed the specified maximum speed with a tyre that has been sealed using tyre sealant.

- Observe the maximum permissible speed for a tyre sealed with tyre sealant 80 km/h.
- Affix the upper section of the TIREFIT sticker to the instrument cluster where it will be easily seen by the driver.

NOTE Staining from leaking tyre sealant

After use, excess tyre sealant may leak out from the filling hose.

- Therefore, place the filling hose in the plastic bag that contained the TIREFIT kit.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental pollution caused by environmentally irresponsible disposal

Tyre sealant contains pollutants.

- Have the tyre sealant bottle disposed of professionally, e.g. at a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

- Switch off the tyre inflation compressor.
- Unscrew the filling hose from the valve of the defective tyre.
- Stow the tyre sealant bottle, the tyre inflation compressor and the warning triangle.
- **Pull away immediately.**
- Stop after driving for approximately ten minutes and check the tyre pressure using the tyre inflation compressor.
  The tyre pressure must now be at least 130 kPa (1.3 bar/19 psi).

WARNING Risk of accident due to the specified tyre pressure not being achieved

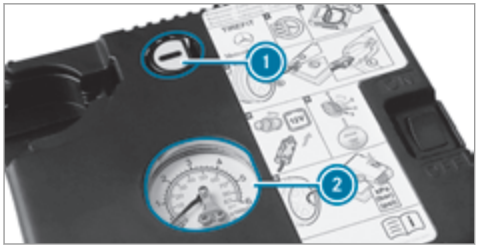
If the specified tyre pressure is not achieved after a brief drive, the tyre is too badly damaged. The tyre sealant cannot repair the tyre in this instance.

Damaged tyres and a tyre pressure that is too low can significantly impair braking and handling characteristics.

- Do not drive on.
- Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Countries that have Mercedes-Benz Service24h: a sticker with the phone number can also be found in your vehicle, e.g. on the B-pillar on the driver's side.

- Correct the tyre pressure if it is still at least 130 kPa (1.3 bar/19 psi). See the tyre pressure table on the fuel filler flap for values.
- **To increase the tyre pressure:** switch on the tyre inflation compressor.



- **To reduce the tyre pressure:** press pressure release button (1) next to manometer (2).
- When the tyre pressure is correct, unscrew the filling hose from the valve of the sealed tyre.
- Screw the valve cap onto the tyre valve of the sealed tyre.
- Pull the tyre sealant bottle out of the tyre inflation compressor.
  The filling hose stays on the tyre sealant bottle.
- Drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop and have the tyre, tyre sealant bottle and filling hose replaced there.

Battery (vehicle)

Notes on the 12 V battery

Plug-in hybrid: make sure that you read the separate Owner's Manual. You could otherwise fail to recognise dangers, e.g. due to high voltage.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident due to work carried out incorrectly on the battery

Work carried out incorrectly on the battery can, for example, lead to a short circuit. This can lead to function restrictions in safety-relevant systems, e.g. the lighting system, ABS (anti-lock braking system) or ESP® (Electronic Stability Program). The operating safety of your vehicle may be restricted.

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations:

- when braking
- in the event of abrupt steering manoeuvres and/or when the vehicle's speed is not adapted to the road conditions

- In the event of a short circuit or a similar incident, contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
- Do not continue driving.
- Always have work on the battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

- Further information on ABS (→ page 180)
- Further information on ESP®(→ page 181)

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use batteries which have been tested and approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz. These batteries provide increased impact protection to prevent vehicle occupants from suffering acid burns should the battery be damaged in the event of an accident.

All vehicles except vehicles with a lithium-ion battery

WARNING Risk of explosion due to electrostatic charge

Electrostatic charge can cause sparks which may ignite the highly flammable gas mixture in the battery.

- To discharge any electrostatic charge that may have built up, touch the metal vehicle body before handling the battery.

The highly flammable gas mixture is created while the battery is charging and during starting assistance.

WARNING Danger of chemical burns from the battery acid

Battery acid is caustic.

- Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing.
- Do not lean over the battery.
- Do not inhale battery gases.
- Keep children away from the battery.
- Immediately rinse battery acid off thoroughly with plenty of clean water and seek medical attention immediately.

All vehicles

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage due to improper disposal of batteries



Batteries contain pollutants. It is illegal to dispose of them with the household rubbish.

- 

Dispose of batteries in an environmentally responsible manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.

If you have to connect the 12 volt battery, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Comply with safety notes and take protective measures when handling batteries.



Risk of explosion



Fire, naked flames and smoking are prohibited when handling the battery. Avoid creating sparks.



Electrolyte or battery acid is corrosive. Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing. Wear suitable protective clothing, in particular gloves, an apron and a face mask. Immediately rinse electrolyte or acid splashes off with clean water. Consult a doctor if necessary.



Wear safety glasses.



Keep children away.



Observe this Owner's Manual.

If you do not intend to use the vehicle over an extended period of time:

- Activate standby mode, or
- Connect the battery to a battery charger approved by Mercedes-Benz, or
- Consult a qualified specialist workshop to disconnect the battery.

Starting assistance and charging the 12 V battery

Vehicles with a lithium-ion battery

▶ When charging the battery and during starting assistance, always use the jump-start connection point in the engine compartment.

! NOTE Damage to the battery from overvoltage

When charging using a battery charger without a maximum charging voltage, the battery or the on-board electronics may be damaged.

▶ Only use battery chargers with a maximum charging voltage of 14.4 V.

All other vehicles

▶ When charging the battery and during starting assistance, always use the jump-start connection point in the engine compartment.

! NOTE Damaging the battery through overvoltage

When using a battery charger without a maximum charging voltage, the battery or the vehicle electronics may be damaged.

▶ Only use battery chargers with a maximum charging voltage of 14.8 V.

⚠ WARNING Risk of explosion from hydrogen gas igniting

A battery generates hydrogen gas during the charging process. If there is a short circuit or sparks start to form, there is a danger of the hydrogen gas igniting.

▶ Make sure that the positive terminal of the connected battery does not come into contact with vehicle parts.

▶ Never place metal objects or tools on a battery.

▶ When connecting and disconnecting the battery, you must observe the described order for the battery clamps.

- When giving starting assistance, always make sure that you only connect battery terminals with identical polarity.
- During starting assistance, you must observe the described order for connecting and disconnecting the jump lead.
- Do not connect or disconnect the battery clamps while the engine is running.

WARNING Risk of explosion during charging process and starting assistance

During the charging process and starting assistance, the battery may release an explosive gas mixture.

- Avoid fire, naked flames, creating sparks and smoking.
- Make sure that there is sufficient ventilation during the charging process and during starting assistance.
- Do not lean over a battery.

If the indicator/warning lamps in the instrument cluster do not light up at low temperatures, it is very likely that the discharged battery has frozen.

WARNING Risk of explosion from a frozen battery

A discharged battery may freeze at temperatures slightly above or below freezing point.

During starting assistance or battery charging, battery gas may be released.

- Always thaw a frozen battery out first before charging it or performing starting assistance.

NOTE Shortening the service life of the battery by charging the battery at low temperatures

Charging the battery at very low temperatures may shorten the service life of the battery and have a negative effect on starting.

- Do not charge the battery at very low temperatures.

The service life of a battery that has been thawed may be dramatically shortened.

It is recommended that you have a thawed battery checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Plug-in hybrid: make sure that you read the separate operating instructions. You could otherwise fail to recognise dangers, e.g. due to high voltage.

All vehicles

NOTE Damage caused by numerous or extended attempts to start the engine

Numerous or extended attempts to start the engine may damage the catalytic converter due to non-combusted fuel.

- Avoid numerous and extended attempts to start the engine.

Observe the following points during starting assistance and when charging the battery:

- Only use undamaged jump leads/charging cables with a sufficient cross-section and insulated terminal clamps.

- Non-insulated parts of the terminal clamps must not come into contact with other metal parts while the jump lead/charging cable is connected to the battery/jump-start connection point.
- The jump lead/charging cable must not come into contact with any parts which may move when the engine is running.
- Always make sure that neither you nor the battery is electrostatically charged.
- Keep away from fire and naked flames.
- Do not lean over the battery.
- **When charging:** only use battery chargers tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz and read the battery charger's operating instructions before charging the battery.

Observe the additional following points during starting assistance:

- Starting assistance may only be provided using batteries with a nominal voltage of 12 V.
- The vehicles must not touch.
- **Petrol engine:** Only accept starting assistance if the engine and exhaust system are cold.

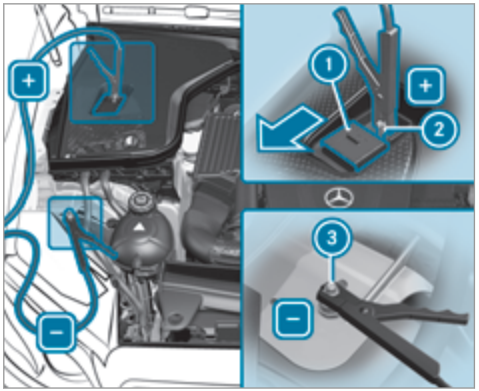
▶ Secure the vehicle by applying the electric parking brake.

▶ **Automatic transmission:** Shift the transmission to position P.

▶ **Manual transmission:** Shift into neutral.

▶ Make sure that the ignition and all electrical consumers are switched off.

▶ Open the engine bonnet.



▶ Slide cover 1 of positive clamp 2 on the jump-starting connection point in the direction of the arrow.

▶ Connect positive clamp 2 on your vehicle to positive pole of donor battery using the jump lead/charging cable. Always begin with positive clamp 2 on your own vehicle first.

- **During the starting assistance procedure:** start the engine of the donor vehicle and run at idle speed.
- Connect the negative pole of the donor vehicle and earth point (3) of your own vehicle by using the jump lead/charging cable. Begin with the donor battery first.
- **During starting assistance:** start the engine of your own vehicle.
- **During the charging process:** start the charging process.
- **During starting assistance:** let the engines run for several minutes.
- **During starting assistance:** before disconnecting the jump lead, switch on an electrical consumer on your own vehicle, e.g. the rear window heater or lighting.

When the starting assistance/charging process is complete:

- First, remove the jump lead/charging cable from earth point (3) and negative pole of the donor vehicle, then from positive clamp (2) and positive pole of the donor vehicle. Begin each time with the contacts on your own vehicle first.
- After removing the jump lead/charging cable, close cover (1) of positive clamp (2).

You can obtain further information on starting assistance at any qualified specialist workshop.

Tow starting or towing away

Permitted towing methods

Plug-in hybrid: observe the notes on the permitted towing methods in the separate Owner's Manual.

Mercedes-Benz recommends transporting your vehicle in the case of a breakdown, rather than towing it away.

NOTE Damage to the vehicle due to towing away incorrectly

- Observe the instructions and notes on towing away.

Permitted towing methods

	 Both axles on the ground	 Front axle raised	 Rear axle raised
Vehicles with manual transmission	Yes, maximum 50 km at 50 km/h	Yes, maximum 50 km at 50 km/h	Yes, maximum 50 km at 50 km/h
Vehicles with automatic transmission	Yes, maximum 50 km at 50 km/h	No	Yes if the steering wheel is fixed in the centre position with a steering wheel lock.
4MATIC vehicles	Yes, maximum 50 km at 50 km/h	No	No

Towing with a raised axle: towing should be performed by a towing company.

Towing the vehicle with both axles on the ground

▶ Observe the notes on the permitted towing methods (→ page 392) (→ page 393).

▶ Make sure that the battery is connected and charged.

When the battery is discharged:

- the engine cannot be started.
- the electric parking brake cannot be released or applied.
- **vehicles with automatic transmission:** the automatic transmission cannot be shifted to position N or P.

ⓘ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** if the automatic transmission cannot be shifted to position N, transport the vehicle (→ page 395). A towing vehicle with lifting equipment is required for vehicle transport.

NOTE Damage due to towing away at excessively high speeds or over long distances

The drivetrain could be damaged when towing at excessively high speeds or over long distances.

- A towing speed of 50 km/h must not be exceeded.
- A towing distance of 50 km must not be exceeded.

WARNING Risk of accident when towing a vehicle which is too heavy

If the vehicle being tow-started or towed away is heavier than the permissible gross mass, the following situations can occur:

- the towing eye may become detached.
- the car/trailer combination may swerve or even overturn.

- If another vehicle is tow-started or towed away, its weight must not exceed the permissible gross mass of your own vehicle.

If a vehicle must be tow-started or towed away, its weight must not exceed the permissible gross mass of the towing vehicle.

- Information on the permissible gross mass of the vehicle can be found on the vehicle identification plate .
- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** do not open the driver's door or front passenger door, otherwise the automatic transmission automatically shifts to position P.
- Fit the towing eye (→ page 397).
- Attach the tow bar.

NOTE Damage due to incorrect connection

- Only connect the tow rope or tow bar to the towing eyes.

ⓘ You can also attach the tow bar to the trailer hitch.

- Deactivate the automatic locking mechanism (→ page 71).
- Do not activate the HOLD function.
- Deactivate tow-away protection (→ page 89).
- Deactivate Active Brake Assist (→ page 189).
- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift the automatic transmission to position N.
- **Vehicles with manual transmission:** shift to neutral N.
- Release the electric parking brake.
- **Vehicles with manual transmission:** switch on the ignition, otherwise the steering wheel locking may engage.

WARNING Risk of accident due to limited safety-related functions during the towing process

Safety-related functions are limited or no longer available in the following situations:

- the ignition is switched off.

- the brake system or power steering system is malfunctioning.
- the energy supply or the on-board electrical system is malfunctioning.

When your vehicle is then towed away, significantly more effort may be required to steer and brake than is normally required.

▶ Use a tow bar.

▶ Make sure that the steering wheel can move freely, before towing the vehicle away.

! NOTE Damage due to excessive tractive power

If you pull away sharply, the tractive power may be too high and the vehicles could be damaged.

▶ Pull away slowly and smoothly.

Loading the vehicle for transport

▶ Observe the notes on towing away (→ page 393).

▶ Connect the tow bar to the towing eye to load the vehicle.

ⓘ You can also attach the tow bar to the trailer hitch.

▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift the automatic transmission to position N.

ⓘ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** the automatic transmission may be locked in position P in the event of damage to the electrical system. To shift to N, provide the on-board electrical system with power (→ page 389).

▶ **Vehicles with manual transmission:** shift to neutral.

▶ Load the vehicle onto the transporter.

▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift the automatic transmission to position P.

▶ **Vehicles with manual transmission:** engage first or reverse gear.

▶ Use the electric parking brake to secure the vehicle and prevent it from rolling away.

▶ Only secure the vehicle by the wheels.

Vehicles with ADS PLUS (Adaptive Damping System PLUS)

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident when transporting vehicles with AIR BODY CONTROL

The reduced damping forces on the vehicle being transported can cause the vehicle/trailer combination to start to swing.

As a result, when transporting vehicles with AIR BODY CONTROL the vehicle/trailer combination may start to skid. Consequently, you could lose control of your vehicle.

There is a risk of accident and injury.

▶ Load the vehicle correctly onto the transporter.

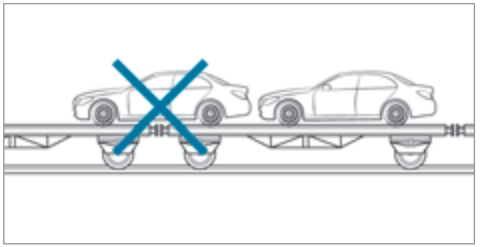
- Secure the vehicle on all four wheels with suitable tensioning straps.
- Do not exceed the maximum permissible speed of 60 km/h when transporting.

! NOTE Damage to the vehicle from securing it incorrectly

- After loading, the vehicle must be secured on all four wheels. Otherwise, the vehicle could be damaged.
- A minimum distance of 20 cm upwards and 10 cm downwards must be kept to the transport platform.

- Secure the vehicle on all four wheels after loading.

4MATIC vehicles/vehicles with automatic transmission

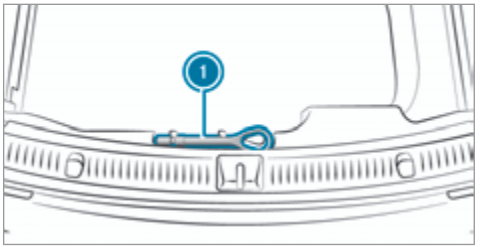


- Make sure that the front and rear axles come to rest on the same transport vehicle.

! NOTE Damage to the drivetrain due to incorrect positioning

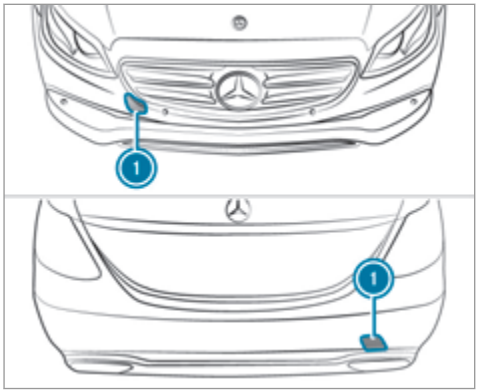
- Do not position the vehicle above the connection point of the transport vehicle.

Towing eye



Towing eye (1) is attached to the edge of the boot under the boot floor.

Fitting the towing eye



- Press the mark on cover (1) inwards and remove.
- Screw in the towing eye clockwise to the stop.

Vehicles with a trailer hitch: vehicles with a trailer hitch do not have a bracket at the back for the towing eye. Connect the tow bar to the trailer hitch.

ⓘ Make sure that cover (1) engages in the bumper when you remove the towing eye.

! NOTE Damage due to incorrect use of the towing eye

When a towing eye is used to recover a vehicle, the vehicle may be damaged in the process.

- Only use the towing eye to tow away or tow start the vehicle.

Tow-starting the vehicle (emergency engine start)

Vehicles with automatic transmission

! NOTE Damage to the automatic transmission due to tow-starting

The automatic transmission may be damaged in the process of tow-starting vehicles with automatic transmission.

- Vehicles with automatic transmission must not be tow-started.

- Vehicles with automatic transmission must not be tow-started.

Vehicles with manual transmission

- Observe the notes on towing away (→ page 393).
- If necessary, allow the engine and exhaust system to cool down.
- Switch the ignition on.
- Engage second gear.
- Release the electric parking brake.
- Tow-start the vehicle while the clutch pedal is fully depressed.
- Slowly release the clutch pedal.
- Immediately shift to neutral if the engine starts.
- Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.

- ▶ Remove the tow bar.
- ▶ Remove the towing eye.
- ▶ Have the vehicle checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Electrical fuses

Notes on electrical fuses

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to overloaded lines

If you manipulate or bridge a faulty fuse or if you replace it with a fuse with a higher amperage, the electric line could be overloaded.

This could result in a fire.

- ▶ Always replace faulty fuses with specified new fuses containing the correct amperage.

! NOTE Damage caused by incorrect fuses

Incorrect fuses may cause damage to electrical components or systems.

- ▶ Only use Mercedes-Benz approved fuses with the correct fuse rating.

Blown fuses must be replaced with fuses of the same rating, which you can recognise by the colour and fuse rating. The fuse ratings are listed in the fuse assignment diagram.

Fuse assignment diagram: on the fuse box in the boot (→ page 400).

! NOTE Damage or malfunctions caused by moisture

Moisture may cause damage to the electrical system or cause it to malfunction.

- ▶ When the fuse box is open, make sure that no moisture can enter the fuse box.
- ▶ When closing the fuse box, make sure that the seal of the lid is positioned correctly on the fuse box.

If the newly inserted fuse also blows, have the cause traced and rectified at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Ensure the following before replacing a fuse:

- The vehicle is secured against rolling away.
- All electrical consumers are switched off.
- The ignition is switched off.

The electrical fuses are located in various fuse boxes:

- Fuse box in the engine compartment on the driver's side (→ page 399)
- Fuse box on the driver's side of the cockpit (→ page 400)
- Fuse box in the front-passenger footwell (→ page 400)
- Fuse box in the boot on the right-hand side of the vehicle, when viewed in the direction of travel (→ page 400)

Fuse box in the engine compartment

Requirements:
Observe the notes on electrical fuses (→ page 398).

Have the following readily available:

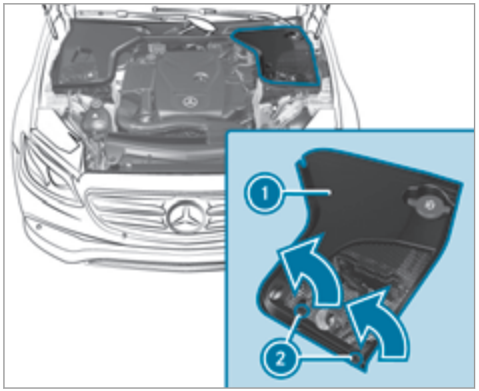
- A dry cloth
- A screwdriver

Opening

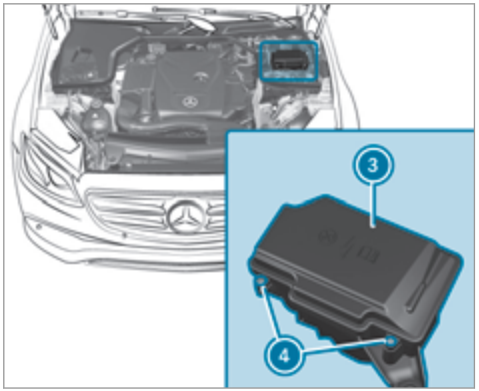
WARNING Risk of injury from using the windscreen wipers while the engine bonnet is open

When the engine bonnet is open, and the windscreen wipers are set in motion, you can be trapped by the wiper linkage.

- Always switch off the windscreen wipers and ignition before opening the engine bonnet.



- Turn clip (2) on cover (1) a quarter-turn to the left.
- Pull cover (1) upwards in the direction of the arrow.



- Remove any existing moisture from the fuse box using a dry cloth.
- Loosen screws (4), remove fuse box lid (3) from the top.

Closing

- Check whether the seal is positioned correctly in the lid.

- ▶ Insert lid into the bracket at the rear of the fuse box.
- ▶ Fold down lid of the fuse box and tighten screws (4).
- ▶ Insert cover (1) on both sides and engage safety clips .
- ▶ Close the engine bonnet.

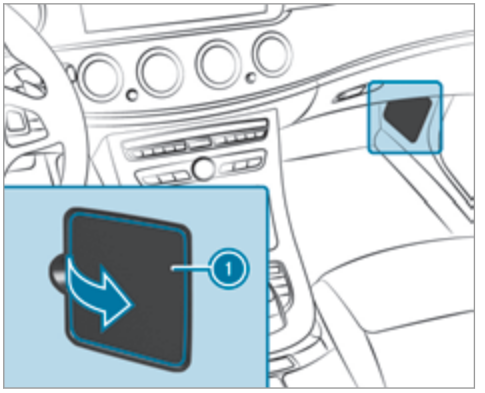
Fuse box on the dashboard

The fuse box is on the side of the dashboard under a cover.

- ▶ Contact a Mercedes-Benz service centre for further information.

Fuse box in the front-passenger footwell

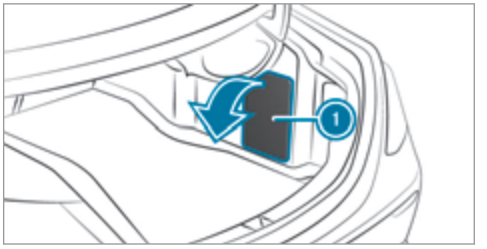
Requirements
Observe the notes on electrical fuses (→ page 398).



- ▶ Open cover (1) in the direction of the arrow and remove it.

Fuse box in the boot

Requirements:
Observe the notes on electrical fuses (→ page 398).



- ▶ Fold cover (1) down in the direction of the arrow.

The fuse assignment diagram is in a recess on the side of the fuse box.

Noise or unusual handling characteristics

While driving, pay attention to vibrations, noises and unusual handling characteristics, e.g. pulling to one side. This may indicate that the wheels or tyres are damaged. If you suspect that a tyre is defective, reduce your speed immediately. Stop the vehicle as soon as possible to check the wheels and tyres for damage. Hidden tyre damage could also be causing the unusual handling characteristics. If you find no signs of damage, have the tyres and wheels checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Regular checking of wheels and tyres

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident from damaged tyres

Damaged tyres can cause tyre pressure loss.

As a result, you could lose control of your vehicle.

▶ Check the tyres regularly for signs of damage and replace any damaged tyres immediately.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of aquaplaning due to insufficient tyre tread

Insufficient tyre tread will result in reduced tyre grip. The tyre tread is no longer able to dissipate water.

This means that in heavy rain or slush the risk of aquaplaning is increased, in particular where speed is not adapted to suit the conditions.

If the tyre pressure is too high or too low, tyres may exhibit different levels of wear at different locations on the tyre tread.

▶ Thus, you should regularly check the tread depth and the condition of the tread across the entire width of all tyres.

Minimum tread depth for:

- Summer tyres: 3 mm
- M+S tyres: 4 mm

▶ For safety reasons, replace the tyres before the legally prescribed limit for the minimum tread depth is reached.

Carry out the following checks on all wheels regularly, at least once a month or as required, e.g. prior to a long journey or driving off-road:

- Check the tyre pressure (→ page 402).
- Visual inspection of wheels and tyres for damage.
- Check the valve caps.

  The valves must be protected against moisture and dirt by the valve caps approved especially for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.
- Visual check of the tread depth and the tyre contact surface across the entire width.

  The minimum tread depth for summer tyres is 3 mm and for winter tyres 4 mm.

Notes on snow chains

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to incorrect snow chain fitting

If you have fitted snow chains to the front wheels, the snow chains may drag against the vehicle body or chassis components.

This could cause damage to the vehicle or the tyres.

- ▶ Never fit snow chains on the front wheels.
- ▶ Only fit snow chains on the rear wheels in pairs.

! NOTE Damage to the wheel trim from fitted snow chains

If snow chains are fitted to steel wheels, the wheel trims can be damaged.

- ▶ Remove the wheel trims of steel wheels before fitting snow chains.

- Snow chains are only permissible for certain wheel/tyre combinations. You can obtain information about this from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.
- For safety reasons, only use snow chains that have been specifically approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz, or snow chains with the same quality standard.
- If snow chains are fitted, the maximum permissible speed is 50 km/h.
- **Vehicles with Parking Pilot:** Do not use Parking Assist PARKTRONIC if snow chains are fitted.
- **Vehicles with AIR BODY CONTROL:** Only drive at raised vehicle level if snow chains are fitted.

ⓘ You can permanently limit the maximum vehicle speed for driving with winter tyres (→ page 193).

ⓘ You can deactivate ESP® to pull away (→ page 184). This allows the wheels to spin, achieving an increased driving force.

Tyre pressure

Notes on tyre pressure

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to insufficient or excessive tyre pressure

Underinflated or overinflated tyres pose the following risks:

- The tyres may burst, especially as the load and vehicle speed increase.
- The tyres may wear excessively and/or unevenly, which may greatly impair tyre traction.
- The driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, may be greatly impaired.

- ▶ Comply with the recommended tyre pressure and check the tyre pressure of all tyres including the spare wheel regularly:
  - at least once a month
  - when the load changes

- before embarking on a longer journey
- if operating conditions change, e.g. off-road driving

▶ Adjust the tyre pressure as necessary.

Driving with tyre pressure that is too high or too low can:

- Shorten the service life of the tyres.
- Cause increased tyre damage.
- Adversely affect handling characteristics and thus driving safety, e.g. due to aquaplaning.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident from repeated tyre pressure drop

If the tyre pressure drops repeatedly, the wheel, valve or tyre may be damaged.

Insufficient tyre pressure can cause the tyres to burst.

▶ Inspect the tyre for signs of foreign objects.

▶ Check whether the wheel or valve has a leak.

▶ If you are unable to rectify the damage, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Information on the recommended tyre pressure for the vehicle's factory-fitted tyres can be found on the tyre pressure table on the inside of the fuel filler flap (→ page 403).

Use a suitable pressure gauge to check the tyre pressure. The outer appearance of a tyre does not permit any reliable conclusion about the tyre pressure.

Vehicles with a tyre pressure monitoring system: You can also check the tyre pressure using the on-board computer.

Only correct tyre pressures when the tyres are cold. Conditions for cold tyres:

- The vehicle has been parked with the tyres out of direct sunlight for at least three hours.
- The vehicle has travelled less than 1.6 km.

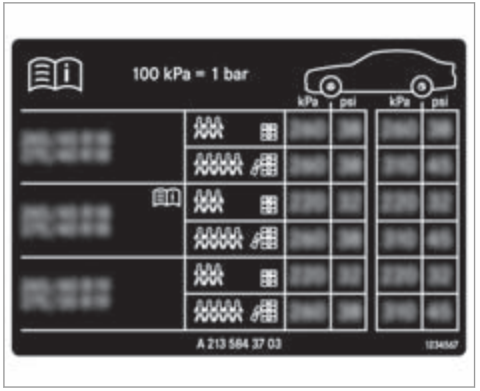
A rise in the tyre temperature of 10 °C increases the tyre pressure by approx. 10 kPa (0.1 bar, 1.5 psi). Take this into account when checking the tyre pressure of warm tyres.

Notes on trailer operation

Always inflate the rear axle tyres to the recommended tyre pressures on the tyre pressure table for increased load.

Tyre pressure table

The tyre pressure table is on the inside of the fuel filler flap.



The tyre pressure table shows the recommended tyre pressure for all tyres approved for this vehicle. The recommended tyre pressures apply for cold tyres under various operating conditions, i.e. loading and/or speed of the vehicle.

If one or more tyre sizes precede a tyre pressure, the tyre pressure information following is only valid for those tyre sizes.

If the preceding tyre sizes are complemented by the symbol, the tyre pressure information following shows alternative tyre pressures. These tyre pressures may improve your vehicle's ride comfort. Fuel consumption may then increase slightly.

The load conditions "partially laden" and "fully laden" are defined in the table for different numbers of passengers and amounts of luggage. The actual number of seats may differ from this.

Be sure to also observe the following further related subjects:

- Notes on tyre pressure (→ page 402)

Tyre pressure monitoring system

Function of the tyre pressure monitoring system

The system checks the tyre pressure of the tyres fitted to the vehicle by means of a tyre pressure sensor.

New tyre pressure sensors, e.g. in winter tyres, are automatically taught-in the first time they are driven.

The tyre pressure appears in the multifunction display (→ page 247).

If there is a substantial pressure loss or if the tyre temperature is excessive, a warning will be given:

- Via display messages (→ page 473).
- Via the warning lamp in the instrument cluster (→ page 508).

It is the driver's responsibility to set the tyre pressure to the recommended cold tyre pressure suitable for the operating situation. Set the tyre pressure for cold tyres using a tyre pressure gauge. Note that the correct tyre pressure for the current operating situation must first be taught-in to the tyre pressure monitoring system.

In most cases, the tyre pressure monitoring system will automatically update the new reference values after you have changed the tyre pressure. You can, however, also update the reference values by restarting the tyre pressure monitoring system manually (→ page 405).

System limitations

The tyre pressure monitoring system does not issue a warning:

- If the tyre pressure is set incorrectly.
- If there is a sudden pressure loss caused, for example, by a foreign object penetrating the tyre.
- If there is a malfunction caused by another radio signal source.

Be sure to also observe the following further related subjects:

- Notes on tyre pressure (→ page 402)

Checking the tyre pressure with the tyre pressure monitoring system

Requirements:

- The ignition is switched on.

On-board computer:

Service ▸▸ Tyre pressure

One of the following displays appears:

- Current tyre pressure of each wheel:



- Tyre pressures will be displayed after a few minutes of driving
- Tyre pressure monitor active: the teach-in process of the system is not yet complete. The tyre pressures are already being monitored.

▶ Compare the tyre pressure with the recommended tyre pressure for the current operating condition (→ page 403). Observe the notes on tyre temperature (→ page 402).

ⓘ The values displayed in the multifunction display may deviate from those of the tyre pressure gauge as they refer to sea level. At high altitudes, the tyre pressure values indicated by pressure gauges are higher than those shown by the on-board computer. In this case, do not reduce the tyre pressure.

Make sure you also observe the following related subjects:

- Notes on tyre pressure (→ page 402)

Restarting the tyre pressure monitoring system

Requirements:

- The recommended tyre pressure is correctly set for the respective operating condition on each of the four wheels (→ page 402).

Restart the tyre pressure monitoring system in the following situations:

- The tyre pressure has changed.
- The wheels or tyres have been changed or newly fitted.

On-board computer:

→ Service ▸▸ Tyre pressure

- Swipe downwards on the Touch Control on the left-hand side of the steering wheel.
  The Use current pressures as new reference values message is shown in the multifunction display.
- Press OK to confirm the restart.
  The Tyre press. monitor restarted message is shown in the multifunction display.

  Current warning messages are deleted and the (!) yellow warning lamp goes out.

  After you have driven for a few minutes, the system checks whether the current tyre pressures are within the specified range. The current tyre pressures are then accepted as reference values and monitored.

Be sure to also observe the following further related subjects:

- Notes on tyre pressure (→ page 402)

Radio-type approval of the tyre pressure monitoring system

Radio equipment approval numbers

Country	Radio equipment approval number
Abu Dhabi	TRA REGISTERED NO: ER37156/15. DEALER NO: DA0047074/10
Argentina	AFTIC:H14788
Dubai	TRA REGISTERED NO: ER37156/15. DEALER NO: DA0047074/10
European Union	Hereby, Schrader Electronics Ltd., declares that this TPMS is in compliance with the essential requirements and other provisions of directive 1999/5/EC. The declaration of conformity may be consulted at emcteam@schrader.co.uk
Jordan	Kingdom of Jordon Type approval for Tyre Pressure sensor. Manufacturer: Schrader Electronics Ltd. Model: AG5SP4 Type Approval Number: TRC/LPD/2015/21 Kingdom of Jordon Type approval for Tyre Pressure sensor. Manufacturer: Schrader Electronics Ltd. Model: MFR Type Approval Number: TRC/LPD/2015/223
Malaysia	RCDD/04A/0615/S(15-2095)
Morocco	AGREE PAR L'ANRT MAROC Numero d'agrement :MR 10216 ANRT 2015 Date d'agrement :18/3/2015

Country	Radio equipment approval number
Mexico	IFT:RCPSCAG15-0627 IFT:RLVSCMF15-0959
Moldova	
Philip-pines	 NTC Type Approved. No:ESD-1510576CNTC
Serbia	
Singapore	Complies with IDA Standards DA 105282

Country	Radio equipment approval number
South Africa	 TA-2015/072 Approved TA-2015/117 Approved

Country	Radio equipment approval number
Ukraine	 Schrader Electronics цім стверджує, що обладнання Радіопередавач моделі AG5SP4 системи контролю тиску в шині автомобіля відповідає вимогам Технічного регламенту радіообладнання і телекомунікаційного кінцевого (термінального) обладнання (Постанова КМУ № 679 від 24 червня 2009 р.) Декларація відповідності знаходиться на сайті Schrader Electronics та надається за запитом на електрону адресу emc-team@schrader.co.uk Schrader Electronics цім стверджує, що обладнання

Country	Radio equipment approval number
	Радіопередавач моделі MFR системи контролю тиску в шині автомобіля відповідає вимогам Технічного регламенту радіообладнання і телекомунікаційного кінцевого (термінального) обладнання (Постанова КМУ № 679 від 24 червня 2009 р.) Декларація відповідності знаходиться на сайті Schrader Electronics та надається за запитом на електрону адресу emc-team@schrader.co.uk
United Arab Emirates	TRA REGISTERED NO :ER37156/15. DEALER NO:DA0047074/10

Brazil



Este equipamento opera em caráter secundário, isto é, não tem direito à proteção contra interferência prejudicial, mesmo de estações do mesmo tipo, e não pode causar interferência a sistemas operando em caráter primário.

Vietnam



Tyre pressure loss warning system

Function of the tyre pressure loss warning system

The tyre pressure loss warning system warns the driver by means of display messages when there is a severe tyre pressure loss.

After a change in tyre pressure, a wheel rotation or a wheel change, the tyre pressure loss warning system has to be taught-in again by being restarted (→ page 409).

The tyre pressure loss warning system does not replace the need to regularly check the tyre pressures.

System limitations

The tyre pressure loss warning system does not issue a warning:

- If the tyre pressure is set incorrectly.
- If there is a sudden pressure loss caused, for example, by a foreign object penetrating the tyre.
- If the pressure loss in several tyres decreases at the same rate.

The tyre pressure loss warning system has a limited or delayed function:

- When the road surface is poor, e.g. snow or gravel.
- When driving with snow chains.
- When driving in a very sporty driving style with high cornering speeds or sudden acceleration.
- When towing a very heavy or large trailer.
- When driving with a high load.

Be sure to also observe the following further related subjects:

- Display messages about the tyres (→ page 473)
- Notes on tyre pressure (→ page 402)

Restarting the tyre pressure loss warning system

Requirements:

- The recommended tyre pressure is correctly set for the respective operating condition on each of the four wheels (→ page 402).

On-board computer:

Service ▸▸ Tyre pressure

The Run Flat Indicator active Restart with OK message is shown in the multifunction display.

Restart the tyre pressure loss warning system in the following situations:

- The tyre pressure has changed.
- The wheels or tyres have been changed or newly fitted.

▶ Press OK to begin the new start.
The Tyre pressure now OK? message is shown in the multifunction display.

▶ Select Yes.

▶ Press OK to confirm the restart.
The Run Flat Indicator restarted message is shown in the multifunction display.

After you have driven for a few minutes, the tyre pressure loss warning system monitors the set tyre pressures of all the tyres.

Make sure you also observe the following related subjects:

- Notes on tyre pressure (→ page 402)

Wheel change

Notes on selecting, fitting and replacing tyres

You can ask for information regarding permitted wheel/tyre combinations at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

WARNING Risk of accident due to incorrect dimensions of wheels and tyres

If wheels and tyres of the wrong size are used, the wheel brakes or wheel suspension components may become damaged.

- Always replace wheels and tyres with those that fulfil the specifications of the original part.

When replacing wheels, make sure to fit the correct:

- Designation
- Type

When replacing tyres, make sure to fit the correct:

- Designation
- Manufacturer
- Type

WARNING Risk of injury through exceeding the specified tyre load-bearing capacity or the permissible speed rating

Exceeding the specified tyre load-bearing capacity or the permissible speed rating may lead to tyre damage and to the tyres bursting.

- Therefore, only use tyre types and sizes approved for your vehicle model.
- Observe the tyre load-bearing capacity rating and speed rating required for your vehicle.

NOTE Damage to vehicle and tyres due to non-approved tyre types and sizes

For safety reasons, only use wheels, tyres and accessories which have been approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

These tyres have been specially adapted for use with the control systems, e.g. ABS or ESP®, and are marked as follows:

- MO = Mercedes-Benz Original
- MOE = Mercedes-Benz Original Extended (run-flat tyres only for certain wheels)
- MO1 = Mercedes-Benz Original (only certain AMG tyres)

Certain characteristics, e.g. handling, vehicle noise emissions or fuel consumption, may otherwise be adversely affected. In addition, when driving with a load, tyre dimension variations could cause the tyres to come into contact with the body and axle components. This could result in damage to the tyres or the vehicle.

Only use tyres, wheels or accessories tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

NOTE Risk to driving safety from retreaded tyres

Retreaded tyres are neither tested nor recommended by Mercedes-Benz, since previous damage cannot always be detected on retreaded tyres.

For this reason driving safety cannot be guaranteed.

- Do not use used tyres if you have no information about their previous usage.

NOTE Possible damage to wheels or tyres when driving over obstacles

Large wheels have a lower tyre section width. The lower the tyre section width, the greater is the risk of damage to wheels or tyres when driving over obstacles.

- Avoid obstacles or drive particularly carefully.

NOTE Damage to electronic component parts from the use of tyre-fitting tools

Vehicles with a tyre pressure monitoring system: electronic component parts are located in the wheel. Tyre-fitting tools should not be applied in the area of the valve.

The tools could damage the electronic component parts.

- Have the tyres changed at a qualified specialist workshop only.

NOTE Damage to summer tyres at low ambient temperatures

Using summer tyres at very low ambient temperatures can cause cracks to form, thereby damaging the tyres permanently.

- At temperatures below 7 °C use M+S-tyres.

Accessory parts that are not approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz or that are not being used correctly can impair operating safety.

Before purchasing and using non-approved accessories, visit a qualified specialist workshop and enquire about:

- Suitability
- Legal stipulations
- Factory recommendations

WARNING Risk of accident with high performance tyres

The special tyre tread in combination with the optimised tyre compound, means that the risk of skidding or hydroplaning on wet roads is increased.

In addition, the tyre grip is greatly reduced at a low outside temperature and tyre running temperature.

- Switch on the ESP® and adapt your driving style accordingly.
- Use M+S tyres at outside temperatures of less than 50 °F.

Observe the following when selecting, fitting and replacing tyres:

- Country-specific requirements for tyre approval that define a specific tyre type for your vehicle.

  Furthermore, the use of certain tyre types in certain regions and areas of operation can be highly beneficial.
- Only use tyres and wheels of the same type (summer tyres, winter tyres, MOExtended tyres) and the same make.
- Only fit wheels of the same size on one axle (left and right).

  It is only permissible to fit a different wheel size in the event of a flat tyre in order to drive to the specialist workshop.
- Only fit tyres of the correct size onto the wheels.
- Do not make any modifications to the brake system, the wheels or the tyres.

  The use of shims or brake dust shields is not permitted and may invalidate the vehicle's general operating permit.
- **Vehicles with a tyre pressure monitoring system:** All fitted wheels must be equipped with functioning sensors for the tyre pressure monitoring system.
- At temperatures below 7 °C, use winter tyres or all-season tyres marked M+S for all wheels.

  Winter tyres bearing the snowflake symbol in addition to the M+S marking provide the best possible grip in wintry road conditions.
- For M+S tyres, only use tyres with the same tread.
- Observe the maximum permissible speed for the M+S tyres fitted.

  If this is below the vehicle's maximum speed, this must be indicated in an appropriate label in the driver's field of vision.
- Run in new tyres at moderate speeds for the first 100 km.
- Replace the tyres after six years at the latest, regardless of wear.
- **When replacing with tyres that do not feature run-flat characteristics:** Vehicles with MOExtended tyres are not equipped with a TIREFIT kit at the factory. Equip the vehicle with a TIREFIT kit after replacing with tyres that do not feature run-flat characteristics, e.g. winter tyres.

For more information on wheels and tyres, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Be sure to also observe the following further related subjects:

- Notes on tyre pressure (→ page 402)
- Tyre pressure table (→ page 403)
- Notes on the emergency spare wheel (→ page 419)

Notes on interchanging wheels

WARNING Risk of injury through different wheel sizes

Interchanging the front and rear wheels if the wheels or tyres have different dimensions

may severely impair the driving characteristics.

The disk brakes or wheel suspension components may also be damaged.

▶ Rotate front and rear wheels only if the wheels and tyres are of the same dimensions.

Interchanging the front and rear wheels if the wheels or tyres have different dimensions can render the general operating permit invalid.

The wear patterns on the front and rear wheels differ:

- Front wheels wear more on the shoulder of the tyre
- Rear wheels wear more in the centre of the tyre

On vehicles with the same front and rear wheel size, you can interchange the wheels every 5000 to 10000 km, depending on the wear. Ensure the direction of rotation is maintained for the wheels.

It is imperative to observe the instructions and safety notes on "Wheel change" when doing so.

Notes on storing wheels

- After removing wheels, store them in a cool, dry and preferably dark place.
- Protect the tyres from contact with oil, grease or fuel.

Overview of the tyre-change tool kit

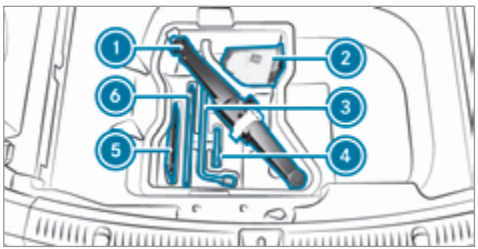
Apart from some country-specific variants, vehicles are not equipped with a tyre-change tool kit. For more information on which tyre-changing tools are required and approved for performing a tyre change on your vehicle, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Necessary tyre-changing tools may include, for example:

- jack
- chock
- wheel spanner
- centring pin

ⓘ The jack weighs approximately 3.4 kg. The maximum load capacity of the jack can be found on the sticker affixed to the jack. The jack is maintenance-free. If there is a malfunction, please contact a qualified specialist workshop.

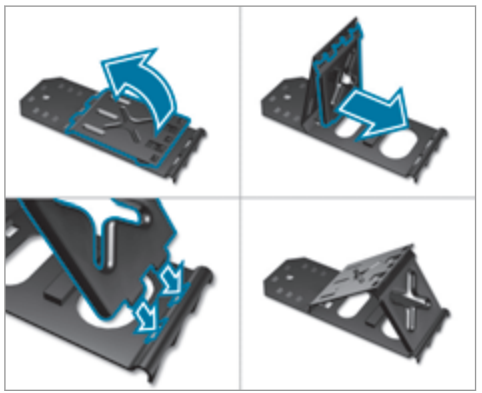
The tyre-change tool kit is located under the boot floor.



1 Jack
2 Gloves
3 Wheel spanner
4 Centring pin

⑤ Folding chock
⑥ Ratchet for jack

Setting up the folding wheel chock



Preparing the vehicle for a wheel change

Requirements:

- The required tyre-change tool kit is available. If your vehicle is not equipped with the tyre-change tool kit, consult a qualified specialist workshop to find out about suitable tools.
- The vehicle is not on a slope.
- The vehicle is on solid, non-slippery and level ground.

▶ Apply the electric parking brake manually.
▶ Move the front wheels to the straight-ahead position.
▶ **Vehicles with manual transmission:** Engage first or reverse gear.
▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** Shift into position P.
▶ **Vehicles with AIR BODY CONTROL:** Set the normal vehicle level (→ page 207).
▶ Switch off the engine.
▶ Make sure that the engine cannot be started.
▶ Place chocks or other suitable items under the front and rear of the wheel that is diagonally opposite the wheel you wish to change.
▶ Remove the hub caps if necessary (→ page 414).
▶ Raise the vehicle (→ page 415).

Removing and fitting hub caps

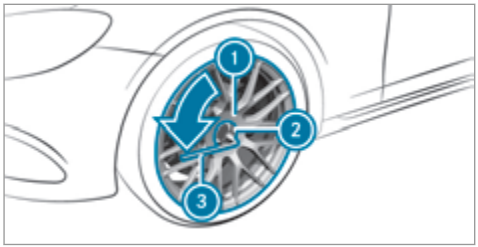
Requirements:

▶ The vehicle is prepared for a wheel change (→ page 414).

Plastic hub cap

▶ **To remove:** turn the centre cover of the hub cap anti-clockwise and remove the hub cap.
▶ **To fit:** make sure that the centre cover of the hub cap is turned anti-clockwise.
▶ Position the hub cap and turn the centre cover clockwise until the hub cap engages physically and audibly.

Aluminium hub cap



▶ **To remove:** position socket (2) on hub cap (1).

ⓘ The socket can be found in the tyre-change tool kit.

▶ Position wheel spanner (3) on socket (2).

▶ Using wheel spanner (3), turn hub cap (1) anti-clockwise and remove it.

▶ **To fit:** position hub cap (1) and turn until it is completely flush with the wheel.

▶ Position socket (2) on hub cap (1).

▶ Attach wheel spanner (3) to socket (2) and tighten the hub cap clockwise.
Specified tightening torque: 25 Nm.

▶ Raise the vehicle (→ page 415).

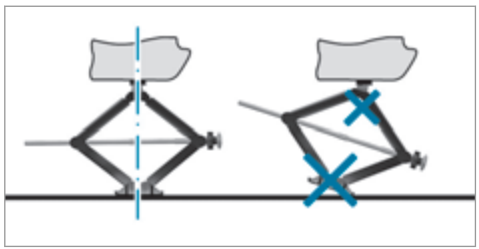
Raising the vehicle when changing a wheel

Requirements:

- There are no persons in the vehicle.
- The vehicle is prepared for a wheel change (→ page 414).
- The hub caps have been removed (→ page 414).

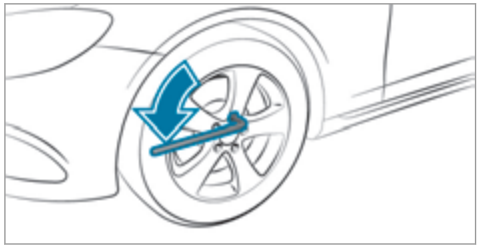
Important notes on using the jack:

- Only use the vehicle-specific jack that has been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz to raise the vehicle.
- The jack is only designed for raising and holding the vehicle for a short time while a wheel is being changed and not for maintenance work under the vehicle.
- The jack must be placed on a firm, flat and non-slip surface. If necessary, use a large, load-bearing, non-slip underlay.
- The base of the jack must be positioned vertically under the jack support point.

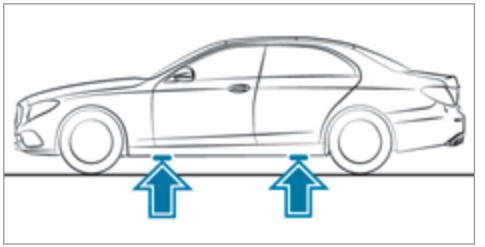


Rules of conduct when the vehicle is raised:

- Never place your hands or feet under the vehicle.
- Do not lie under the vehicle.
- Do not start the engine and do not release the parking brake.
- Do not open or close any doors or the boot lid.



- Using the wheel spanner, loosen the wheel bolts on the wheel you wish to change by about one full turn. Do not unscrew the screws completely.



Position of jack support points

WARNING Risk of injury from incorrect positioning of the jack

If you do not position the jack correctly at the appropriate jacking point of the vehicle, the jack could tip with the vehicle raised.

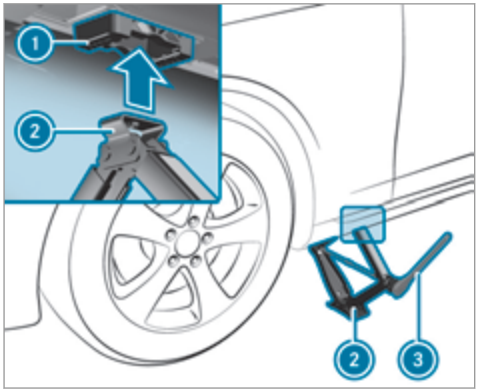
- Only position the jack at the appropriate jacking point of the vehicle. The base of the jack must be positioned vertically under the jacking point of the vehicle.

NOTE Vehicle damage from the jack

If you do not position the jack correctly at the appropriate jack support point of the vehicle, the jack could tip over with the vehicle raised.

- The jack is designed exclusively for jacking up the vehicle at the jack support points.

- Take the ratchet ring spanner out of the tyre-change tool kit and place it on the hexagon nut of the jack so that the letters AUF are visible.



- Position jack (2) at jack support point (1).
- Turn ratchet ring spanner (3) clockwise until jack (2) sits completely on jack support point (1) and the base of the jack lies evenly on the ground.
- Continue to turn ratchet ring spanner (3) until the tyre is raised a maximum of 3 cm off the ground.
- Loosen and remove the wheel (→ page 417).

Removing a wheel

Requirements:

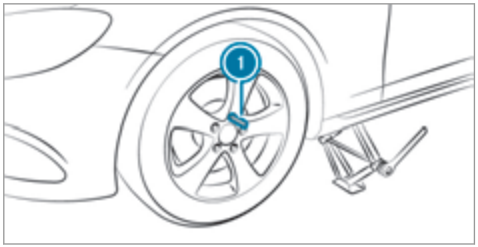
- The vehicle is raised (→ page 415).

When changing a wheel, avoid applying any force to the brake discs, since this could impair the level of comfort when braking.

NOTE Damage to threading from dirt on wheel bolts

- Do not place wheel bolts in sand or on a dirty surface.

- Unscrew the uppermost wheel bolt completely.



- Screw centring pin (1) instead of the wheel bolt into the threading.
- Unscrew the remaining wheel bolts fully.
- Remove the wheel.
- Fit the new wheel (→ page 417).

Fitting a new wheel

Requirements:

- The wheel is removed (→ page 417).

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident from losing a wheel

Oiled, greased or damaged wheel bolt/wheel nut threads or wheel hub/wheel mounting bolt threads can cause the wheel bolts/wheel nuts to come loose.

As a result, you could lose a wheel while driving.

- Never oil or grease the threads.
- In the event of damage to the threads, contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
- Have the damaged wheel bolts or damaged hub threads replaced.
- Do not continue driving.

- Observe the information on the choice of tyres (→ page 409).

For tyres with a specified direction of rotation, an arrow on the side wall of the tyre indicates the correct direction of rotation. Observe the direction of rotation when fitting.

- Slide the wheel to be mounted onto the centring pin and push it on.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from tightening wheel bolts andnuts

If you tighten the wheel bolts or wheel nuts when the vehicle is raised, the jack could tip.

- Only tighten wheel bolts or wheel nuts when the vehicle is on the ground.

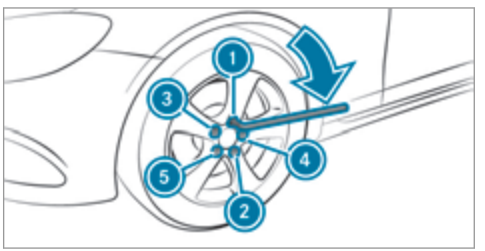
- For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use wheel bolts which have been approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles, as well as for the wheel in question.
- Tighten the wheel bolts until they are finger-tight.
- Unscrew the centring pin.
- Tighten the last wheel bolt until it is finger-tight.
- Lower the vehicle(→ page 418).

Lowering the vehicle after a wheel change

Requirements:

- The new wheel has been fitted (→ page 417).

- Place the ratchet ring spanner onto the hexagon nut of the jack so that the letters "AB" are visible.
- **To lower the vehicle:** turn the ratchet ring spanner of the jack anti-clockwise.



- Tighten the wheel bolts evenly in a crosswise pattern in the sequence indicated (1 to 5). **Specified tightening torque:** 150 Nm.

WARNING Risk of accident due to incorrect tightening torque

The wheels could come loose if the wheel bolts or wheel nuts are not tightened to the prescribed torque.

- Have the tightening torque checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop after changing a wheel.

- Check the tyre pressure of the newly mounted wheel and adjust accordingly.
- **Vehicles with tyre pressure loss warning system:** restart the tyre pressure loss warning system (→ page 409).
  Exception: if the new wheel is an emergency spare wheel.
- **Vehicles with a tyre pressure monitoring system:** restart the tyre pressure monitoring system (→ page 405).
  Exception: if the new wheel is an emergency spare wheel.

Be sure to also observe the following further related subjects:

- Notes on tyre pressure (→ page 402)

Emergency spare wheel

Notes on the emergency spare wheel

WARNING Risk of accident caused by incorrect wheel and tyre dimensions

The wheel or tyre size and the tyre type of the emergency spare wheel or spare wheel and the wheel to be replaced may differ. Mounting an emergency spare wheel/spare wheel may severely impair the driving characteristics.

To prevent hazardous situations:

- Adapt your driving style accordingly and drive carefully.
- Never fit more than one emergency spare wheel or spare wheel that differs in size.
- Only use an emergency spare wheel or spare wheel of a different size briefly.
- Do not switch off ESP®.
- >Have the emergency spare wheel or spare wheel of a different size replaced at the nearest qualified specialist workshop. The new wheel must have the correct dimensions.

Check the tyre pressure of the emergency spare wheel fitted. Correct the pressure as necessary.

The maximum permissible speed with an emergency spare wheel fitted is 80 km/h.

Do not fit the emergency spare wheel with snow chains.

Replace the emergency spare wheel after six years at the latest, regardless of wear.

Vehicles with a tyre pressure loss warning system: If an emergency spare wheel is fitted the tyre pressure loss warning system cannot function reliably. Only restart the system again when the emergency spare wheel has been replaced with a new wheel.

Vehicles with a tyre pressure monitoring system: If an emergency spare wheel is fitted the tyre pressure monitoring system cannot function reliably. Only restart the system again when the emergency spare wheel has been replaced with a new wheel.
Vehicles with a tyre pressure monitoring system: For a few minutes after an emergency spare wheel is fitted, the system may still display the tyre pressure of the removed wheel.

Be sure to also observe the following further related subjects:

- Notes on tyre pressure (→ page 402)
- Tyre pressure table (→ page 403)

Removing the emergency spare wheel

The emergency spare wheel is secured in the emergency spare wheel bag in the boot.

▶ Observe the information on mounting tyres (→ page 409).
▶ Open the boot.
▶ Detach the fastening straps.
▶ Unhook the retaining spring hooks of the fastening straps from the brackets.
▶ Remove the emergency spare wheel bag with the emergency spare wheel.
▶ Open the emergency spare wheel bag and remove the emergency spare wheel.

Notes on technical data

Plug-in hybrid: make sure that you read the separate Owner's Manual. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise dangers.

The technical data was determined in accordance with EU Directives. The data stated only applies to vehicles with standard equipment. You can obtain further information from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Only for certain countries: you can find vehicle-specific vehicle data in the COC documents (CERTIFICATE OF CONFORMITY). These documents are delivered with your vehicle.

On-board electronics

Notes on tampering with the engine electronics

NOTE Premature wear through improper maintenance

Improper maintenance may cause vehicle components to wear more quickly and the vehicle's operating permit may be invalidated.

- Always have work on the engine electronics and related components carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Two-way radios

Notes on installing two-way radios

WARNING Risk of accident caused by tampering with the RF transmitter

The electromagnetic radiation from RF transmitters may interfere with the vehicle electronics if RF transmitters are tampered with or not correctly retrofitted.

This could jeopardise the operating safety of the vehicle.

- You should have all work on electrical and electronic components carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

WARNING Risk of accident from incorrect operation of the RF transmitter

If you operate RF transmitters incorrectly in the vehicle, the electromagnetic radiation could interfere with the on-board electronics, e.g.:

- if the RF transmitter is not connected to an exterior aerial
- if the exterior aerial is not correctly mounted or is not of low reflection

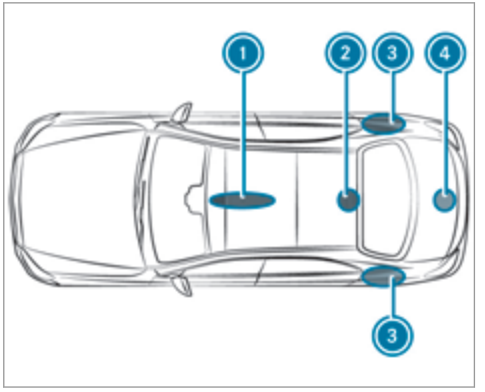
This could jeopardise the operating safety of the vehicle.

- Have the low-reflection exterior aerial fitted at a qualified specialist workshop.
- When operating RF transmitters in the vehicle, always connect them to the low-reflection exterior aerial.

NOTE Invalidation of the operating permit due to failure to comply with the instructions for installation and use

The operating permit may be invalidated if the instructions for installation and use of RF transmitters are not observed.

- Only use approved frequency bands.
- Observe the maximum permissible output power in these frequency bands.
- Only use approved aerial positions.



1. Front roof area
2. Rear roof area
3. Rear wing
4. Boot lid

On vehicles with a panoramic sliding sunroof, fitting an aerial to the front or rear roof area is not permitted.

On the rear wings, it is recommended that you position the aerial on the side of the vehicle closest to the centre of the road.

Use Technical Specification ISO/TS 21609 (Road Vehicles – EMC guidelines for installation of aftermarket radio frequency transmitting equipment) when retrofitting RF (radio frequency) transmitters. Comply with the legal requirements for detachable parts.

If your vehicle has fittings for two-way radio equipment, use the power supply or aerial connections intended for use with the basic wiring. Be sure to observe the manufacturer's Supplements when installing.

Two-way radio transmission output

The maximum transmission output (PEAK) at the base of the aerial must not exceed the values in the following table:

Frequency band and maximum transmission output

Frequency band	Maximum transmission output
Short wave 3 - 54 MHz	100 W
4 m band 74 - 88 MHz	30 W
2 m band 144 - 174 MHz	50 W
Trunked radio system/Tetra 380 - 460 MHz	10 W
70 cm band 420 - 450 MHz	35 W
Mobile communications (2G/3G/4G)	10 W

The following can be used in the vehicle without restrictions:

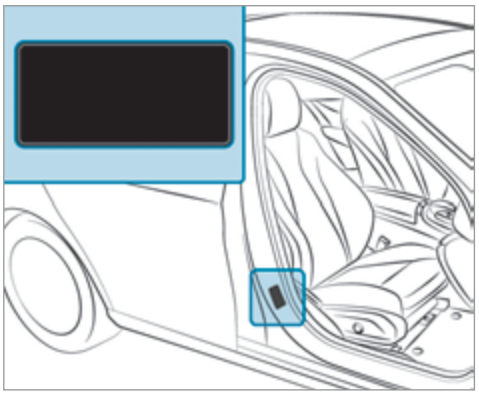
- RF transmitter with a maximum transmission output of up to 100 mW
- RF transmitters with transmitter frequencies in the 380 - 410 MHz frequency band and a maximum transmission output of up to 2 W (trunked radio system/Tetra)
- Mobile phones (2G/3G/4G)

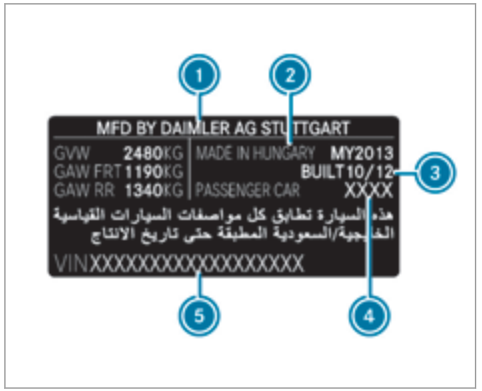
There are no restrictions when positioning the aerial on the outside of the vehicle for the following frequency bands:

- Trunked radio system/Tetra
- 70 cm band
- 2G/3G/4G

Vehicle identification plate, VIN and engine number

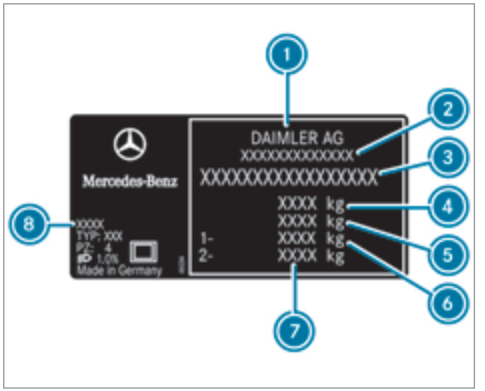
Vehicle identification plate





Vehicle identification plate (example: Kuwait)

1. Vehicle manufacturer
2. Place of manufacture
3. Manufacturing date
4. Vehicle model
5. VIN

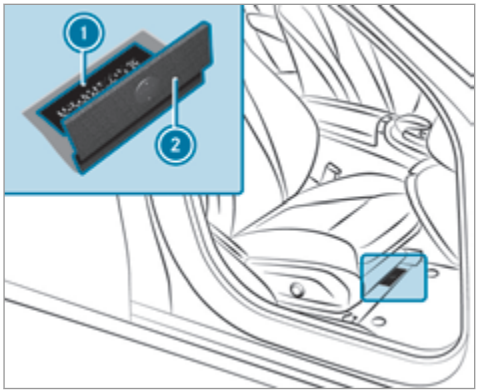


Vehicle identification plate (example: all other countries)

1. Vehicle manufacturer
2. EU type approval number (only for certain countries)
3. VIN (vehicle identification number)
4. Permissible gross mass (kg)
5. Permissible gross mass of vehicle/trailer combination (kg) (only for specific countries)
6. Permissible front axle load (kg)
7. Permissible rear axle load (kg)
8. Paint code

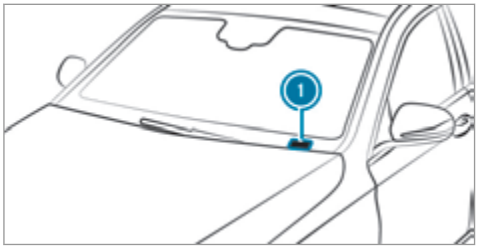
ⓘ The data shown in the image is example data.

VIN in front of the right-hand front seat



1 VIN (vehicle identification number)
2 Floor covering

VIN on the lower edge of the windscreen



1 VIN (vehicle identification number)

The VIN on the lower edge of the windscreen is only available in some countries.

Engine number
The engine number is stamped into the crankcase. You can obtain further information from any qualified specialist workshop.

Operating fluids

Notes on operating fluids

WARNING Risk of injury from operating fluids harmful to your health

Operating fluids may be poisonous and harmful to your health.

- Observe the text on the original containers when using, storing or disposing of operating fluids.
- Always store operating fluids sealed in their original containers.
- Always keep children away from operating fluids.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental pollution caused by environmentally irresponsible disposal

- Dispose of operating fluids in an environmentally responsible manner.

Operating fluids include the following:

- fuels
- exhaust gas aftertreatment additives, e.g. AdBlue®
- lubricants
- coolant
- brake fluid
- windscreen washer fluid
- climate control system refrigerant

Only use products recommended by Mercedes-Benz. Damage caused by using vehicle products which have not been recommended is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz guarantee, warranty or goodwill gestures.

You can identify operating fluids approved by Mercedes-Benz by the following inscription on the containers:

- MB-Freigabe (e.g. MB-Freigabe 229.51)
- MB-Approval (e.g. MB-Approval 229.51)

Further information on approved operating fluids:

- In the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for operating fluids at http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com (by entering the designation)
- At a qualified specialist workshop

⚠ WARNING - Risk of fire or explosion caused by fuel

Fuels are highly inflammable.

- ▶ You must avoid fire, naked flames, creating sparks and smoking.
- ▶ Before refuelling, switch off the engine and auxiliary heating if your vehicle is equipped with auxiliary heating.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from fuel

Fuels are poisonous and harmful to your health

- ▶ Do not swallow fuel or let it come into contact with skin, eyes or clothing.
- ▶ Do not inhale fuel vapour.
- ▶ Keep children away from fuel.

If you or other people come into contact with fuel, observe the following:

- ▶ Immediately rinse fuel off your skin with soap and water.
- ▶ If fuel comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water. Seek medical attention immediately.
- ▶ If you swallow fuel, seek medical attention immediately. Do not induce vomiting.
- ▶ Change immediately out of clothing that has come into contact with fuel.

Fuel

Information on fuel grades for vehicles with a petrol engine

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 425).

NOTE Damage caused by the wrong fuel

Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system, the engine and the emission control system.

- Only refuel using premium-grade unleaded fuel that conforms to EN 228, or an equivalent specification.

Fuel of this specification may contain up to 10 % ethanol. Your vehicle is suitable for use with E10 fuel.

Do not refuel using:

- Diesel
- E85, E100
- Petrol containing methanol (M15, M30, M85, M100)
- Petrol with additives containing metal

If you accidentally refuel with the wrong fuel:

- Do not switch the ignition on.
- Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

E 200, E 250, E 400 4MATIC: Observe the information on sulphur content on the information table in the fuel filler flap:



NOTE Damage to the emission control system caused by fuel with a too high sulphur content

- Only use sulphur-free fuel (sulphur content ≤ 10 ppm).

All other models: If the available fuel is not sufficiently low in sulphur, this can produce unpleasant odours.

Recommended fuel: the recommended octane number for your vehicle can be found in the information table in the fuel filler flap (→ page 166).

As a temporary measure, if the recommended fuel is not available, you may also use unleaded regular petrol with an octane number of at least:

- **E 250:** 93 RON
- **All other models:** 91 RON

This may reduce engine output and increase fuel consumption.

Never refuel using fuel with a lower RON.

Further information on fuel can be found:

- At a filling station
- At a qualified specialist workshop

Information on additives in petrol

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 425).

NOTE Damage caused by non-approved additives

Even small amounts of the wrong additive may lead to malfunctions occurring.

- Only add cleaning additives recommended by Mercedes-Benz to the fuel.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use fuel brands that have additives.

The fuel grade available in some countries may not be sufficient. Residue could build up in the fuel injection system as a result. In this case, in consultation with a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre, the fuel may be mixed with the cleaning additive recommended by Mercedes-Benz. Always observe the notes and mixing ratios specified on the container.

Information on fuel grades for vehicles with a diesel engine

General notes
Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 425).

WARNING Risk of fire through fuel mixture

If you mix diesel fuel with petrol, the flash point of the fuel mixture is lower than that of pure diesel fuel.

While the engine is running, component parts in the exhaust system may overheat unnoticed.

- Never refuel using petrol.
- Never mix diesel fuel with petrol.

NOTE Damage through wrong fuel

Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system, the engine and the emission control system.

- Only refuel using diesel fuel that conforms to European standard EN 590, or an equivalent specification.
- **Vehicles with diesel particle filters:** in countries outside the EU, only refuel with low-sulphur Euro diesel with a sulphur content of under 50 ppm.

Do not use the following:

- petrol
- marine diesel
- heating oil
- bio-diesel
- vegetable oil
- paraffin
- kerosene

Information on low outside temperatures
Refuel your vehicle with as much winter diesel as possible at the beginning of winter.

Before changing over to winter diesel, the fuel tank should be empty, if possible. When refilling for the first time, keep the fuel level low, for example at reserve level. The fuel tank can be filled as usual at the next refuelling.

Further information on fuel can be found:

- At a filling station.
- At a qualified specialist workshop

Notes on fuel consumption

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Increased CO_2 -emissions due to increased fuel consumption

Your vehicle's CO_2 -emissions are directly related to fuel consumption.

- You can minimise your vehicle's CO_2 emissions by driving carefully and having your vehicle serviced regularly.

Only for certain countries: you can find the current consumption and emission values of your vehicle in the COC documents (EU CERTIFICATE OF CONFORMITY). These documents are delivered with your vehicle.
The consumption figures were determined, based on the currently applicable version of the standard:

- Vehicles that comply with standards up to and including the EURO 4 standard: EU Directive RL80/1268/EEC
- Vehicles that comply with or exceed the EURO 5 standard: Regulation (EC) No. 715/2007

Tank capacity and reserve fuel level

The total capacity of the fuel tank may vary, depending on the vehicle equipment.

Filling capacity

Model	Total capacity
E 300	66.0 l
E 400 4MATIC	66.0 l or 80.0 l
All other models	50.0 l or 66.0 l
Model	**Of which reserve fuel**
All models	7.0 l

Adblue®

Notes on AdBlue®

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 425).

AdBlue® is a water-soluble fluid for the exhaust gas aftertreatment of diesel engines.

NOTE Damage caused by diluting or mixing additives with AdBlue®

Diluting or mixing additives with AdBlue® can destroy the BlueTEC exhaust gas aftertreatment system.

- Only use AdBlue® in accordance with ISO 22241.
- Do not use additives.
- Do not dilute AdBlue®.

NOTE Damage and malfunctions due to impurities in AdBlue®

Impurities in AdBlue® lead to:

- Increased emissions values
- Damage to the catalytic converter
- Engine damage
- BlueTEC exhaust gas aftertreatment malfunctions

▶ Avoid impurities in AdBlue®.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Contamination caused by AdBlue®

AdBlue® residues crystallise after a period of time, and contaminate the surfaces with which they come into contact.

▶ Surfaces that have come into contact with AdBlue® while refilling must be immediately rinsed with water, or AdBlue® must be removed with a damp cloth and cold water.

If AdBlue® has already crystallised, clean it with a sponge and cold water.

When you open the AdBlue® tank, small amounts of ammonia vapour may escape. Do not inhale any ammonia vapours that may be released. Only fill the AdBlue® tank in well-ventilated areas.

AdBlue® filling capacity

Total capacity of AdBlue® tank

Model	Total capacity
All models	23.5 l

Engine oil

Notes on engine oil
Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 425).



NOTE Engine damage caused by an incorrect oil filter, incorrect oil or additives

▶ Do not use engine oils or oil filters which do not correspond to the specifications explicitly prescribed for the service intervals.

▶ Do not alter the engine oil or oil filter in order to achieve longer change intervals than prescribed.

▶ Do not use additives.

▶ Have the engine oil renewed at regular intervals.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the oil change carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Only Mercedes-Benz approved engine oils may be used in Mercedes-Benz engines.

Further information on engine oils and oil filters:

- In the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for operating fluids at http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com (by entering the designation)
- At a qualified specialist workshop

Petrol engines: For certain countries, different engine oils can be used in conjunction with reduced maintenance intervals. For more information, please contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Quality and filling capacity of engine oil

MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval

Petrol engines	MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval
All models	229.5, 229.6

MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval

Diesel engines	MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval
E 350 d	228.51, 229.31, 229.51, 229.52
All other models	228.51, 229.31, 229.51, 229.52, 229.71

If the engine oils listed in the table are not available, you may add a maximum of 1.0 l of the following engine oils once only:

- **Petrol engines:** MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval 229.3 or ACEA A3/B3
- **Diesel engines:** MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval 229.3, 229.5 or ACEA C3

The following values refer to an oil change, including the oil filter:

Replacement amount

Model	Replacement amount
E 200 d E 220 d E 220 d 4MATIC	6.3 l
E 200 4MATIC E 400 4MATIC	6.5 l
E 350 d	9.0 l
All other models	7.0 l

Notes on brake fluid

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 425).

WARNING Risk of an accident due to vapour pockets forming in the brake system

The brake fluid constantly absorbs moisture from the air. This lowers the boiling point of the brake fluid. If the boiling point is too low, vapour pockets may form in the brake system when the brakes are applied hard.

This impairs the braking effect.

- Have the brake fluid renewed at the specified intervals.

Have the brake fluid regularly changed at a qualified specialist workshop.

Only use brake fluid approved by Mercedes-Benz according to MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval 331.0.

Further information on brake fluid:

- In the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Operating Fluids at http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com
- At a qualified specialist workshop

Coolant

Notes on coolant

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 425).

WARNING Risk of fire- and injury from antifreeze

If antifreeze comes into contact with hot component parts in the engine compartment, it may ignite.

- Allow the engine to cool down before you top up the antifreeze.
- Make sure that no antifreeze spills out next to the filler opening.
- Thoroughly clean the antifreeze from component parts before starting the vehicle.

NOTE Damage caused by incorrect coolant

- Only add coolant that has been premixed with the required antifreeze protection.

Further information on coolant:

- In the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Operating Fluids 310.1, e.g. online at http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com.
- At a qualified specialist workshop.

NOTE Overheating at high outside temperatures

If an inappropriate coolant is used, the engine cooling system is not sufficiently protected against overheating and corrosion at high outside temperatures.

- Always use an appropriate coolant.

Have the coolant regularly changed at a qualified specialist workshop.

The proportion of corrosion inhibitor/ antifreeze concentrate in the engine cooling system should be:

- A minimum of 50% (antifreeze protection down to approximately -37 °C).
- A maximum of 55% (antifreeze protection down to -45 °C).

Notes on windscreen washer fluid

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 425).

WARNING - Risk of fire and injury due to windscreen washer concentrate

Windscreen washer concentrate is highly flammable. It could ignite if it comes into contact with hot engine component parts or the exhaust system.

▶ Make sure that no windscreen washer concentrate spills out next to the filler opening.

NOTE Damage to the exterior lighting due to unsuitable windscreen washer fluid

Unsuitable windscreen washer fluids may damage the plastic surface of the exterior lighting.

▶ Only use windscreen washer fluids which are also suitable for use on plastic surfaces, e.g. MB SummerFit or MB WinterFit.

NOTE Blocked spray nozzles caused by mixing windscreen washer fluids

▶ Do not mix MB SummerFit and MB WinterFit with other windscreen washer fluids.

Do not use distilled or de-ionised water as the fill level sensor may be triggered erroneously.

Recommended windscreen washer fluid:

- Above freezing point: e.g. MB SummerFit
- Below freezing point: e.g. MB WinterFit

For the correct mixing ratio refer to the information on the antifreeze reservoir.

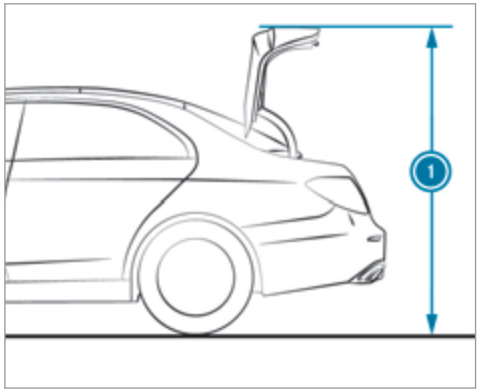
Mix the washer fluid with the windscreen washer fluid all year round.

Vehicle data

Vehicle dimensions

The heights specified may vary as a result of the:

- tyres
- load
- condition of the suspension
- optional equipment



Opening height

Model	1 Opening height
E 250 E 350 d	1839 mm
E 300	1826 mm
E 200 4MATIC E 220 d 4MATIC	1845 mm
All other models	1833 mm

Vehicle dimensions

All models	
Vehicle length	4923 mm
Vehicle width including outside mirrors	2065 mm
Vehicle width excluding outside mirrors	1852 mm
Wheelbase	2939 mm

Model	Vehicle height
E 200 4MATIC E 220 d 4MATIC	1480 mm
E 250 E 350 d	1474 mm
E 300	1460 mm
E 400 4MATIC	1467 mm
All other models	1468 mm

Weights and loads

Please note that for the specified vehicle data:

- items of optional equipment increase the unladen weight and reduce the maximum payload.
- vehicle-specific weight information can be found on the vehicle identification plate .

Roof load and boot load

All models	
Maximum roof load	100 kg
Maximum boot load	100 kg

Trailer hitch

General notes on the trailer hitch

Not all models can be used to tow a trailer (→ page 237).

Modifications to the engine cooling system may be necessary, depending on the vehicle model. The retrofitting of a trailer hitch is only permissible if a towing capacity is specified in your vehicle documents.

Further information on the trailer hitch can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Permissible towing capacity

The tongue weight is not included in the towing capacity.

Permissible towing capacity, braked (at a minimum start-off gradeability of 8% from a standstill)

Model	Manual transmission	Automatic transmission
E 180	–	1900 kg
E 200	1500 kg	1900 kg
E 250 E 200 4MATIC	–	2000 kg
All other models	–	2100 kg

Permissible towing capacity, braked (at a minimum start-off gradeability of 12%) from a standstill)

Model	Manual transmission	Automatic transmission
E 180	–	1900 kg
E 200	1500 kg	1900 kg
E 250 E 200 4MATIC	–	2000 kg
All other models	–	2100 kg

Permissible towing capacity, unbraked

Model	Permissible towing capacity, unbraked
All models	750 kg

Maximum tongue weight

NOTE Damage caused by the trailer coming loose

If the tongue weight used is too low, the trailer may come loose.

- The tongue weight must not be below 50 kg.
- Use a tongue weight that is as close as possible to the maximum permissible tongue weight.

Tongue weight

Model	Maximum tongue weight
All models	84 kg

Permissible rear axle load during trailer operation

Axle load

Model	Axle load
E 180	1335 kg
E 200, manual transmission	1340 kg
E 200, automatic transmission E 250 E 200 4MATIC	1345 kg
E 300	1370 kg
E 200 d E 220 d	1375 kg
E 220 d 4MATIC	1360 kg
E 350 d E 400 4MATIC	1400 kg

Display messages

Introduction

Notes on display messages

Display messages appear in the multifunction display.

Display messages with graphic symbols are simplified in the Owner's Manual and may differ from the symbols in the multifunction display. The multifunction display shows high-priority display messages in red. Certain display messages are accompanied by a warning tone.

Please respond in accordance with the display messages and follow the additional notes in this Owner's Manual.

You can hide low-priority display messages by pressing the ⮌ button or the left-hand Touch Control. The display messages are then stored in the message memory. Rectify the cause of a display message as quickly as possible.

High-priority display messages cannot be hidden. The multifunction display shows these messages continuously until the cause for the message has been rectified.

Calling up stored display messages

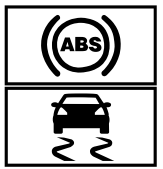
On-board computer:

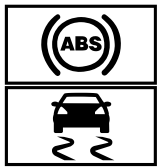
↳ Service ⏩ 1 message

If there are no display messages, No messages appears in the multifunction display.

- Scroll through the display messages by swiping upwards or downwards on Touch Control on the left-hand side of the steering wheel.
- **To exit the message memory:** press the ⮌ button.

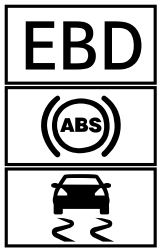
Safety systems

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* ABS and ESP® are temporarily unavailable. Other driving and driving safety systems may also be faulty. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of skidding if ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning If ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning, the wheels could lock when braking and ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation. The steering capability and braking characteristics are thus severely impaired. The braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have ABS and ESP® checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Carefully drive on a suitable stretch of road, making slight steering movements at a speed above 30 km/h. ▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Drive carefully.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 inoperative See Owner's Manual	* ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning. Other driving and driving safety systems may also be faulty. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of skidding if ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning If ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning, the wheels could lock when braking and ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation. The steering capability and braking characteristics are thus severely impaired. The braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have ABS and ESP® checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* ESP® is temporarily unavailable. Other driving and driving safety systems may also be faulty. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of skidding if ESP® is malfunctioning If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Carefully drive on a suitable stretch of road, making slight steering movements at a speed above 30 km/h. ▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Drive carefully.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 inoperative See Owner's Manual	* ESP® is malfunctioning. Other driving and driving safety systems may also be faulty. The brake system continues to operate normally. The braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of skidding if ESP® is malfunctioning If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 inoperative See Owner's Manual	* EBD, ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning. Other driving and driving safety systems may also be faulty. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of skidding if EBD, ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning If EBD, ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning, the wheels can lock when braking and ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation. The steering capability and braking characteristics are thus severely impaired. The braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Turn on the ignition to release the parking brake	* The red (P) indicator lamp is lit. You have attempted to release the electric parking brake with the ignition switched off. ▶ Switch the ignition on.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Release parking brake	* The red (P) indicator lamp flashes. The electric parking brake is applied while driving: • A condition for automatic release of the electric parking brake is not fulfilled . • You are performing emergency braking using the electric parking brake . ▶ Check that the conditions for automatic release of the electric parking brake are fulfilled. ▶ Release the electric parking brake manually.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Parking brake See Owner's Manual	* The yellow (P) indicator lamp is lit. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning. **To apply:** ▶ Switch off the ignition and turn it back on. ▶ Apply the electric parking brake manually . If it is not possible to apply the electric parking brake: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Where necessary, also safeguard the parked vehicle against rolling away. The yellow (P) indicator lamp and the red (P) indicator lamp are lit. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning. **To release:** ▶ Switch off the ignition and turn it back on. ▶ Release the electric parking brake manually . or ▶ Release the electric parking brake automatically . If it is still not possible to release the electric parking brake: ▶ Do not continue driving under any circumstances. Consult a qualified specialist workshop. The yellow (P) indicator lamp is lit and the red (P) indicator lamp is flashing. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning. The electric parking brake could not be applied or released.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Switch off the ignition and turn it back on. **To apply:** ▶ Release and then apply the electric parking brake manually . **To release:** ▶ Apply and then release the electric parking brake manually. If it is not possible to apply the electric parking brake or the red (P) indicator lamp continues to flash: ▶ Do not continue driving under any circumstances. Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Where necessary, also safeguard the parked vehicle against rolling away. The yellow (P) indicator lamp is lit and the red (P) indicator lamp flashes for approximately ten seconds after the electric parking brake has been applied or released. It then remains lit or goes out. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning. **If the battery charge level is too low:** ▶ Charge the battery. **To apply:** ▶ Switch the ignition off. The electric parking brake is applied automatically.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	If you do not wish the electric parking brake to be applied, leave the ignition switched on, e.g. when washing the vehicle in an automatic car wash or when having the vehicle towed away. Do not do this when having the vehicle towed with the rear axle raised. If the electric parking brake is not applied automatically: ▶ Switch off the ignition and turn it back on. ▶ Release and then apply the electric parking brake manually . If it is still not possible to apply the electric parking brake: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Where necessary, also safeguard the parked vehicle against rolling away. **To release:** ▶ If the conditions for automatic release are fulfilled and the electric parking brake is not released automatically, release the electric parking brake manually . If it is still not possible to release the electric parking brake: ▶ Do not continue driving under any circumstances. Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Brake immediately	* **Vehicles with manual transmission:** a malfunction has occurred while the HOLD function was activated. A tone may also sound at regular intervals. If you attempt to lock the vehicle, the tone becomes louder. You cannot start the engine. ▶ Immediately depress the brake pedal firmly until the display message disappears. You can restart the engine.
 Check brake fluid level	* There is insufficient brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident due to low brake fluid level If the brake fluid level is too low, the braking effect and the braking characteristics may be impaired. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. Do not top up the brake fluid. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. Do not top up the brake fluid.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Check brake pad wear	* The brake linings have reached the wear limit. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Active Brake Assist Functions currently limited See Owner's Manual	* **Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package:** Active Brake Assist with cross-traffic function, Evasive Steering Assist or PRE-SAFE® PLUS are temporarily unavailable or only partially available. **Vehicles without the Driving Assistance package:** Active Brake Assist is temporarily unavailable. The ambient conditions are outside the system borders . ▶ Drive on. As soon as the ambient conditions are within the system borders, the system will become available again. ▶ If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle while paying attention to road and traffic conditions and restart the engine.
Active Brake Assist Functions limited See Owner's Manual	* **Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package:** Active Brake Assist with cross-traffic function, Evasive Steering Assist or PRE-SAFE® PLUS is malfunctioning. **Vehicles without the Driving Assistance Package:** Active Brake Assist is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
PRE-SAFE inoperative See Owner's Manual	* PRE-SAFE® functions are malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
PRE-SAFE impulse side inoperative See Owner's Manual	* Side PRE-SAFE® Impulse is malfunctioning or inoperative after having already been triggered. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Radar sensors dirty See Owner's Manual	* The radar sensor system is malfunctioning. Possible causes: • soiling of the sensors • heavy rain • extended driving on inter-urban roads without moving traffic, e.g. in the desert Driving systems and driving safety systems may be malfunctioning or temporarily unavailable. When the causes no longer apply, driving systems and driving safety systems are available again. If the display message does not disappear: ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Clean all sensors . ▶ Restart the engine.

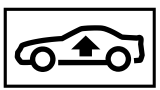
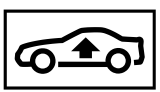
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Restraint sys. malfunction Consult workshop	* The restraint system is faulty (→ page 31). **⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury or fatal injury due to a malfunction in the restraint system If the restraint system is malfunctioning, restraint system components may be triggered unintentionally or might not be triggered at all in the event of an accident. This may affect the seat belt tensioner or airbag, for example. ▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. Recognising a restraint system malfunction • The restraint system warning lamp does not light up when the ignition is switched on. • The restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously or repeatedly during a journey. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

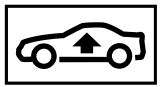
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Example:Front left malfunction Consult workshop	* The corresponding restraint system is malfunctioning (→ page 31). **⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury or fatal injury due to a malfunction in the restraint system If the restraint system is malfunctioning, restraint system components may be triggered unintentionally or might not be triggered at all in the event of an accident. This may affect the seat belt tensioner or airbag, for example. ▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. Recognising a restraint system malfunction • The restraint system warning lamp does not light up when the ignition is switched on. • The restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously or repeatedly during a journey. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Example:Left windowbag malfunction Consult workshop	* The corresponding window airbag is malfunctioning (→ page 37). **⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury or fatal injury due to a malfunction in the window airbag The window airbag might be triggered unintentionally or might not be triggered at all in the event of an accident with high deceleration. ▶ Have the window airbag checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

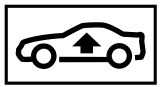
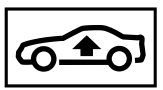
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Inoperative	* One or more main functions of the Mercedes me connect system is/are malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Front-passenger airbag disabled See Owner's Manual	* The front passenger airbag is disabled, even though an adult or a person with a build corresponding to that of an adult is seated on the front passenger seat. If additional forces are applied to the seat, the weight the system detects may be too low. **⚠ WARNING** - Risk of injury or even fatal injury when the front passenger airbag is disabled If the front passenger airbag is disabled, It will not be deployed in the event of an accident and cannot perform its intended protective function. A person in the front passenger seat could then, for example, come into contact with the vehicle interior, especially if the person is sitting too close to the dashboard. ▶ Be aware of the status of the front passenger airbag both before and during the journey. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Check the status of the automatic front passenger airbag shutoff . ▶ If necessary, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

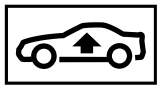
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Front-passenger airbag enabled See Owner's Manual	* The front passenger airbag is enabled while the vehicle is in motion: • Even when a child, a small adult or an object weighing less than the system weight threshold is located on the front passenger seat. • Even when the front passenger seat is not occupied. The system may detect objects or forces that are adding to the weight applied to the seat. ⚠ **WARNING** - Risk of injury or even fatal injury from using a child restraint system when the front passenger airbag is enabled If you secure a child in a child restraint system on the front passenger seat and the front passenger airbag is enabled, the front passenger airbag can deploy in the event of an accident. The child could be struck by the airbag. ▶ Be aware of the status of the front passenger airbag both before and during the journey. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Check the status of the automatic front passenger airbag shutoff . ▶ If necessary, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Driving systems

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 ATTENTION ASSIST: Take a break!	* ATTENTION ASSIST has detected fatigue or an increasing lack of concentration on the part of the driver (→ page 228). ▶ If necessary, take a break.
 ATTENTION ASSIST inoperative	* ATTENTION ASSIST is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Vehicle rising	* Your vehicle is adjusting to the level you have selected.
 Vehicle rising Please wait	* The vehicle level is too low and the vehicle rises to the selected vehicle level. ▶ Wait until the display message disappears before pulling away.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Malfunction See Owner's Manual	* The AIR BODY CONTROL function is restricted. The vehicle's handling characteristics may be affected. ▶ Drive in a manner appropriate for the current level, but do not exceed 80 km/h. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. DYNAMIC BODY CONTROL is malfunctioning. The vehicle's handling characteristics may be affected. ▶ Do not drive faster than 80 km/h. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Stop vehicle Vehicle too low	* You have pulled away although the vehicle level was too low. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. The vehicle rises to the selected vehicle level. ▶ Wait until the display message disappears before pulling away. If the display message does not disappear and a warning tone also sounds, AIR BODY CONTROL is malfunctioning: ▶ Do not drive faster than 80 km/h and consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. ! **NOTE** The tyres of the front axle or the front wings could be damaged by large steering movements ▶ Avoid large steering movements while driving and listen for scraping sounds. ▶ If you hear scraping sounds, pull over and stop the vehicle safely, paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and set a higher vehicle level if possible. ▶ Set a higher vehicle level . Depending on the malfunction, the vehicle is raised.
 Please reduce speed	* You are driving too fast for the selected vehicle level. ▶ In order to adjust the vehicle level, you must not drive faster than 80 km/h. ▶ In order to adjust the vehicle level during trailer operation, you must not drive faster than 30 km/h.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Compressor is cooling	* Due to frequent level changes within a short space of time, the compressor first needs to cool down in order to set the selected vehicle level. ▶ Drive on in a manner appropriate for the current level. Make sure that there is sufficient ground clearance. When the compressor has cooled down, the vehicle continues rising to the selected vehicle level.
Active Lane Keeping Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* Active Lane keeping Assist is temporarily unavailable. The ambient conditions are outside the system borders (→ page 234). **Vehicles with Steering Pilot:** the camera view may be restricted by the windscreen. ▶ Drive on. As soon as the ambient conditions are within the system borders, the system will become available again. If the display message does not disappear on vehicles with Steering Pilot: ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Clean the windscreen.
Active Lane Keeping Assist inoperative	* Active Lane Keeping Assist is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Traffic Sign Assist Camera view restricted See Owner's Manual	* The camera view is reduced. Possible causes: • dirt on the windscreen in the camera's field of vision • heavy rain, snow or fog Driving systems and driving safety systems may be malfunctioning or temporarily unavailable. When the causes no longer apply, driving systems and driving safety systems are available again. If the display message does not disappear: ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Clean the windscreen.
Active Lane Keeping Assist Camera view restricted See Owner's Manual	* **Vehicles without Steering Pilot:** the camera view is reduced. Possible causes: • dirt on the windscreen in the camera's field of vision • heavy rain, snow or fog Driving systems and driving safety systems may be malfunctioning or temporarily unavailable. When the causes no longer apply, driving systems and driving safety systems are available again. If the display message does not disappear: ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Clean the windscreen.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Blind Spot Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* Blind Spot Assist is temporarily unavailable. The system borders have been reached (→ page 232). ▶ Drive on. When the causes no longer apply, the system will be available again. or ▶ If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle while paying attention to road and traffic conditions and restart the engine. ▶ If necessary, clean the rear bumper. If the bumper is extremely dirty, the sensors in the bumper may be malfunctioning.
Active Blind Spot Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* Active Blind Spot Assist is temporarily unavailable. The system borders have been reached (→ page 232). ▶ Drive on. When the causes no longer apply, the system will be available again. ▶ If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle while paying attention to road and traffic conditions and restart the engine.
Blind Spot Assist inoperative	* Blind Spot Assist is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Active Blind Spot Assist inoperative	* Active Blind Spot Assist is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Example:Parking Pilot Parking cancelled	* The parking assistance systems of Parking Pilot were interrupted. You have opened the driver's door or touched the steering wheel, for example. ▶ Steer and brake manually.
HOLD Off	* The HOLD function is deactivated because the vehicle is skidding or a condition for activation is not met. ▶ Reactivate the HOLD function later or check the activation conditions for the HOLD function .
Distance Pilot available again	* Distance Pilot DISTRONIC is operational again and can be activated (→ page 196).
Distance Pilot currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* Distance Pilot DISTRONIC is temporarily unavailable. The ambient conditions are outside the system borders (→ page 193). ▶ Drive on. As soon as the ambient conditions are within the system borders, the system will become available again.
Distance Pilot inoperative	* Distance Pilot DISTRONIC is malfunctioning. Other driving and driving safety systems may also be faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Steering Pilot currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* Steering Pilot is temporarily unavailable. The ambient conditions are outside the system borders (→ page 200). ▶ Drive on. As soon as the ambient conditions are within the system borders, the system will become available again. ▶ If necessary, clean the windscreen in the camera's field of vision.
Steering Pilot inoperative	* Steering Pilot is malfunctioning. Distance Pilot DISTRONIC remains available. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Limiter passive	* If you depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point (kickdown), the limiter is switched to passive mode (→ page 191).
 --- mph	* Cruise control cannot be activated as not all activation conditions are fulfilled. ▶ Observe the activation conditions for cruise control .
Cruise control off	* Cruise control has been deactivated. If there is an additional warning tone, cruise control has been deactivated automatically (→ page 190).
Cruise control and Limiter inoperative	* Cruise control and the limiter are malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Limiter inoperative	* The limiter is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

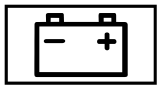
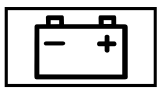
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
LIM --- mph	* The limiter cannot be activated as not all activation conditions have been fulfilled. ▶ Observe the activation conditions of the limiter .
Speed limit (winter tyres) XXX mph	* You have reached the stored maximum speed for winter tyres. It is not possible to exceed this speed.
120 km/h! Maximum speed exceeded	* The maximum permissible speed has been exceeded (only for certain countries). ▶ Drive more slowly.
Traffic Sign Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* Traffic Sign Assist is temporarily unavailable. ▶ Drive on. When the causes no longer apply, the system will be available again.
Traffic Sign Assist inoperative	* Traffic Sign Assist is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Blind Spot Assist not available when towing a trailer See Owner's Manual	* When you establish the electrical connection to the trailer, Blind Spot Assist is unavailable. ▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control and confirm the display message.

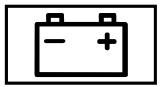
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Active Blind Spot Assist not available when towing a trailer See Owner's Manual	* When you establish the electrical connection to the trailer, Active Blind Spot Assist is unavailable. ▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control and confirm the display message.
Cruise control inoperative	* Cruise control is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Parking Pilot Manoeuvring assistance limited See Owner's Manual	* Parking Pilot and Parking Assist PARKTRONIC are temporarily unavailable. The ambient conditions are outside the system borders (→ page 217). Beware of the entire vehicle surroundings. ▶ As soon as the ambient conditions are within the system borders, the system will become available again.
Parking Pilot and PARKTRONIC inoperative See Owner's Manual	* Parking Pilot and Parking Assist PARKTRONIC are malfunctioning. ▶ Stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and restart the engine. ▶ If the display message continues to be displayed, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Engine

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Top up coolant See Owner's Manual	* The coolant level is too low. **! NOTE** Engine damage due to insufficient coolant ▶ Avoid long journeys with insufficient coolant. ▶ Add coolant .
	* The fan motor is faulty. ▶ Avoiding high loads on the engine, drive on to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. In doing so, ensure that the coolant temperature display remains below 120 °C.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Coolant Stop vehicle Switch engine off	* The coolant is too hot. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and switch off the engine. ⚠ **WARNING** Danger of burns when opening the bonnet If you open the engine bonnet when the engine has overheated or during a fire in the engine compartment, you could come into contact with hot gases or other escaping operating fluids. ▶ Before opening the bonnet, allow the engine to cool down. ▶ In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the engine bonnet closed and call the fire service. ▶ Wait until the engine has cooled down. ▶ Make sure that the air supply to the radiator is not obstructed. ▶ Avoiding high loads on the engine, drive on to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. In doing so, ensure that the coolant temperature display remains below 120 °C.

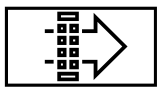
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 See Owner's Manual	* The battery is not being charged. **! NOTE** Possible engine damage if you continue driving ▶ Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and switch off the engine. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Stop vehicle See Owner's Manual	* The battery is no longer being charged and the battery charge level is too low. **! NOTE** Possible engine damage if you continue driving ▶ Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Switch off the engine. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

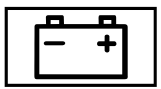
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Stop vehicle Leave engine running	* The battery charge level is too low. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Start the engine. ▶ Wait until the display message disappears before pulling away.
 Check eng. oil lev. when next refuelling	* The engine oil level has dropped to the minimum level. ! **NOTE** Engine damage caused by driving with insufficient engine oil ▶ Avoid long journeys with insufficient engine oil. ▶ Check the engine oil level when next refuelling. Top up the engine oil (→ page 368). Notes on engine oil (→ page 430).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Engine oil level Stop vehicle Switch engine off	* Display message only with certain engines: The engine oil level is too low. **! NOTE** Engine damage caused by driving with insufficient engine oil ▶ Avoid long journeys with insufficient engine oil. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Switch off the engine. ▶ Check the engine oil level. Top up the engine oil (→ page 368). Notes on engine oil (→ page 430).
 Engine oil level Reduce oil level	* Display message only with certain engines: The engine oil level is too high. **! NOTE** Engine damage caused by driving with excess engine oil ▶ Avoid long journeys with excess engine oil. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately and have engine oil siphoned off.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Add 1 litre engine oil when next refuelling	* Display message only with certain engines: The engine oil level has dropped to the minimum level. **! NOTE** Engine damage caused by driving with insufficient engine oil ▶ Avoid long journeys with insufficient engine oil. ▶ Check the engine oil level when next refuelling. Top up the engine oil (→ page 368). Notes on engine oil (→ page 430).
 Engine oil pressure Stop Switch off engine	* Display message only with certain engines: The engine oil pressure is too low. **! NOTE** Engine damage caused by driving with insufficient engine oil pressure ▶ Avoid long journeys with insufficient engine oil pressure. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Engine oil level cannot be measured	* The electrical connection to the oil level sensor is interrupted or the oil level sensor is faulty. The engine oil level has dropped to the minimum level. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Refill AdBlue See Owner's Manual	* The AdBlue® level has fallen below the reserve range. ▶ Refill AdBlue® immediately .
 Refill AdBlue Eng. start not possible	* The AdBlue® tank is empty. You can no longer start the engine. ▶ Top up at least 4.0 l of AdBlue® . ▶ Switch the ignition on. You can restart the engine after approximately one minute.
 Check AdBlue See Owner's Manual	* The AdBlue® system is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Reserve fuel level	* The fuel level has dropped into the reserve range. ▶ Refuel.
 Eng. start not possible in XXX mi	* The AdBlue® system is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Replace air cleaner	* **Vehicles with a diesel engine:** the engine air filter is dirty and must be replaced. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Eng. start not possible	* The AdBlue® system is malfunctioning. You can no longer start the engine. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Refill AdBlue No start in XXX mi	* The AdBlue® level is only sufficient for the displayed distance. ▶ Refill AdBlue® immediately . ⓘ The message disappears after driving at a speed above 15 km/h for approximately one minute.
 Start engine See Owner's Manual	* The engine is off and the battery charge level is too low. ▶ Switch off electrical consumers that are not required. ▶ Leave the engine running for a few minutes, or drive for a longer distance. The battery charges.
 Clean the fuel filter	* **Vehicles with a diesel engine:** the water in the fuel filter must be drained off. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Tyres

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Tyre pressure Check tyres	* The tyre pressure loss warning system has detected a significant loss in pressure. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident due to insufficient tyre pressure Tyres with insufficient tyre pressure pose the following risks: • The tyres may burst, especially as the load and vehicle speed increase. • The tyres may wear excessively and/or unevenly, which may greatly impair tyre traction. • - The driving characteristics, steering and braking may be greatly impaired. You could then lose control of the vehicle. ▶ Observe the recommended tyre pressures. ▶ Adjust the tyre pressure if necessary. ▶ Stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Check the tyre pressure and the tyres. ▶ When the tyre pressure is correct, restart the tyre pressure loss warning system .
Check tyre pressures then restart Run Flat Indicator	* The tyre pressure loss warning system generated a display message and has not been restarted since. ▶ When the tyre pressure is correct, restart the tyre pressure loss warning system .
Run Flat Indicator inoperative	* The tyre pressure loss warning system is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Rectify tyre pressure	* The tyre pressure is too low in at least one of the tyres, or the tyre pressure difference between the wheels is too great. ▶ Check the tyre pressure and add air, if necessary. ▶ When the tyre pressure is correct, restart the tyre pressure monitoring system .
 Check tyre(s)	* The tyre pressure in one or more tyres has dropped significantly. The wheel position is displayed. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident due to insufficient tyre pressure Tyres with insufficient tyre pressure pose the following risks: • The tyres may burst, especially as the load and vehicle speed increase. • The tyres may wear excessively and/or unevenly, which may greatly impair tyre traction. • - The driving characteristics, steering and braking may be greatly impaired. You could then lose control of the vehicle. ▶ Observe the recommended tyre pressures. ▶ Adjust the tyre pressure if necessary. ▶ Stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Check the tyre pressure and the tyres.

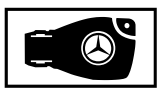
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Warning tyre defect	* The tyre pressure in one or more tyres has dropped suddenly. The wheel position is displayed. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of an accident from driving with a flat tyre Flat tyres are dangerous in the following ways: • The tyres can overheat and cause a fire. • - The driving characteristics, steering and braking may be greatly impaired. You could then lose control of the vehicle. ▶ Do not drive with a flat tyre. ▶ Observe the notes on flat tyres. Notes on flat tyres (→ page 381). ▶ Stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Check the tyres.
Tyre press. monitor currently unavailable	* No signals can be received from the tyre pressure sensors due to strong radio signal source interference. The tyre pressure monitoring system is temporarily unavailable. ▶ Drive on. The tyre pressure monitoring system restarts automatically as soon as the cause has been rectified.

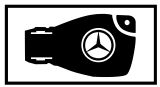
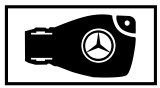
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Wheel sensor(s) missing	* There is no signal from the tyre pressure sensor of one or more wheels. The pressure of the affected tyre is not displayed. ▶ Have the faulty tyre pressure sensor replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.
Tyre press. monitor inoperative No wheel sensors	* The wheels fitted do not have suitable tyre pressure sensors. The tyre pressure monitoring system is deactivated. ▶ Fit wheels with suitable tyre pressure sensors.
Tyre press. monitor inoperative	* The tyre pressure monitoring system is faulty. ⚠ **WARNING** There is a risk of an accident if the tyre pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning If the tyre pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning, it is not able to issue a warning if there is pressure loss in one or more of the tyres. Tyres with insufficient tyre pressure may, for example, affect the vehicle's handling characteristics, steering and braking. - ▶ Have the tyre pressure monitoring system checked at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Tyre(s) overheated	* At least one tyre is overheated. The affected tyres are displayed in red. At temperatures close to the limit value, the tyres are displayed in yellow. ▶ Drive more slowly.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Tyre(s) overheated Reduce speed	* At least one tyre is overheated. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident from driving with overheated tyres Overheated tyres may burst, particularly at high speeds. ▶ Reduce speed so that the tyres cool down. ▶ Reduce speed so that the tyres cool down.

Key

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Replace key	* The key needs to be replaced. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Replace key See Owner's Manual	* **Vehicles with a digital vehicle key in the smartphone:** only a few or no authorisations remain for starting the engine. ▶ Make sure that the Internet connection is not limited by certain mobile phone settings. ▶ Open the Mercedes me connect web App http://www.mercedes.me. and call up the "digital vehicle key in the smartphone" service. ▶ Deactivate the service first and then activate it again. ▶ If the display message still appears, contact the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center (CAC).
 Change key batteries	* The key battery is discharged. ▶ Change the battery .
 Key not detected (white display message)	* The key is currently undetected. ▶ Change the location of the key in the vehicle. ▶ If the key is still not recognised, start the engine with the key in the stowage compartment .

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Place the key in the marked space See Owner's Manual	* The key detection function is malfunctioning. ▶ Change the location of the key in the vehicle. ▶ Start the vehicle with the key in the stowage compartment .
 Key not detected (red display message)	* The key cannot be detected and may no longer be in the vehicle. The key is no longer in the vehicle and you switch off the engine: • You can no longer start the engine. • You cannot centrally lock the vehicle. ▶ Ensure that the key is in the vehicle. If the key detection function has a malfunction due to a strong radio signal source: ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Place the key in the stowage compartment for starting the engine with the key .

Vehicle

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Trailer coupling extending...	* You retract or extend the ball neck. Do not attempt to speed up, slow down or initiate the retracting or extending process using your hand, foot or other aids. During the retracting or extending process, do not couple a trailer. When the ball neck has reached an operational position, the display message disappears.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Check trailer hitch lock	* The trailer hitch is not operational. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of an accident if the ball neck is not locked If the ball neck is not in the locked position, the trailer may come loose. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Uncouple the trailer and secure it against rolling away. ▶ Initiate a new swivelling procedure and do not re-couple the trailer until the display message disappears. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and switch off the engine. ▶ Uncouple the trailer and safeguard it against rolling away. ▶ Initiate a new swivelling procedure . ▶ When the display message disappears, couple up the trailer and drive on. If the display message does not disappear, the trailer hitch is defective and the ball neck is not locked. ▶ Do not couple up the trailer. Drive on without the trailer. Pay attention to the reduced ground clearance due to the unlocked ball neck. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Apply brake to deselect Park (P) position	* You have attempted to shift the transmission out of position P and into another transmission position. ▶ Depress the brake pedal.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
To shift out of P or N, depress brake and start engine	* You have attempted to shift the transmission out of position P or N into another transmission position. ▶ Depress the brake pedal. ▶ Start the engine.
Risk of vehicle rolling Driver door open and transmission not in P	* The driver's door is not fully closed and the transmission is in position R, N or D. ▶ Shift the transmission to position P when you park the vehicle.
N permanently active Risk of vehicle rolling	* While the vehicle is rolling or while you are driving, the transmission has been shifted to position N. ▶ Depress the brake pedal to stop and, when the vehicle is stationary, shift the transmission to position P. ▶ To continue your journey, shift the transmission to position D or R.
Only select Park (P) when vehicle is stationary	* The transmission can only be shifted to position P when the vehicle is stationary.
Without changing gear, consult workshop	* The transmission is malfunctioning. The transmission position can no longer be shifted. ▶ When the transmission is in position D, consult a qualified specialist workshop and do not shift the transmission position. ▶ For all other transmission positions, park the vehicle safely. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Vehicle is operational Switch off the ignition before exiting	* You are leaving the vehicle when it is in a ready-to-drive state. ▶ When you leave the vehicle, switch off the ignition and take the key with you. ▶ If you do not leave the vehicle, switch off the electrical consumers, e.g. the seat heater. Otherwise, the 12-volt battery might discharge and it will then only be possible to start the vehicle using a donor battery (starting assistance).
Transmission Malfunction Stop	* The transmission is malfunctioning. The transmission shifts to position N automatically. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Switch the transmission to position P. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Reversing not poss. Consult workshop	* The transmission is malfunctioning. Reverse gear can no longer be engaged. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Stop vehicle Leave engine running Wait Transmission cooling	* The transmission has overheated. Pulling away can be temporarily impaired or not possible. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Start the engine. ▶ Wait until the display message disappears before pulling away.

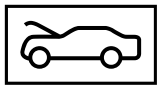
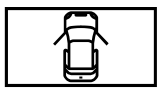
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Auxiliary battery malfunction	* The auxiliary battery for the transmission is no longer being charged. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Until then, manually set the transmission to position P before you switch off the engine. ▶ Before leaving the vehicle, apply the electric parking brake.
Depress clutch fully to start engine	* You have attempted to start the engine without depressing the clutch pedal. ▶ Depress the clutch pedal and then start the engine. The engine has stalled while pulling away, e.g. because the clutch pedal was released too quickly. ▶ Depress the clutch pedal again. The engine starts automatically. ▶ Slowly release the clutch pedal to pull away.
Clutch overheated Avoid pulling away for XX:XX mins	* The clutch is under considerable load and is overheating. Avoid frequent pulling away and driving at walking pace over longer distances. ▶ Stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions and leave the engine running. The clutch is cooled more quickly when the engine is running. or ▶ If possible, continue driving at a steady speed and remove your foot from the clutch pedal. Do not ride the clutch. The clutch is cooled while driving. When the clutch has cooled down, the display message disappears.

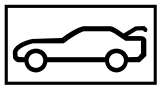
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Air conditioning Malfunction See Owner's Manual	* Operation of the climate control system is temporarily restricted. Airflow and fresh air supply are set to automatic mode. ▶ Have the climate control system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
 Before starting the engine, turn the steering wheel.	* **Vehicles with manual transmission:** the electric steering lock was unable to unlock the steering. ▶ Switch the ignition off. ▶ To unlock the steering, move the steering wheel slightly to the left and right. ▶ Switch the ignition back on.
 Steering malfunction See Owner's Manual	* **Vehicles with manual transmission:** the electric steering lock is malfunctioning. The steering may be locked by the electric steering lock. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident if steering capability is impaired If the steering does not function as intended, the vehicle's operating safety is jeopardised. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Let fresh air into the vehicle interior! Air conditioning malf. Visit workshop	* The climate control system is malfunctioning. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury and accident due to an insufficient supply of fresh air If the climate control system is malfunctioning, carbon dioxide levels may increase in the passenger compartment. Breathing in carbon dioxide may cause dizziness. ▶ Open the window to ensure that there is a sufficient supply of fresh air. ▶ Open the window to ensure that there is a sufficient supply of fresh air. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Steering malfunction Drive carefully Visit workshop	* The power assistance of the steering is malfunctioning. You may need to use more force to steer. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

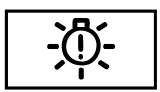
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Steering malfunction Stop immediately See Owner's Manual	* The steering is malfunctioning. Steering capability is considerably impaired. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident if steering capability is impaired If the steering does not function as intended, the vehicle's operating safety is jeopardised. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Steering malfunction Increased physical effort See Owner's Manual	* The power assistance of the steering is malfunctioning. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of an accident due to altered steering characteristics If the power assistance of the steering fails partially or completely, you will need to use more force to steer. ▶ If safe steering is possible, drive on carefully. ▶ Visit or consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. ▶ If safe steering is possible, drive on carefully. ▶ Visit or consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 inoperative Battery low	* The on-board electrical system voltage is too low. The stationary heater has switched itself off. ▶ Drive a long distance until the battery has reached a sufficient charge level again.
 inoperative Refuel vehicle	* There is too little fuel in the fuel tank. The stationary heater cannot be switched on. ▶ Refuel the vehicle.
Active bonnet malfunction See Owner's Manual	* The active bonnet (pedestrian protection) is malfunctioning or inoperative after having already been triggered. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 inoperative See Owner's Man.	* The stationary heater is temporarily malfunctioning. ▶ When the vehicle is on a level surface and the engine has cooled down, make up to four attempts to switch on the stationary heater, waiting several minutes between each attempt. ▶ If the stationary heater does not switch on, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	* The engine bonnet is open. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to driving with the engine bonnet unlocked An unlocked engine bonnet may open up when the vehicle is in motion and block your view. ▶ Never unlock the engine bonnet when driving. ▶ Before every trip, ensure that the engine bonnet is locked. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible. ▶ Close the engine bonnet.
	* At least one door is open. ▶ Close all doors.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	* The boot lid is open. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of exhaust gas poisoning Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Exhaust gases can enter the vehicle interior if the boot lid is open when the engine is running, especially if the vehicle is in motion. ▶ Always switch off the engine before opening the boot lid. ▶ Never drive with the boot lid open. ▶ Close the boot lid.
 Example:Rear left seat backrest not locked	* The corresponding seat backrest of the rear bench seat is not engaged. ▶ Fold the corresponding seat backrest back until it engages.
 Top up washer fluid	* The washer fluid level in the washer fluid reservoir has dropped below the minimum. ▶ Top up the washer fluid .

Lights

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Example:Left dipped beam	* The corresponding light source is defective. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. or ▶ Check whether you are permitted to replace the light source yourself . ⓘ LED light bulbs: the display message for the corresponding lamp only appears when all the light-emitting diodes in the lamp have failed.
 Active Light System inoperative	* The active light function is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Intelligent Light System inoperative	* The Intelligent Light System is faulty. The lighting system continues to function properly without the functions of the Intelligent Light System. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Malfunction See Owner's Manual	* The exterior lighting is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. **Vehicles with a trailer hitch:** a fuse may have blown. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Check the fuses and replace them if necessary .
 AUTO lights inoperative	* The light sensor is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Switch off lights	* You are leaving the vehicle and the lights are still switched on. ▶ Turn the light switch to the AUTO position.
 Switch on headlamps	* You are driving without dipped-beam headlamps. ▶ Turn the light switch to the ≡D or AUTO position.
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus inoperative	* Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus is temporarily unavailable. The system borders have been reached (→ page 128). ▶ Drive on. When the causes no longer apply, the system will be available again. The Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus available again display message appears.
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus Camera view restricted See Owner's Manual	* The camera view is reduced. Possible causes: • dirt on the windscreen in the camera's field of vision • heavy rain, snow or fog Driving systems and driving safety systems may be malfunctioning or temporarily unavailable. When the causes no longer apply, driving systems and driving safety systems are available again. If the display message does not disappear: ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Clean the windscreen.

Warning and indicator lamps

Overview of warning and indicator lamps

Some systems perform a self-test when the ignition is switched on. Some warning and indicator lamps may briefly light up or flash. This behaviour is non-critical. These warning and indicator lamps only indicate a malfunction if they light up or flash after the engine is started or during a journey.

Instrument display (standard)



Instrument display in the widescreen cockpit



Progressive setting (widescreen cockpit)



If you select the progressive display setting in vehicles with a widescreen cockpit, the position of the indicator lamps in the instrument display changes.

Warning and indicator lamps:

- Dipped beam (→ page 123)
- Standing lights (→ page 123)
- Main beam (→ page 125)
- Turn signal light (→ page 125)
- Rear fog light (→ page 123)
- Seat belt is not fastened (→ page 501)
- Brakes (red) (→ page 495)
- ABS malfunction (→ page 495)
- ESP®(→ page 495)
- ESP® OFF (→ page 495)
- Electric parking brake(→ page 495)
- Steering assistance malfunction (→ page 503)
- Electrical fault (→ page 505)
- Restraint system (→ page 495)
- Engine diagnosis (→ page 505)
- Fuel reserve with fuel filler cap location indicator (→ page 505)
- Coolant too hot/cold (→ page 505)
- Distance warning (→ page 502)
- Preglow
- Tyre pressure monitoring system (→ page 508)
- Trailer hitch is not operational or is swivelling (→ page 503)

Safety systems

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Brake system warning lamp	The yellow brake system warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident due to a brake system malfunction If the brake system is malfunctioning, braking characteristics may be impaired. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Adjust your speed and continue to drive carefully, leaving a suitable distance to the vehicle in front. ▶ If the multifunction display shows a display message, please observe this. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Brake system warning lamp	The red brake system warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. Possible causes: • The brake force boosting is malfunctioning and the braking characteristics may be affected. • There is insufficient brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir. ⚠ **WARNING** There is a risk of an accident if brake force boosting is malfunctioning If brake force boosting is malfunctioning, the wheels may lock when braking. Braking characteristics may be impaired. The braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident due to low brake fluid level If the brake fluid level is too low, the braking effect and the braking characteristics may be impaired. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. Do not top up the brake fluid.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Observe the messages in the multifunction display. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 ABS warning lamp	The yellow ABS warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. ABS is malfunctioning. If there is an additional acoustic warning signal, EBD is malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be faulty. ⚠ **WARNING** There is risk of skidding if EBD or ABS is malfunctioning If EBD or ABS is malfunctioning, the wheels could lock when braking The steering capability and braking characteristics are thus severely impaired. The braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Observe the messages in the multifunction display. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 ESP® warning lamp flashes	The yellow ESP® warning lamp flashes while the vehicle is in motion. ESP® is intervening . ▶ Adapt your driving style to suit the road and weather conditions.
 ESP® warning lamp lights up	The yellow ESP® warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. ESP® is malfunctioning. Other driving and driving safety systems may also be faulty. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of skidding if ESP® is malfunctioning If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Observe the messages in the multifunction display. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 ESP® OFF warning lamp	The yellow ESP® OFF warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. ESP® is deactivated. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of skidding when driving with ESP® deactivated If ESP® is deactivated, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation. The availability of further driving safety systems is also limited. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Only deactivate ESP® for as long as the situation requires. If ESP® cannot be activated, ESP® is malfunctioning. ▶ Have ESP® checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Observe the notes on deactivating ESP® .

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Red indicator lamp, electric parking brake applied  Yellow electric parking brake indicator lamp is malfunctioning	The red electric parking brake indicator lamp flashes or is lit. The yellow indicator lamp is also lit if the electric parking brake malfunctions. ▶ Observe the messages in the multifunction display.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Restraint system warning lamp	The red restraint system warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. The restraint system is malfunctioning. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or fatal injury due to a malfunction in the restraint system If the restraint system is malfunctioning, restraint system components may be triggered unintentionally or might not be triggered at all in the event of an accident. This may affect the seat belt tensioner or airbag, for example. ▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Observe the messages in the multifunction display. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Seat belt

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Seat belt warning lamp lights up	The red seat belt warning lamp lights up after starting the engine. In addition, an acoustic warning tone may sound. The seat belt warning lamp reminds the driver and front passenger to fasten their seat belts. ▶ Fasten your seat belt . If you have placed objects on the front passenger seat, the warning lamp may remain lit.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Seat belt warning lamp flashes	The red seat belt warning lamp flashes and an intermittent warning tone sounds. The driver or front passenger has not fastened their seat belt while the vehicle is in motion. ▶ Fasten your seat belt . There are objects on the front passenger seat. ▶ Remove the objects from the front passenger seat.

Driving systems

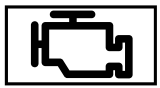
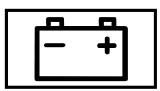
Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Distance warning warning lamp	The red distance warning lamp lights up while the vehicle is in motion. The distance to the vehicle in front is too small for the speed selected. If there is an additional warning tone, you are approaching an obstacle at too high a speed. ▶ Be prepared to brake immediately. ▶ Increase the distance. Active Brake Assist .

Vehicle

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Trailer hitch warning lamp	The red trailer hitch warning lamp is on. The trailer hitch is not operational or swivels. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of an accident if the ball neck is not locked If the ball neck is not in the locked position, the trailer may come loose. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Uncouple the trailer and secure it against rolling away. ▶ Initiate a new swivelling procedure and do not re-couple the trailer until the display message disappears. ▶ Observe the messages in the multifunction display. If the trailer hitch swivels: ▶ Wait until the ball neck has reached the operational position.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Power steering system warning lamp	The red power steering system warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. The power steering assistance or the steering itself is malfunctioning. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident if steering capability is impaired If the steering does not function as intended, the vehicle's operating safety is jeopardised. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Observe the messages in the multifunction display.

Engine

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Engine diagnosis warning lamp	The yellow engine diagnosis warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. A malfunction has occurred in the engine, the exhaust system or the fuel system. The emission limit values may be exceeded and the engine may be running in emergency operation mode. ▶ Have the vehicle checked as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop. **Vehicles with a diesel engine:** the fuel tank has been run dry. ▶ Start the engine three to four times after refuelling. If the yellow engine diagnosis warning lamp goes out, emergency operation mode is cancelled. The vehicle need not be checked.
 Electrical fault warning lamp	The red electrical fault warning lamp is lit. There is a fault in the electrics. ▶ Observe the messages in the multifunction display.
 Fuel reserve warning lamp	The yellow fuel reserve warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. The fuel level has dropped into the reserve range. ▶ Refuel.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Coolant warning lamp	The red coolant warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. Possible causes: • The temperature sensor is malfunctioning • The coolant level is too low • The air supply to the radiator is obstructed • The radiator fan is faulty If there is an additional warning tone, the coolant temperature has exceeded 120 °C. ⚠ **WARNING** Danger of burns when opening the bonnet If you open the engine bonnet when the engine has overheated or during a fire in the engine compartment, you could come into contact with hot gases or other escaping operating fluids. ▶ Before opening the bonnet, allow the engine to cool down. ▶ In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the engine bonnet closed and call the fire service. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and switch off the engine. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Observe the messages in the multifunction display. If the coolant temperature display is at the lower end of the temperature scale: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	Otherwise: ▶ Leave the vehicle and keep a safe distance from the vehicle until the engine has cooled down. ▶ Check the coolant level . ▶ Make sure that the air supply to the radiator is not obstructed. ▶ Avoiding high loads on the engine, drive on to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. In doing so, ensure that the coolant temperature display remains below 120 °C.

Tyres

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Tyre pressure monitoring system warning lamp lights up	The yellow tyre pressure monitoring system warning lamp (pressure loss/malfunction) is lit. The tyre pressure monitoring system has detected tyre pressure loss in at least one of the tyres. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident due to insufficient tyre pressure Tyres with insufficient tyre pressure pose the following risks: • The tyres may burst, especially as the load and vehicle speed increase. • The tyres may wear excessively and/or unevenly, which may greatly impair tyre traction. • - The driving characteristics, steering and braking may be greatly impaired. You could then lose control of the vehicle. ▶ Observe the recommended tyre pressures. ▶ Adjust the tyre pressure if necessary. ▶ Stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Check the tyre pressure and the tyres.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Tyre pressure monitoring system warning lamp flashes	The yellow tyre pressure monitoring system warning lamp (pressure loss/malfunction) flashes for approximately one minute and then remains lit. The tyre pressure monitoring system is faulty. ⚠ **WARNING** There is a risk of an accident if the tyre pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning If the tyre pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning, it is not able to issue a warning if there is pressure loss in one or more of the tyres. Tyres with insufficient tyre pressure may, for example, affect the vehicle's handling characteristics, steering and braking. - ▶ Have the tyre pressure monitoring system checked at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

1, 2, 3 ...

12 V socket
see Socket (12 V)

230 V socket ... 119

360° Camera ... 214
- Assigning as a favourite ... 217
- Care ... 374
- Function ... 214
- Selecting a view ... 216

A

A/C function
- Activating/deactivating (control panel) ... 143
- Activating/deactivating (multimedia system) ... 143

ABS (Anti-lock Braking System) ... 180

Acceleration
see Kickdown

Access data
- Editing ... 332
- Setting ... 330

Acoustic locking verification signal
- Switching on/off ... 65

Active Blind Spot Assist ... 232
- Activating/deactivating ... 234
- Brake application ... 232
- Function/notes ... 232
- System limits ... 232
- Trailer operation ... 232

Active bonnet (pedestrian protection) ... 364
- Operation ... 364
- Resetting ... 364

Active Brake Assist ... 185
- Function/notes ... 185
- Setting ... 189

Active Emergency Stop Assist ... 201

Active Lane Change Assist ... 201

Active Lane Keeping Assist ... 234
- Activating/deactivating ... 236
- Function ... 234
- Sensitivity (function/notes) ... 237
- Setting the sensitivity ... 237
- System limits ... 234
- Trailer operation ... 234

Active light function ... 126

Adaptive brake lights ... 190

Adaptive cruise control
see Distance Pilot DISTRONIC

Adaptive functions, MULTIBEAM LED
see Intelligent Light System

Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus
- Activating/deactivating ... 129
- Function ... 128

AdBlue® ... 429
- Additives ... 429
- Filling capacity ... 430
- Low outside temperatures ... 429
- Notes ... 169
- Purity ... 429

Additional door lock ... 68

Additives ... 430
- AdBlue® ... 429
- Engine oil ... 430
- Fuel ... 427

Additives (engine oil)
see Additives

Additives (fuel)
see Fuel
Address book
see Contacts
Adjusting the balance/fader
Burmester® high-end 3D surround sound system 361
Burmester® surround sound system 361
Adjusting the headlamp range 124
Adjusting the sound focus
Burmester® surround sound system 361
Adjusting the sound optimisation
Burmester® high-end 3D surround sound system 362
Adjusting treble, mid and bass
Burmester® high-end 3D surround sound system 361
ADS PLUS damping system
see AIR BODY CONTROL
Adverse weather light 128
After-sales service centre
see ASSYST PLUS
AIR BODY CONTROL 205
Setting 207
Suspension 205
Air conditioning system
see Climate control
Air distribution 141
Air freshener system
see Fragrance system
Air suspension
see AIR BODY CONTROL
Air vents 151
Adjusting (front) 151
Adjusting (rear) 151
Glove box 151
Air vents
see Air vents
Air-recirculation mode 144
Airbag
Activation 31
Belt airbag 35
Front airbag 37
Installation locations 37
Knee airbag 37
Overview 37
Protection 37
Reduced protection 39
Side impact airbag 37
Window airbag 37
Airbags
see Occupant safety
Airflow 141
AIRPANEL (Care) 374
Alarm
see Panic alarm
Alarm system
see Anti-theft protection
Alternative route
see Route
Ambient lighting 130
Android Auto 328
Connecting a mobile phone 328
Ending 328
Overview 328
Tone settings 328
Android Auto™
Transferred vehicle data 329

Animals
Pets in the vehicle 63
Anti-lock braking system
see ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)
Anti-theft alarm system
Anti-theft protection 87
Anti-theft protection 87
Additional door lock 68
ATA (anti-theft alarm system) 87
Immobiliser 87
Interior protection 89
Stopping the alarm (ATA) 88
Tow-away protection 88
Anticipatory occupant protection 44, 45
Apple CarPlay™ 326
Connecting an iPhone® 327
Ending 327
Overview 326
Tone settings 327
Transferred vehicle data 329
Ashtray
Front centre console 117
Rear 117
Assistance graphic
Menu (on-board computer) 248
Assistance systems
see Driving safety system
ASSYST PLUS 363
Battery disconnection periods 364
Displaying the service due date 363
Function/notes 363
Regular service work 363
Special service requirements 363
ATA (anti-theft alarm system)
Function 87
Stopping the alarm 88
ATA (anti-theft alarm system)
see Anti-theft protection
ATTENTION ASSIST 228, 229
Activating/deactivating 229
Function 228
System limitations 228
Attention assistant
see ATTENTION ASSIST
Audio mode
Activating media mode 338
Connecting USB devices 341
Copyright 338
Information 337
Inserting/removing an SD card 338
Media search 344
Overview 340
Pause and playback function 341
Selecting a track 341
Selecting playback options 341
Track list 341
Authorised workshop
see Qualified specialist workshop
Automatic distance control
see Distance Pilot DISTRONIC
Automatic driving lights 124
Automatic engine start (ECO start/stop function) 158
Automatic engine stop (ECO start/stop function) 158
Automatic front passenger airbag shutoff
see Front passenger airbag shutoff

Automatic mirror folding function
Activating/deactivating 139
Automatic transmission
DIRECT SELECT lever 162
Drive program display 161
Drive programs 160
DYNAMIC SELECT switch 160
Engaging drive position 164
Engaging reverse gear 164
Kickdown 165
Manual gearshifting 165
Selecting park position 164
Shifting to neutral 164
Steering wheel gearshift paddles 165
Transmission position display 162
Transmission positions 162
Automatic transmission
see Selector lever
Axle load
Permissible 423
Trailer operation 436

B

Ball neck
Extending/retracting 238
BAS (Brake Assist System) 181
Battery
Key 66
Remote control (stationary heater) 149
Battery (vehicle)
Charging 389
Notes 387
Starting assistance 389
Battery (vehicle)
see Vehicle battery
Belt 32
Belt airbag
Activation 31
Function/notes 35
Bicycle rack
Trailer operation 241
Blind Spot Assist 232
Activating/deactivating 234
Function/notes 232
System limits 232
Blind Spot Assist
see Active Blind Spot Assist
Blower
see Climate control
BlueTEC
see AdBlue®
Bluetooth®
Activating/deactivating 278
Setting up an Internet connection 330
Settings 277
Switching profile (DUN/PAN) 332
Bluetooth® Audio
Activating 349
De-authorising (de-registering) the device 349
Information 346
Overview 347
Searching for and authorising the device 348
Switching device via NFC 349
Boot box
see EASY-PACK boot box

Boot lid 73
Activating/deactivating the boot lid opening limiter 78
Closing 74
HANDS-FREE ACCESS 76
Locked separately 77
Opening 73
Opening dimensions 433
Boot lid
see Boot lid
see Locking/unlocking
Boot load 434
Brake Assist System
see BAS (Brake Assist System)
Brake fluid
Notes 431
Brake force distribution
EBD (Electronic Brake force Distribution) 184
Brakes
ABS (Anti-lock Braking System) 180
Adaptive brake lights 190
BAS (Brake Assist System) 181
Driving tips 156
EBD (Electronic Brake force Distribution) 184
HOLD function 203
Limited braking effect (salt-treated roads) 156
New/replaced brake linings/brake discs 156
Running-in notes 156
Brakes
see Active Brake Assist
Braking assistance
see BAS (Brake Assist System)
Breakdown 381
Assistance overview 18
Tow-starting 397
Towing away 393
Transporting the vehicle 395
Wheel change 414
Breakdown assistance call
see Service call
Breakdown management
see Service call
Burmester® high-end 3D surround sound system
Adjusting the balance/fader 361
Adjusting the sound optimisation 362
Adjusting treble, mid and bass 361
Calling up the sound menu 361
Information 361
Setting the sound profile 362
Burmester® surround sound system 360
Adjusting the balance/fader 361
Adjusting the sound focus 361
Adjusting treble, mid and bass 361
Calling up the sound menu 360
Information 360
Switching the surround sound on/off 361
Buttons
Steering wheel 245

C

CA module (TV) 360
Calling up a menu 360
Inserting 359

Call list
Making a call ... 314
Options in the call list ... 314
Overview ... 314
Calling up the sound menu
Burmester® high-end 3D surround sound system ... 361
Burmester® surround sound system ... 360
Calls ... 311
Accepting ... 311
Activating functions during a call ... 311
Calls with several participants ... 311
Declining ... 311
Ending a call ... 311
Incoming call during an existing call ... 312
Making ... 311
Via the overhead control panel (Mercedes me connect) ... 317
Camera
see 360° Camera
see Reversing camera
Car wash
see Care
Car wash (care) ... 371
Care ... 376
AIRPANEL ... 374
Car wash ... 371
Carpet ... 376
Display ... 376
EASY-PACK boot box ... 376
Exterior lighting ... 374
Genuine wood/trim elements ... 376
High-pressure cleaner ... 371
Matt finish ... 373
Paint ... 373
Plastic trim ... 376
Reversing camera/360° Camera ... 374
Roof lining ... 376
Seat belt ... 376
Seat cover ... 376
Sensors ... 374
Tailpipes ... 374
Trailer hitch ... 374
Washing by hand ... 372
Wheels/rims ... 374
Windows ... 374
Wiper blades ... 374
Carpet (Care) ... 376
Changing bulbs ... 131
Dipped beam ... 132
Fitting/removing cover (front wheel arch) ... 132
Main beam ... 132
Notes ... 131
Opening/closing the side trim panels ... 133
Overview ... 131
Reversing light ... 133
Turn signal light (front) ... 132
Turn signal light (rear) ... 133
Changing hub caps ... 414
Channel tracking
Setting ... 352
Charging
Battery (vehicle) ... 389
Child safety lock
Rear door ... 61
Rear side windows ... 63
Child seat ... 45
Attaching (notes) ... 52
Front passenger seat (notes) ... 50

Front passenger seat (rearward-facing/forward-facing) ... 52
Front passenger seat (without airbag shutoff) ... 51
ISOFIX/i-Size (fitting) ... 48
ISOFIX/i-Size (notes) ... 47
Notes ... 45
Recommended child restraint systems ... 59
Seats suitable for belt-secured child restraint systems ... 53
Seats suitable for i-Size child restraint systems ... 58
Seats suitable for ISOFIX child restraint systems ... 56
Top Tether ... 49

Children
Restraint systems ... 45

Chock
Storage location ... 413

Chock
see Wheel chock

Cigarette lighter ... 118

City lighting ... 128

Cleaning
see Care

Climate control ... 141
Activating/deactivating the A/C function (control panel) ... 143
Activating/deactivating the A/C function (multimedia system) ... 143
Activating/deactivating the synchronisation function (control panel) ... 144
Activating/deactivating the synchronisation function (multimedia system) ... 144
Adjusting the air vents ... 151
Air distribution settings ... 143
Air-recirculation mode ... 144
Automatic control ... 143
Climate style function ... 143
Demisting the windows ... 144
Demisting the windscreen ... 141
Glove box air vent ... 151
Inserting/removing the flacon (fragrance system) ... 145
ionisation ... 145
Rear air vents ... 151
Rear operating unit ... 141
Residual heat ... 144
Setting the air distribution ... 141
Setting the airflow ... 141
Setting the climate style ... 143
Setting the fragrance system ... 145
Setting the temperature ... 141
Stationary heater/ventilation ... 146
Switching on/off ... 142
Switching the rear window heater on/off ... 141
THERMATIC control panel ... 141
THERMOTRONIC control panel ... 141
Windscreen heater ... 146

Climate style
Function ... 143
Setting ... 143

Cockpit ... 6
Overview ... 6

COMAND Online
see Multimedia system

COMAND Touch ... 281
Authorising a device ... 280
Child safety lock ... 281

COMAND Touch App
see COMAND Touch
Combination switch
see Turn signal light
Compass 306
Computer 246
Connection status
Displays 333
Overview 333
Contacts 312
Calling up 312
Deleting 314
Downloading (from mobile phone) 312
Importing 313
Information 312
Making a call 313
Name format 313
Options 313
Saving 313
Controller
Operating 270
Convenience closing 81
Convenience opening 80
Coolant (engine)
Level check 369
Notes 432
Cooling
see Climate control
Copyright 28
Cornering light function 127
Cover 78
Cross Traffic Alert 227
Crosswind Assist
Function/notes 184
Cruise control 190
Activating 191
Calling up a speed 191
Deactivating 191
Function 190
Lever 191
Requirements 191
Selecting 191
Setting a speed 191
Storing a speed 191
System limits 190
Cup holder
see Cup holders
Cup holders 115
Fitting/removing (centre console) 115
Rear 116

D

Dashboard
see Cockpit
Dashboard lighting 248
Data acquisition
Vehicle 27
Data import/export
Function/notes 281
Importing/exporting 281
PIN protection for data export 282
Data roaming
Activating/deactivating (telephone module) 324
Declaration of Conformity
Electromagnetic compatibility 24
Jack 24
TIREFIT kit 25

Wireless vehicle components 24
Designs
Menu (on-board computer) 255
Destination 297
Editing 289
Editing the last destinations 297
Entering an intermediate destination .. 289
Saving (current vehicle position) 297
Saving as global favourite 297
Storing a map position 297
Destination entry 285, 287
Entering a POI or address 285
Entering geo-coordinates 288
Last destinations 288
Selecting a contact 288
Selecting a POI 287
Selecting from the map 288
Destination entry
see Intermediate destination
Diagnostics connection 26
Diesel 428
Digital Owner's Manual 20
Digital speedometer 249
Digital TV
see TV
Dipped beam
Activating/deactivating 123
Changing bulbs 132
Setting 129
Setting for abroad (symmetrical) 123
DIRECT SELECT lever 162
Function 162
DIRECT SELECT selector lever
Engaging drive position 164
Engaging park position automatically .. 164
Engaging reverse gear 164
Selecting park position 164
Shifting to neutral 164
Display
Care 376
Display (multimedia system)
Settings 276
Display (on-board computer) 247
Display content
Menu (on-board computer) 254
Display message 437
Calling up (on-board computer) 437
Notes 437
Display messages
 464
 489
 489
 490
 461
Active Blind Spot Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual 459
Active Blind Spot Assist inoperative 459
Active Blind Spot Assist not available when towing a trailer See Owner's Manual 463
Active bonnet malfunction See Owner's Manual 488
Active Brake Assist Functions currently limited See Owner's Manual 448
Active Brake Assist Functions limited See Owner's Manual 448

Active Lane Keeping Assist Camera view restricted See Owner's Manual ... 458
Active Lane Keeping Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual 457
Active Lane Keeping Assist inoperative 457
Active Light System inoperative .. 491
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus Camera view restricted See Owner's Manual 493
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus currently unavailable See Owner's Manual 493
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus inoperative 492
Add 1 litre engine oil when next refuelling 469
Air conditioning Malfunction See Owner's Manual 485
Apply brake to deselect Park (P) position 481
ATTENTION ASSIST inoperative ... 454
ATTENTION ASSIST: Take a break! 454
AUTO lights inoperative 492
Auxiliary battery malfunction 484
Before starting the engine, turn the steering wheel. 485
Blind Spot Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual 459
Blind Spot Assist inoperative 459
Blind Spot Assist not available when towing a trailer See Owner's Manual ... 462
Brake immediately 447
Change key batteries 478
Check AdBlue See Owner's Manual 470
Check brake fluid level 447
Check eng. oil lev. when next refuelling 467
Check trailer hitch lock 481
Check tyre(s) 474
Clean the fuel filter 472
Clutch overheated Avoid pulling away for XX:XX mins 484
Compressor is cooling 457
Coolant Stop vehicle Switch engine off 465
Cruise control and Limiter inoperative 461
Cruise control inoperative 463
Cruise control off 461
currently unavailable See Owner's Manual 438
currently unavailable See Owner's Manual 440
Depress clutch fully to start engine 484
Distance Pilot available again 460

Distance Pilot currently unavailable See Owner's Manual 460
Distance Pilot inoperative 460
LIM 462
Eng. start not possible in XXX mi 471
Eng. start not possible 471
Engine oil level cannot be measured 470
Engine oil level Reduce oil level ... 468
Engine oil level Stop vehicle Switch engine off 468
Engine oil pressure Stop Switch off engine 469
Example: Front left malfunction Consult workshop 451
Example: Left dipped beam 491
Example: Left windowbag malfunction Consult workshop 451
Example: Parking Pilot Parking cancelled 460
Example: Rear left seat backrest not locked 490
Front-passenger airbag disabled See Owner's Manual 452
Front-passenger airbag enabled See Owner's Manual 453
(ABS) inoperative See Owner's Manual 439
inoperative See Owner's Manual 441
EBD inoperative See Owner's Manual 442
SOS Inoperative 452
Intelligent Light System inoperative 491
Key not detected (red display message) 479
Key not detected (white display message) 478
Let fresh air into the vehicle interior! Air conditioning malf. Visit workshop .. 486
Limiter inoperative 461
Limiter passive 461
Malfunction See Owner's Manual 492
Malfunction See Owner's Manual 455
120 km/h Maximum speed exceeded 462
N permanently active Risk of vehicle rolling 482
HOLD Off 460
Only select Park (P) when vehicle is stationary 482
(P) Parking brake See Owner's Manual 444
Parking Pilot and PARKTRONIC inoperative See Owner's Manual 463

Parking Pilot Manoeuvring assistance limited See Owner's Manual 463
Place the key in the marked space See Owner's Manual 479
Please reduce speed 456
PRE-SAFE impulse side inoperative See Owner's Manual 449
PRE-SAFE inoperative See Owner's Manual 448
Radar sensors dirty See Owner's Manual 449
Rectify tyre pressure 474
Refill AdBlue Eng. start not possible 470
Refill AdBlue No start in XXX mi .. 472
Refill AdBlue See Owner's Manual 470
Release parking brake 443
Replace air cleaner 471
Replace key See Owner's Manual 478
Replace key 477
Reserve fuel level 471
Restraint sys. malfunction Consult workshop 450
Reversing not poss. Consult workshop 483
Risk of vehicle rolling Driver door open and transmission not in P 482
See Owner's Manual 466
Speed limit (winter tyres) XXX mph 462
Start engine See Owner's Manual 472
Steering malfunction Drive carefully Visit workshop 486
Steering malfunction Increased physical effort See Owner's Manual 487
Steering malfunction See Owner's Manual 485
Steering malfunction Stop immediately See Owner's Manual 487
Steering Pilot currently unavailable See Owner's Manual 461
Steering Pilot inoperative 461
Stop vehicle Leave engine running Wait Transmission cooling 483
Stop vehicle Leave engine running 467
Stop vehicle See Owner's Manual 466
Stop vehicle Vehicle too low 456
Switch off lights 492
Switch on headlamps 492
To shift out of P or N, depress brake and start engine 482
Top up coolant See Owner's Manual ... 464
Top up washer fluid 490
Traffic Sign Assist Camera view restricted See Owner's Manual 458

Traffic Sign Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual 462
Traffic Sign Assist inoperative 462
Trailer coupling extending... 480
Transmission Malfunction Stop 483
Turn on the ignition to release the parking brake 442
Tyre press. monitor currently unavailable 475
Tyre press. monitor inoperative 476
Tyre press. monitor inoperative No wheel sensors 476
Tyre pressure Check tyres 473
Tyre(s) overheated 476
Tyre(s) overheated Reduce speed 477
Vehicle is operational Switch off the ignition before exiting 483
Vehicle rising Please wait 454
Vehicle rising 454
Warning tyre defect 475
Wheel sensor(s) missing 476
Without changing gear, consult workshop 482

Distance control
see Distance Pilot DISTRONIC

Distance Pilot DISTRONIC 193
Activating 196
Activation conditions 196
Calling up a speed 196
Deactivating 196
Function 193
Lever 196
Selecting 196
Setting a speed 196
Storing a speed 196
System limits 193

Distance recorder 249

DISTRONIC
see Distance Pilot DISTRONIC

Door
Additional door lock 68
Locking (emergency key) 72
Opening (from inside) 68
Unlocking (emergency key) 72
Unlocking (from inside) 68

Door
see Locking/unlocking

Door control panel 16

Drive Away Assist 226

DRIVE PILOT 200
Function 200

Drive position
Selecting 164

Drive program display 161

Drive programs
see DYNAMIC SELECT

Driver's seat
see Seat

Driving abroad
Symmetrical dipped beam 123

Driving light
see Automatic driving lights

Driving safety system 179
ABS (Anti-lock Braking System) 180
Active Brake Assist 185

Adaptive brake lights 190
BAS (Brake Assist System) 181
EBD (Electronic Brake force Distribution) 184
ESP® (Electronic Stability Program) Crosswind Assist 184
ESP® (Electronic Stability Program) trailer stabilisation 184
Overview 180
Radar sensors 179
Responsibility 179

Driving safety system
see ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)

Driving system
DYNAMIC BODY CONTROL 205

Driving system
see 360° Camera
see Active Blind Spot Assist
see Active Lane Keeping Assist
see AIR BODY CONTROL
see ATTENTION ASSIST
see Blind Spot Assist
see Cruise control
see Distance Pilot DISTRONIC
see DRIVE PILOT
see Driving safety system
see HOLD function
see Limiter
see Parking Assist PARKTRONIC
see Parking Pilot
see Remote Parking Pilot
see Reversing camera
see Speed Limit Pilot
see Steering Pilot
see Traffic Sign Assist

Driving tips
Driving abroad (symmetrical dipped beam) 123
General driving tips 156
Running-in notes 156

Drowsiness detection
see ATTENTION ASSIST

Drowsiness warning
see ATTENTION ASSIST

DYNAMIC BODY CONTROL
Suspension 205

Dynamic handling control system
see ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)

Dynamic multicontour seat
Setting 97

DYNAMIC SELECT 160
Configuring drive program I 161
Displaying engine data 161
Displaying vehicle data 161
Drive program display 161
Drive programs 160
Function 160
Operating (DYNAMIC SELECT switch) .. 161

E

E10 426

Easy entry feature
Operation/notes 103
Setting 103

Easy exit feature
Operation/notes 103
Setting 103

EASY-PACK boot box 113
Adjusting the height to any position 111
Care 376
Installing/removing 113

EBD (Electronic Brake force Distribution)
Function/notes 184
ECO display
Function 159
Resetting 250
ECO start/stop function 158, 159
Automatic engine start 158
Automatic engine stop 158
Operation 158
Switching off/on 159
Electric parking brake 176, 177, 178
Applying automatically 176
Applying or releasing manually 178
Emergency braking 178
Releasing automatically 177
Electric parking brake
see Parking
Electrical fuses
see Fuses
Electromagnetic compatibility
Declaration of Conformity 24
Electronic Stability Program
see ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)
Electronics 421
Emergency
Assistance overview 18
Fire extinguisher 381
First-aid kit (soft sided) 380
Removing the warning triangle 380
Safety vest 379
Setting up the warning triangle 380
Emergency braking 178
Emergency call system
see Mercedes-Benz emergency call system
Emergency engine start 397
Emergency key
Locking a door 72
Unlocking a door 72
Emergency key element
Inserting/removing 66
Emergency operation mode
Starting vehicle 155
Emergency spare wheel
Notes 419
Removing 420
Emergency spare wheel
see Spare wheel
see Wheel change
Energy consumption
Key 65
Engine
ECO start/stop function 158
Engine number 423
Starting (emergency operation mode) 155
Starting (mobile phone) 154
Starting (start/stop button) 154
Starting assistance 389
Switching off (start/stop button) 172
Engine bonnet
Function (active bonnet) 364
Opening/closing 365
Resetting (active bonnet) 364
Engine data
Displaying 161
Engine electronics
Notes 421

Engine number 423
Engine oil 368
Additives 430
Checking the oil level using the oil dipstick 367
Checking the oil level using the on-board computer 367
Filling capacity 431
MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval 431
Topping up 368
Entering characters
Function/notes 274
On the touchpad 275
Using the controller 275
ERA-GLONASS test mode
Starting/ending 322
ESC (Electronic Stability Control)
see ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)
ESP® (Electronic Stability Program) 181
Crosswind Assist 184
Function/notes 181
Switching on/off 184
Trailer stabilisation 184
EU type approval number 423
Exterior lighting
Care 374
Exterior lighting
see Lights

F

Fatigue warning
see ATTENTION ASSIST
Fault message
see Display message
Favourites
Adding 272
Calling up 272
Deleting 273
Moving 273
Overview 272
Renaming 273
Filling station search
Starting an automatic filling station search 290
Switching the automatic filling station search on/off 293
Fire extinguisher 381
First-aid kit (soft sided) 380
Flacon
Inserting/removing 145
Flat tyre
MOExtended tyres 381
Notes 381
TIREFIT kit 383
Wheel change 414
Flat tyre
see Breakdown
Floor mat 122
Fog light (extended range) 127
Fragrance
see Fragrance system
Fragrance system 145
Inserting/removing the flacon 145
Setting 145
Frequencies
Mobile phone 422
Two-way radio 422
Frequency band
Selecting (on-board computer) 252

Front airbag 37
Front passenger airbag shutoff 39
PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamp 41
Points to remember when the front passenger seat is occupied 39
Status display 41
System self-test 41
Front passenger airbag shutoff
see Occupant safety
Front passenger seat
Adjusting from the driver's seat 94
Front passenger seat
see Seat
Fuel 427
Additives 427
Consumption 429
Diesel 428
E10 426
Low outside temperatures 428
Petrol 426
Quality (diesel) 428
Quality (petrol) 426
Refuelling 166
Reserve fuel level 429
Sulphur content 426
Tank capacity 429
Fuel consumption
On-board computer 249
Function seat
see Door control panel
Fuse insert
see Fuses
Fuses 398
Assignment diagram 398
Before changing 398
Fuse box in the boot 400
Fuse box in the engine compartment 399
Fuse box in the front-passenger footwell 400
Fuse box on the dashboard 400
Notes 398

G

Garage door opener
Clearing the memory 175
Opening or closing the garage door 175
Programming buttons 173
Radio equipment approval number 176
Resolving problems 174
Synchronising the rolling code 174
Gearshift paddles
see Steering wheel gearshift paddles
Gearshift recommendation 162, 165
Genuine parts 22
Genuine wood (Care) 376
Glide mode 166
Glove box
Air vent 151
Locking/unlocking 106
Gross mass 423

H

Handbrake
see Electric parking brake
Handling characteristics (unusual) 401
HANDS-FREE ACCESS 76
HANDS-FREE ACCESS
see Opening the boot lid using your foot
Hands-free system 69

Hazard warning lights 126
HD programmes
see CA module (TV)
Head restraint 95
Front (adjusting manually) 95
Front (luxury head restraint) 96
Rear (adjusting) 97
Rear (removing/fitting) 97
Head-up display
Adjusting brightness (on-board computer) 254
Adjusting display elements (on-board computer) 254
Function 255
Menu (on-board computer) 254
Setting the position (on-board computer) 254
Switching on/off 256
Using the memory function 104
Head-up display
see Menu (on-board computer)
Head-up display menu
see On-board computer
Headlamp flashing 125
Heating
see Climate control
High-pressure cleaner (care) 371
Hill start assist 203
HOLD function 203
Activating/deactivating 203
Function/notes 203

I

i-Size child seat attachment
Seats suitable for attaching 58
i-Size child seat securing system
Fitting 48
Notes 47
Identification plate
Engine 423
Vehicle 423
Ignition
Switching on (start/stop button) 153
Ignition key 64
Immobiliser 87
Implied warranty
Vehicle 27
Inattentiveness assistant
see ATTENTION ASSIST
Indicator lamp
see Warning/indicator lamps
Individual drive program
Configuring 161
Selecting 161
Information
Burmester® high-end 3D surround sound system 361
Instrument cluster 493
Instrument cluster
see Instrument display
Instrument display 244
Adjusting the lighting 248
Function/notes 244
Overview (standard) 10
Overview (widescreen) 10
Warning/indicator lamps 493
Instrument display
see Display (on-board computer)

see Instrument cluster
Instrument lighting 248
Instrument lighting
see Dashboard lighting
Intelligent Light System 126
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus 128
Adverse weather light 128
City lighting 128
Cornering light 127
Fog light (extended range) 127
Motorway mode 127
Overview 126
Switching on/off 128
Interior lighting 130
Ambient lighting 130
Setting 130
Switch-off delay time 131
Interior lighting
see Interior lighting
see Lighting
see Lights
Interior protection
Function 89
Switching on/off 89
Intermediate destination 289
Calculating a route with intermediate destinations 289
Editing 289
Entering 289
Starting an automatic filling station search 290
Internet
Deleting favourites 335
Deleting history 335
Setting favourites 335
Internet connection
Cancelling permission 332
Connection status 333
Displaying the connection status 333
Editing the access data 332
Establishing 332
Mobile phone details 332
Restrictions 329
Setting access data 330
Setting up 330
Switching Bluetooth® profile (DUN/PAN) 332
Via Bluetooth® 330
Via communication module 330
Via Wi-Fi 330
Internet radio
Calling up 335
Deleting stations 336
Logging in 337
Logging out 337
Overview 336
Saving stations 336
Selecting and connecting to a station 336
Selecting stream 337
Setting options 337
Terms of use 337
Ionisation 145
iPhone®
see Apple CarPlay™
ISOFIX child seat attachment
Seats suitable for attaching 56
ISOFIX child seat securing system
Fitting 48
Notes 47

J

Jack
Declaration of Conformity 24
Storage location 413

Jump-start connection 389

K

Key 64
Battery 66
Emergency key element 66
Energy consumption 65
Key ring attachment 66
Overview 64
Panic alarm 65
Problem 67
Unlocking setting 65

Key
see Ignition key
see Locking
see Vehicle key

KEYLESS-GO
Locking the vehicle 70
Problem 71
Unlocking setting 65
Unlocking the vehicle 70

Kickdown 165
Using 165

Knee airbag 37

L

Laden 110
Roof rack 114
Stowage space under the boot floor 113
Tie-down eyes 110

Lamp
see Interior lighting

Lamp (instrument display)
see Warning/indicator lamps

Lane Keeping Assist
see Active Lane Keeping Assist

Language
Notes 281
Setting 281

Last destinations
Selecting 288

LED light
see Intelligent Light System

Level control system
see AIR BODY CONTROL

Light switch
Overview 123

Lighting 130

Lighting
see Lights

Lights 123, 130
Active light function 126
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus 128
Adjusting the instrument lighting 248
Adverse weather light 128
Automatic driving lights 124
Changing bulbs 131
City lighting 128
Combination switch 125
Cornering light function 127
Dipped beam 123
Driving abroad 123
Fog light (extended range) 127
Hazard warning lights 126
Headlamp flashing 125
Headlamp range 124
Intelligent Light System 126

Light switch ... 123
Main beam ... 125
Motorway mode ... 127
Parking lights ... 123
Rear fog light ... 124
Responsibility for lighting systems ... 123
Setting the dipped beam ... 129
Setting the surround lighting ... 130
Standing lights ... 123
Turn signal light ... 125

Limiter ... 190
Activating ... 191
Calling up a speed ... 191
Deactivating ... 191
Function ... 190
Lever ... 191
Passive mode ... 190
Permanent setting ... 193
Requirements ... 191
Selecting ... 191
Setting a speed ... 191
Storing a speed ... 191
System limits ... 190

Limiting speed
see Limiter

LINGUATRONIC ... 257
Application-specific command ... 258
Audible help functions ... 259
Command types ... 258
Entering numbers ... 258
Global command ... 258
Improving speech quality ... 259
Language setting ... 259
Media player commands ... 265
Message commands ... 265
Multifunction steering wheel (operating) ... 257
Navigation commands ... 261
Operable functions ... 258
Operating safety ... 257
Radio commands ... 264
Switch commands ... 259
Telephone commands ... 263
Text message commands ... 265
TV commands ... 264
Vehicle commands ... 266
Voice prompting ... 258

Live Traffic Information
Displaying subscription information ... 299
Registering on Mercedes me ... 299

Loading guidelines ... 105

Loads
Securing ... 105

Locking ... 64

Locking/unlocking ... 68, 69, 73

Lowering
Vehicle ... 418

Lubricant additives
see Additives

Luggage
Securing ... 105

Lumbar support
see Lumbar support (4-way)

Lumbar support (4-way) ... 95

M

Main beam
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus ... 128
Changing bulbs ... 132
Switching on/off ... 125

Maintenance
see ASSYST PLUS

Malfunction
Restraint system 31
Manual transmission
Operating the gearshift lever 161
Map 299, 301, 302
Avoiding (changing) an area 304
Avoiding an area 304
Avoiding an area (deleting) 305
Avoiding an area (overview) 304
Displaying Qibla 306
Displaying the compass 306
Displaying the map version 304
Displaying the next intersecting street 303
Displaying the satellite map 306
Displaying the traffic map 299
Displaying traffic signs 303
Displaying weather information 306
Map data 305
Moving 302
Overview 301
Selecting POI symbols 303
Selecting text information 303
Selecting the map orientation 302
Setting the map scale 302
Updating 305
Map and compass
Overview 301
Massage programmes
Overview 98
Selecting the front seats 99
Massage settings
Resetting 99
Matt finish (cleaning instructions) 373
Maximum speed
see Limiter
MB Info call
see Service call
Mecca 306
Media
Menu (on-board computer) 252
Searching 344
Media display
Notes 268
Media Interface
Information 344
Overview 346
Switching on 345
Media mode
Activating 338
Media playback
Operating (on-board computer) 252
Media search
Starting 344
Media source
Selecting (on-board computer) 252
Memory function
Head-up Display – Calling up saved settings 104
Head-up Display – Saving settings 104
Operating 104
Outside mirror – Calling up saved settings 104
Outside mirror – Saving settings 104
Seat – Calling up saved settings 104
Seat – Saving settings 104
Steering wheel – Calling up saved settings 104
Steering wheel – Saving settings 104
Menu (on-board computer) 254
Assistance graphic 248
Content 254

Designs ... 255
Media ... 252
Navigation ... 250
Overview ... 246
Radio ... 252
Service ... 248
Telephone ... 253
Trip ... 249

Mercedes me connect
Accident management ... 318
Breakdown assistance call ... 318
Calling the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre using the multimedia system ... 317
Consenting to the transfer of data ... 319
Making a call via the overhead control panel ... 317
MB Info call ... 318
Notes ... 316
Service message ... 318
Transmitted data ... 319

Mercedes-Benz Apps
Calling up ... 333
Using voice control ... 333

Mercedes-Benz emergency call system ... 319
Automatic emergency call ... 320
Manual emergency call ... 321
Notes ... 319
Overview ... 319
Starting/ending ERA-GLONASS test mode ... 322
Transmitted data ... 321

Mercedes-Benz service centre
see Qualified specialist workshop

Message (multifunction display)
see Display message

Message memory ... 437

Messages
see Text messages

Mirrors
see Outside mirrors

Mobile phone ... 253, 422
Authorising (Remote Parking Pilot) ... 226
Cancelling permission for Internet connection ... 332
Frequencies ... 422
Locking the vehicle ... 69
Starting the vehicle ... 154
Transmission output (maximum) ... 422
Unlocking the vehicle ... 69
Wireless charging ... 121

Mobile phone
see Hands-free system
see Locking/unlocking
see Mobile phone
see Telephone

Mobile phone voice recognition
Starting ... 311
Stopping ... 311

Model type ... 423

MOExtended tyres ... 381

Motorway mode ... 127

MULTIBEAM LED
see Intelligent Light System

Multifunction display (on-board computer) ... 247

Multifunction steering wheel
Overview of buttons ... 245

Multifunction steering wheel
see Steering wheel

Multimedia system 268, 276
Activating/deactivating standby mode 179
Adjusting the volume 274
Calling up lists and menus 271
Central controls 269
Configuring display settings 276
Main functions 271
Overview 268
Restoring the factory settings 284
Switching the sound on/off 273

N

Navigation
Activating 284
Calling up the Digital Owner's Manual 306
Commands (LINGUATRONIC) 261
Menu (on-board computer) 250
Showing/hiding the menu 285
Updating the map data 305

Navigation
see Destination
see Destination entry
see Map
see Route
see Route guidance
see Traffic information

Navigation announcements 295
Activating/deactivating 295
Adjusting the volume 295
Repeating 296
Switching audio fadeout on/off 295
Switching on/off during a phone call .. 295

Navigation messages
On-board computer 250

Near Field Communication
Starting the vehicle (mobile phone) 154

Near Field Communication (NFC) 309
Connecting the mobile phone to the multimedia system 309
Switching Bluetooth® audio equipment 349
Switching mobile phones 309

Neutral
Selecting 164

NFC
see Near Field Communication (NFC)

Noise
Wheels and tyres 401

O

Occupant safety 30, 32, 37, 39, 44, 45
Pets in the vehicle 63

Occupant safety
see Child seat

Odometer
see Total distance recorder

Oil
see Engine oil

On-board computer 254
Assistance graphic menu 248
Displaying the service due date 363
Media menu 252
Menu content 254
Menu designs 255
Menus 246
Multifunction display 247
Navigation menu 250
Operating 246
Radio menu 252
Service menu 248

Telephone menu 253
Trip menu 249

On-board computer
see Computer
see Operating system

On-board diagnostics interface
see Diagnostics connection

On-board electronics
Engine electronics 421
Notes 421
Two-way radios 421

On-board electronics
see Electronics
see Technical data

Opening the boot lid using your foot 76

Operating fluids
AdBlue® 429
Additives (fuel) 427
Brake fluid 431
Coolant (engine) 432
Engine oil 430
Fuel (diesel) 428
Fuel (petrol) 426
Notes 425
Windscreen washer fluid 433

Operating safety
Declaration of Conformity (electromagnetic compatibility) 24
Declaration of conformity (jack) 24
Declaration of conformity (TIREFIT kit) .. 25
Declaration of conformity (wireless vehicle components) 24
Information 23

Operating system 246

Outside mirrors 137, 138
Anti-dazzle mode (automatic) 138
Automatic mirror folding function 139
Folding in/out 137
Parking position 138
Setting 137
Using the memory function 104

Overhead control panel 14
Making calls (Mercedes me connect) .. 317

Owner's Manual
Vehicle equipment 23

Owner's Manual (digital) 20

P

Paint (cleaning instructions) 373

Paint code 423

Panel heating
Setting 100

Panic alarm 65
Activating/deactivating 65

Panorama sliding sunroof
see Sliding sunroof

Park position
Selecting 164
Selecting automatically 164

Parking 176

Parking aid
see Parking Assist PARKTRONIC
see Remote Parking Pilot

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC 208
Activating 210
Adjusting warning tones 211
Function 208
Side impact protection 209
Switching off 210

System limitations 208
Parking assistance systems
see Parking Pilot
Parking brake
see Electric parking brake
Parking lights 123
Parking Pilot 217
Cross Traffic Alert 227
Drive Away Assist 226
Exiting a parking space 220
Function 217
Manoeuvring assistance 228
Parking 219
System limits 217
Parking Pilot
see Remote Parking Pilot
Parking position
Outside mirrors 138
Passenger outside mirror – storing using the memory button 139
Parking up 178
Pedestrian protection
see Active bonnet (pedestrian protection)
Perfume
see Fragrance system
Perfume vial
see Fragrance system
Period out of use
Activating/deactivating standby mode 179
Permissible axle load 423
Permissible gross mass 423
Permitted towing methods 392
Personalisation
see User profile
Petrol 426
Pets in the vehicle 63
Phone book
see Contacts
Picture formats
see Video mode
Picture settings
see Video mode
PIN protection for data export 282
Plastic trim (Care) 376
Playback options
Selecting 341
POI symbols
Custom 303
Power supply
Switching on (start/stop button) 153
PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection)
Function 44
PRE-SAFE® Sound 44
Reversing measures 44
PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection)
see Anticipatory occupant protection
see Occupant safety
see Preventative occupant protection system
PRE-SAFE® Impulse Side
Activation 31
Function 45
PRE-SAFE® Impulse Side
see Anticipatory occupant protection
see Occupant safety

PRE-SAFE® PLUS (anticipatory occupant protection plus)
Function ... 44
Reversing measures ... 44
PRE-SAFE® PLUS (anticipatory occupant protection plus)
see Anticipatory occupant protection
see Occupant safety
Preventative occupant protection system ... 44
Programme information
TV channel ... 356
Programs
see DYNAMIC SELECT
Protection of the environment
Notes ... 21
Returning an end-of-life vehicle ... 21

Q

Qibla ... 306
QR code
Rescue card ... 27
Qualified specialist workshop ... 26

R

Radar sensors ... 179
Radiator shutters
see AIRPANEL (Care)
Radio
Activating ... 349
Activating/deactivating radio text ... 352
Calling up a slide show ... 351
Calling up the station list ... 351
Commands (LINGUATRONIC) ... 264
Deleting stations ... 351
Direct frequency entry ... 351
Displaying information ... 352
Editing station presets ... 351
Frequency fix ... 352
Menu (on-board computer) ... 252
Moving stations ... 351
Overview ... 350
Searching for stations ... 351
Setting a station ... 351
Setting station tracking ... 352
Setting the frequency band ... 351
Setting the traffic information service volume increase ... 352
Storing stations ... 351
Switching traffic announcements on/off ... 352
Tagging music tracks ... 352
To display radio text ... 352
Radio stations
Selecting (on-board computer) ... 252
Rain-closing feature
Sliding sunroof ... 85
Raising
Vehicle ... 415
Range
Displaying ... 249
Reading lamp
see Interior lighting
Rear door (child safety lock) ... 61
Rear fog light ... 124
Rear seat
see Seat
Rear seat belt
Status display ... 36
Rear seat belt status display ... 36

Rear window
Roller sunblind 78
Rear window heater 141
Rear-view mirror
see Outside mirrors
Recycling
see Take-back of end-of-life vehicles
Reducing agent
see AdBlue®
Refuelling
Refuelling the vehicle 166
Topping up AdBlue® 170
Registration
Vehicle 27
Remote control (stationary heater)
Displays 149
Problems 150
Replacing the battery 149
Setting 148
Remote Parking Pilot 222
Authorising a mobile phone 226
Function/notes 222
Operating 223
System limitations 222
Replacing a bulb
see Changing bulbs
Rescue card 27
Reserve
Fuel 429
Reset function (multimedia system) 284
Restoring (factory settings)
see Reset function (multimedia system)
Restraint system
Children 45
Function in an accident 31
Functionality 31
Malfunction 31
Protection 30
Reduced protection 30
System self-test 31
Warning lamp 31
Restraint system
see Occupant safety
Returning an end-of-life vehicle
Protection of the environment 21
Reverse gear
Selecting 164
Reversing camera 211
Assigning as a favourite 217
Care 374
Function 211
Opening the camera cover 217
Switching automatic mode on/off 216
Reversing light (changing bulbs) 133
RF transmitters
see Two-way radios
Rims (Care) 374
Roll away protection
see HOLD function
Roller sunblind
Rear window 78
Side windows 78
Roller sunblind
see Cover
Roof lining (care) 376
Roof load 434
Roof rack 114

Route 290, 293
Calculating 290
Displaying destination information 292
Selecting a type 291
Selecting an alternative route 293
Selecting notifications 292
Selecting options 292
Switching the automatic filling station search on/off 293
With intermediate destinations 289
Route guidance 293
Cancelling 296
Changing direction 293
Continuing 296
Destination reached 295
From an off-road location 297
Lane recommendations 294
Notes 293
Off-road 297
To an off-road destination 296
Route guidance
see Navigation announcements
Run-flat characteristics
MOExtended tyres 381
Running-in notes 156

S

Safety
see Child seat
Safety systems
see Driving safety system
Safety vest 379
Satellite map 306
SD card
Inserting/removing 338
Seat 91, 107
4-way lumbar support 95
Adjusting (electrically) 94
Adjusting (manually and electrically) 91
Adjusting (Seat Comfort) 93
Backrest (rear) folding forwards 107
Backrest (rear) locking 109
Correct driver's seat position 90
Dynamic multicontour seat 97
Folding the backrest (rear) back 108
Massage programme overview 98
Panel heating 100
Resetting the settings 99
Selecting a massage programme 99
Setting options 16
Using the memory function 104
Seat
see Head restraint
Seat belt
Activating/deactivating seat belt adjustment 36
Adjusting the height 35
Belt airbag 35
Care 376
Fastening 35
Protection 32
Rear seat belt status display 36
Releasing 36
Seat belt adjustment (function) 35
Seat belt
see Belt
see Occupant safety
Seat belt adjustment
Activating/deactivating 36
Function 35
Seat belt tensioners
Activation 31

Seat belt warning
see Seat belts
Seat belts 36
Reduced protection 33
Warning lamp 36
Seat cover (Care) 376
Seat heater
Switching on/off 100
Seat settings
Configuring 97
Seat ventilation
Switching on/off 100
Selecting a gear
see Shifting gears
Selecting a POI
see Destination entry
Selector lever 162
Selector lever
see DIRECT SELECT lever
Sensors (Care) 374
Service
Menu (on-board computer) 248
Service
see ASSYST PLUS
Service call 318
Breakdown assistance call 318
MB Info call 318
Service centre
see Qualified specialist workshop
Service interval display
see ASSYST PLUS
Setting a speed
see Cruise control
Setting summer time 277
Setting the date format 277
Setting the distance unit 281
Setting the map scale
see Map
Setting the sound profile
Burmester® high-end 3D surround sound system 362
Setting up a hotspot (Wi-Fi) 279
Shifting gears 165
Gearshift recommendation 162, 165
Manual 165
Short text messages
see Text messages
Side impact airbag 37
Side impact protection 209
Side windows
Child safety lock in the rear 63
Closing 79
Closing with the key 81
Convenience closing 80
Convenience opening 80
Opening 79
Opening with the key 80
Problem 81
Roller sunblind 78
Side windows
see Window lifter
see Windows
Ski/snowboard bag 109
Skid chains 401
Sliding sunroof 83
Automatic features 85
Closing 83

Closing with the key 81
Opening 83
Opening with the key 80
Problem 86
Rain-closing feature 85

Smartphone
see Android Auto
see Apple CarPlay™
see Telephone

Snow chains 401

Snow chains
see Skid chains

Socket (12 V) 118
Boot 120
Front centre console 118
Rear passenger compartment 118

Socket (230 V)
Rear 119

Software update
Information 283
Performing 283

Sound
PRE-SAFE® Sound 44

Sound
see Burmester® surround sound system
see Tone settings

Spare wheel 419

Spectacles compartment 107

Speech dialogue system
see LINGUATRONIC

Speed limit for winter tyres
Setting 193

Speed Limit Pilot 193, 231
Display 193
Setting 231

Speedometer
Digital 249

Standby mode
Activating/deactivating 179
Function 179

Standing lights 123

Start/Stop button
Starting vehicle 154
Switching off the vehicle 172
Switching on the power supply or ignition 153

Start/stop function
see ECO start/stop function

Starting assistance 389

Starting assistance
see Jump-start connection

Starting the engine
see Vehicle

Starting-off aid
see Hill start assist

Station
Deleting 351
Direct frequency entry 351
Frequency fix 352
Moving 351
Searching 351
Setting 351
Storing 351

Station list
Calling up 351

Station presets
Editing 351

Stationary heater/ventilation
Displays (remote control) 149

Problems (remote control) 150
Setting (using the multimedia system) 148
Setting (via remote control) 148
Switching on/off (via control panel) 146

Steering Pilot 200
Active Emergency Stop Assist 201
Active Lane Change Assist 201
Function 200
Switching on/off 203
System limits 200

Steering wheel 245
Adjusting (electrically) 102
Adjusting (manually) 101
Buttons 245
Steering wheel heater 102
Using the memory function 104

Steering wheel gearshift paddles 165

Steering wheel heater
Switching on/off 102

Stopping the alarm (ATA) 88

Stowage areas
see Laden
see Stowage compartment

Stowage compartment 106
Armrest 106
Centre console 106
Door 106
Glove box 106
Rear armrest 107
Spectacles compartment 107

Stowage compartments
see Laden
see Stowage compartment

Stowage space under the boot floor 113

Sulphur content 426

Sun visor
Operating 139

Surround lighting
Setting 130

Surround View
see 360° Camera

Suspension
Damping characteristics 205
DYNAMIC BODY CONTROL 205
Setting the suspension level 207

Suspension
see AIR BODY CONTROL

Suspension level
Setting 207

Switch-off delay time
Interior 131

Switching residual heat on/off 144

Switching the surround sound on/off
Burmester® surround sound system 361

Synchronisation function
Activating/deactivating (control panel) 144
Activating/deactivating (multimedia system) 144

System settings
Language 281
Notes on language selection 281
Reset function (multimedia system) 284
Setting the distance unit 281
Software update 283

System settings
see Multimedia system

T

Tailgate
see Boot lid

Tailpipes (Care) 374

Take-back of end-of-life vehicles 21

Tank capacity
AdBlue® 430
Fuel 429
Reserve (fuel) 429

Technical data 421
Axle load (trailer operation) 436
Information 421
Notes (trailer hitch) 435
Tongue weight 436
Towing weight (towing a trailer) 435
Tyre pressure monitoring system 406
Vehicle identification plate 423

Telephone 307
Activating functions during a call 311
Authorising a mobile phone (Remote Parking Pilot) 226
Call and ringtone volume 310
Calls with several participants 311
Commands (LINGUATRONIC) 263
Connecting a mobile phone (Near Field Communication (NFC)) 309
Connecting a mobile phone (Passkey) 308
Connecting a mobile phone (Secure Simple Pairing) 308
Disconnecting the mobile phone 309
Incoming call during an existing call 312
Locking the vehicle (mobile phone) 69
Menu (on-board computer) 253
Mobile phone voice recognition 311
Notes 307
Reception and transmission volume 310
Starting the vehicle (mobile phone) 154
Switching mobile phones 309
Switching mobile phones (Near Field Communication (NFC)) 309
Telephone menu overview 307
Telephone operation 311
Unlocking the vehicle (mobile phone) 69
Using Near Field Communication (NFC) 309
Wireless charging (mobile phone) 121

Telephone
see Mobile phone

Telephone module
Activating/deactivating 322
Activating/deactivating caller ID transmission 324
Activating/deactivating data roaming 324
Activating/deactivating network provider restriction 324
Activating/deactivating text message transfer 324
Adjusting the brightness 324
Charging a mobile phone 326
Connecting 322
Deleting call lists 325
Disconnecting 326
Establishing a connection to the mobile phone 323
Fitting/removing 322
Inserting/removing a SIM card 323
Notes on receiving text messages 325
Resetting to factory settings 326
Setting the ringtone 325
Settings 324

Storing the SIM card PIN 324
Switching mobile phones 324
Transferring the phone book 325

Telephone number
Dialling (on-board computer) 253

Telephone operation
see Calls

Teletext
Displaying 359
Overview 358

Television
see TV

Temperature 141

Text messages 314
Activating/deactivating transferring (telephone module) 324
Calling a sender 316
Commands (LINGUATRONIC) 265
Composing 315
Configuring the text messages displayed 315
Deleting 316
Notes 314
Read-aloud function 315
Reading 315
Replying 316
Sending 315

Through-loading feature
see Seat

Tie-down eyes 110

Time
Manual time setting 277
Setting summer time 277
Setting the time and date automatically 277
Setting the time zone 277
Setting the time/date format 277

TIREFIT kit 382
Declaration of Conformity 25
Storage location 382
Using 383

TIREFIT kit
see Tyre pressure

Tone settings 360
Adjusting the balance/fader 360
Adjusting treble, mid and bass 360
Calling up the sound menu 360
Information 360

Tongue weight 436

Tool
see Vehicle tool kit

Top Tether 49

Total distance recorder 249
Displaying 249

Touch Control
On-board computer 246
Operating 269
Setting the sensitivity 269

Touchpad
Operating 270
Reading the handwriting recognition aloud 271
Selecting an input language 271
Setting the sensitivity 271
Switching on/off 270

Tow-away protection
Function 88
Switching on/off 89

Tow-starting 397

Towing a trailer
Coupling up/uncoupling a trailer 239

Extending/retracting the ball neck 238
Towing away 393
Towing eye
Fitting 397
Storage location 396
Towing methods 392
Track
Selecting (audio mode) 341
Traffic announcements
Activating/deactivating 352
Traffic announcements volume increase
Setting 352
Traffic information 298
Displaying the traffic map 299
Displaying traffic incidents 300
Issuing hazard alerts 301
Overview 298
Traffic map
see Map
Traffic Sign Assist 229
Function/notes 229
Setting 231
System limits 229
Trailer hitch
Axle load 436
Bicycle rack 241
Care 374
Extending/retracting the ball neck 238
General notes 435
Notes 237
Power socket 237
Tongue weight 436
Trailer operation
Active Blind Spot Assist 232
Active Lane Keeping Assist 234
Bicycle rack 241
Notes 237
Power socket 237
Trailer stabilisation
Function/notes 184
Trailer tow hitch
Towing weight 435
Transferred vehicle data
Android Auto™ 329
Apple CarPlay™ 329
Transmission position display 162
Transporting
Vehicle 395
Trim element (Care) 376
Trip
Menu (on-board computer) 249
Trip computer
Displaying 249
Resetting 250
Trip distance
Displaying 249
Resetting 250
Trip distance
see Distance recorder
see Trip meter
Trip meter 249
Turn signal indicator
see Turn signal light
Turn signal light 125
Changing bulbs (front) 132
Changing bulbs (rear) 133
Switching on/off 125
TV 264
Activating 353

Calling up the menu (CA module) 360
Commands (LINGUATRONIC) 264
Displaying teletext 359
Displays in the TV control menu 355
Function/notes (audio language, subtitles) 358
Information 352
Inserting the CA module 359
Overview 354
Picture settings 359
Picture settings overview 359
Setting subtitles 358
Setting the audio language 358
Showing/hiding the TV menu 355
Teletext overview 358

TV channel
Activating/deactivating channel fix 356
Channel fix 356
Channel list overview 357
EPG (electronic programme guide) 356
Overview of favourites 357
Quick save 357
Selecting from the channel list 355
Selecting from the control menu 355
Selecting from the favourites 355
Selecting in the background 356
Storing 357
Using a voice tag 357

Two-way radio telephone
see Mobile phone

Two-way radios 421
Frequencies 422
Notes on installation 421
Transmission output (maximum) 422

Type approval number (EU) 423

Types of commands (LINGUATRONIC) ... 258

Tyre inflation compressor
see TIREFIT kit

Tyre pressure 383
Checking (tyre pressure monitoring system) 405
Notes 402
Restarting the tyre pressure loss warning system 409
Restarting the tyre pressure monitoring system 405
Tyre pressure loss warning system (function) 408
Tyre pressure monitoring system (function) 404
Tyre pressure table 403

Tyre pressure loss warning system
Function 408
Restarting 409

Tyre pressure monitoring system
Checking the tyre pressures 405
Function 404
Restarting 405
Technical data 406

Tyre pressure table 403

Tyre tread 401

Tyre-change tool kit
Overview 413

Tyres
Changing 414
Changing hub caps 414
Checking the tyre pressure (tyre pressure monitoring system) 405
Fitting 417
Flat tyre 381
MOExtended tyres 381
Noise 401

Notes on fitting 409
Removing 417
Replacing 409
Restarting the tyre pressure loss warning system 409
Restarting the tyre pressure monitoring system 405
Selection 409
Snow chains 401
Storing 413
TIREFIT kit 383
Tyre pressure (Notes) 402
Tyre pressure loss warning system (function) 408
Tyre pressure monitoring system (function) 404
Tyre pressure table 403
Tyre(s) 401
Unusual handling characteristics 401

U

Units of measurement
Setting 281
Unlocking setting 65
USB devices
Connecting 341
User profile 282
Creating 282
Importing/exporting 283
Options 283
Selecting 282

V

Vehicle 154, 155
Activating/deactivating standby mode 179
Commands (LINGUATRONIC) 266
Correct use 27
Data acquisition 27
Diagnostics connection 26
Equipment 23
Implied warranty 27
Locking (automatically) 71
Locking (emergency key) 71
Locking (from inside) 69
Locking (KEYLESS-GO) 70
Locking (mobile phone) 69
Lowering 418
Parking up 178
QR code rescue card 27
Qualified specialist workshop 26
Raising 415
Registration 27
Starting (emergency operation mode) 155
Starting (mobile phone) 154
Starting (start/stop button) 154
Switching off (start/stop button) 172
Unlocking (from inside) 69
Unlocking (KEYLESS-GO) 70
Unlocking (mobile phone) 69
Ventilating (convenience opening) 80
Vehicle
see Locking/unlocking
Vehicle battery 387
Vehicle data
Boot load 434
Displaying 161
Roof load 434
Vehicle height 433
Vehicle length 433
Vehicle width 433
Wheelbase 433

Vehicle dimensions 433
Vehicle identification number
see VIN
Vehicle identification plate
EU type approval number 423
Paint code 423
Permissible axle load 423
Permissible gross mass 423
VIN 423
Vehicle identification plate
see Model type
Vehicle key 64
Vehicle key
see Key
Vehicle maintenance
see ASSYST PLUS
Vehicle tool kit 382
TIREFIT kit 382
Towing eye 396
Ventilating
Convenience opening 80
Ventilation
see Climate control
Vents
see Air vents
Video mode 344
Activating 342
Activating/deactivating full-screen mode 344
Overview 343
Settings 344
VIN 423
Identification plate 423
Seat 423
Windscreen 423
Visibility
Demisting the windows 144
Windscreen heater 146
Voice control system
see LINGUATRONIC

W

Warning lamp
see Warning/indicator lamps
Warning system
see Anti-theft protection
Warning triangle
Removing 380
Setting up 380
Warning/indicator lamp
ABS warning lamp 497
Brake system warning lamp 495, 496
Coolant warning lamp 506
Distance warning warning lamp .. 502
Electrical fault warning lamp 505
Engine diagnosis warning lamp ... 505
ESP® OFF warning lamp 499
ESP® warning lamp flashes 498
ESP® warning lamp lights up 498
Fuel reserve warning lamp 505
Power steering system warning lamp 504
Red indicator lamp, electric parking brake applied 500
Restraint system warning lamp ... 501

Seat belt warning lamp flashes ... 502
Seat belt warning lamp lights up ... 501
Trailer hitch warning lamp ... 503
Tyre pressure monitoring system warning lamp flashes ... 509
Tyre pressure monitoring system warning lamp lights up ... 508
Yellow electric parking brake indicator lamp is malfunctioning ... 500

Warning/indicator lamps ... 493
Instrument display (overview) ... 10
Overview ... 493
PASSENGER AIR BAG ... 41

Warranty ... 27

Washer fluid
see Windscreen washer fluid

Washing by hand (care) ... 372

Weather information ... 306

Web browser
Calling up a website ... 334
Calling up options ... 334
Calling up settings ... 334
Closing ... 335
Deleting Internet favourites ... 335
Deleting Internet history ... 335
Overview ... 334
Setting Internet favourites ... 335

Website
Calling up ... 334

Wheel change ... 419
Fitting a new wheel ... 417
Lowering the vehicle ... 418
Preparation ... 414
Raising the vehicle ... 415
Removing a wheel ... 417
Removing/fitting hub caps ... 414

Wheel chock ... 413

Wheel rotation ... 412

Wheels
Care ... 374
Changing ... 414
Changing hub caps ... 414
Checking ... 401
Checking the tyre pressure (tyre pressure monitoring system) ... 405
Fitting ... 417
Flat tyre ... 381
MOExtended tyres ... 381
Noise ... 401
Notes on fitting ... 409
Removing ... 417
Replacing ... 409
Restarting the tyre pressure loss warning system ... 409
Restarting the tyre pressure monitoring system ... 405
Rotating ... 412
Selection ... 409
Snow chains ... 401
Storing ... 413
TIREFIT kit ... 383
Tyre pressure (Notes) ... 402
Tyre pressure loss warning system (function) ... 408
Tyre pressure monitoring system (function) ... 404
Tyre pressure table ... 403
Unusual handling characteristics ... 401

Wi-Fi
Overview 278
Setting 278
Setting up a hotspot 279
Setting up an Internet connection 330
Window airbag 37
Window lifter 79
Windows 79
Closing 79
Opening 79
Windows (Care) 374
Windscreen 135, 141
Demisting 141
Infrared reflective 140
Replacing the wiper blades 135
Windscreen
see Windscreen
Windscreen heater 146
Windscreen heating
see Windscreen heater
Windscreen washer fluid 433
Notes 433
Windscreen washer system
Topping up 370
Windscreen wipers
Replacing the wiper blades 135
Switching on/off 134
Winter operation
Snow chains 401
Winter tyres
Setting the permanent speed limit 193
Wiper blades
Care 374
Changing 135
Wireless charging
Function/notes 120
Mobile phone 121
Wireless vehicle components
Declaration of Conformity 24
Workout programme
Overview 98
Workshop
see Qualified specialist workshop

Publication details

Internet
Further information about Mercedes-Benz vehicles and about Daimler AG can be found on the following websites:

http://www.mercedes-benz.com

http://www.daimler.com

Editorial office
You are welcome to forward any queries or suggestions you may have regarding this Owner's Manual to the technical documentation team at the following address:

Daimler AG, HPC: CAC, Customer Service, 70546 Stuttgart, Germany

©Daimler AG: Not to be reprinted, translated or otherwise reproduced, in whole or in part, without written permission from Daimler AG.

Vehicle manufacturer
Daimler AG

Mercedesstrasse 137

70327 Stuttgart

Germany

As at 19.04.16

Digital – in the vehicle

Familiarise yourself with the contents of the Owner's Manual directly via the vehicle's multimedia system (menu item "Vehicle"). Start with the quick guide, discover your vehicle's highlights or broaden your knowledge with useful tips.

Vehicle document wallet

Here you can find comprehensive information about operating your vehicle and about services and warranties in printed form.

Digital – on the Internet

You can find the Owner's Manual on the Mercedes-Benz homepage.

Digital – as an App

The Mercedes-Benz Guides App is available free-of-charge in familiar App stores.

2135844604Z102

Order no. P213 0414 02 Part no. 213 584 46 04 Z102
Edition NA 2016-03g

Apple® iOS

Android™